



# Creative Computing

January 1979  
Vol 5, No. 1  
\$2.00

*the #1 magazine of computer applications and software*

---

## Equipment Profiles:

- Exidy Sorcerer
- Superboard II

---

## Applications for you:

- Space Maze
- Counterfeit Cursor
- Guidance Counselor
- Medical Audit System
- Pascal's Triangle

---

## Help for the Weary Taxpayer

---

## Good Programming Style — in Basic

---

## Columns for:

- PET
- TRS - 80

---

## Operating Systems Q & A

---

## On My Way to San Jose

---

## World Chess Championship Computer

---

## Survey of Educator's Attitudes Toward Computers

---

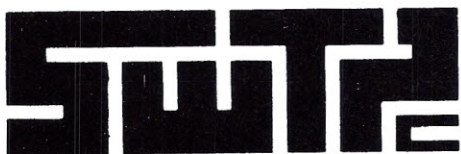




## Someday all terminals will be smart.....

- ◆ 128 Functions—software controlled
- ◆ 7 x 12 matrix, upper/lower case letters
- ◆ 50 to 38,400 baud—selectable
- ◆ 82 x 16 or 92 x 22 format—plus graphics
- ◆ Printer output port
- ◆ "CHERRY" keyboard

CT-82 Intelligent Terminal, assembled and tested. . . . . \$795.00 ppd in Cont. U.S.



SOUTHWEST TECHNICAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION  
219 W. RHAPSODY  
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78216

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD





**Model Z-2**  
Up to 512K of RAM/ROM

**Model Z-2D**  
One or two disks  
Up to 512K of RAM/ROM  
Up to 184K of disk

**System Two**  
Dual disk  
Up to 512K of RAM/ROM  
Up to 184K of disk

## Fill your computer needs with the industry's most professional microcomputers

### #1 IN RELIABILITY

When you choose Cromemco you get not only the industry's finest microcomputers but also the industry's widest microcomputer selection.

What's more, you get a computer from the manufacturer that computer dealers rate #1 in product reliability.\*

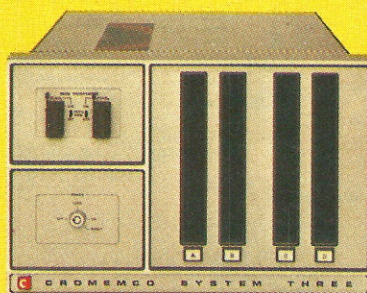
Your range of choice includes our advanced System Three with up to four 8" disk drives. Or choose from the System Two and Z-2D with 5" drives. Then for ROM-based work there's the Z2. Each of these computers further offers up to 1/2 megabyte of RAM (or ROM).

We say these are the industry's most professional microcomputers because they have outstanding features like these:

- **Z-80A microprocessor** — operates at 250 nano second cycle time — nearly twice the speed of most others.

\*Rated in *The 1977 Computer Store Survey* by Image Resources, Westlake Village, CA.

### Up to 512 kilobytes of RAM and 1 megabyte of disk storage



**System Three**  
Two to four disks  
Up to 512K of RAM/ROM  
Up to 1 megabyte of disk

- **30-amp power supply** — more than adequate for your most demanding application.
- **21 card slots** to allow for unparalleled system expansion using industry-standard S-100 cards.
- **S-100 bus** — don't overlook how important this is. It has the industry's widest support and Cromemco has professionally implemented it in a fully-shielded design.

- **Cromemco card support** of more than a dozen circuit cards for process control, business systems, and data acquisition including cards for A-D and D-A conversion, for interfacing daisy-wheel or dot-matrix printers, even a card for programming PROMs.
- **The industry's most professional software support**, including COBOL, FORTRAN IV, RATFOR, 16K Disk-Extended BASIC, Z-80 Macro Assembler, Cromemco Multi-User BASIC, Data Base Management System, Word Processing System — and more coming.
- **Rugged, professional all-metal construction** for rack (or bench or floor cabinet) mounting. Cabinets available.

### FOR TODAY AND TOMORROW

Cromemco computers will meet your needs now and in the future because of their unquestioned technical leadership, professionalism and enormous expandability.

See them today at your dealer.

There's no substitute for getting the best.

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**Cromemco**  
i n c o r p o r a t e d

Specialists in computers and peripherals

280 BERNARDO AVE., MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94040 • (415) 964-7400



**Tinker, Tailor, Soldier, Sailor . . .  
Doctor, Lawyer . . . the Chieftain's here.**

No matter whether you're a serious hobbyist or a serious businessman, the Chieftain 6800 microcomputer with capabilities that surpass the Z-80 is made for you.

Smoke Signal's quality-packed Chieftain I features two 5.25-inch mini-floppy drives and Chieftain II features two 8-inch floppy drives.

Both microcomputers provide 32K static memory, two serial I/O ports, a 2 MHz processor board, a 2K RAM monitor, a nine-slot motherboard with built-in baud rate generator and gold connectors for high reliability. The Chieftain's stylish leather-grained cabinet houses the above with its own cooling fan and regulated power supply.

Every Chieftain is complete with system software and is totally burned-in as well as tested to further insure high reliability.

And it's expandable to 64K memory with up to 2 megabytes floppy disk storage.

So see your nearest Smoke Signal dealer, he'll be glad to show you how to get your wampum's worth. Systems start at \$2,595.



☐ Send information on your Chieftain microcomputer

☐ Send name of nearest dealer

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_



**SMOKE SIGNAL  
BROADCASTING**

31336 Via Colinas, Westlake Village,  
California 91361. (213) 889-9340

Dealer inquiries invited.



# Hail to the Chieftain

Smoke Signal Broadcasting, 31336 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91361, (213) 889-9340

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# In This Issue

## articles

- 36 Computers in Fiction** ..... Van Tassel  
Future fact and fancy
- 38 Guidance Counselor System** ..... Kirschner  
A college placement program
- 48 Survey of Educator's Attitudes** ..... Lichtman  
What school people think of computers
- 72 K-State** ..... May  
A giant in microcomputers
- 80 How to Hide Your Basic Program** ..... Nevison  
The well styled program is easy to read
- 106 Who Needs Interfacing Problems?** ..... Skiff  
Interfacing can be a real problem at times
- 126 3rd West Coast Computer Faire** ..... Ahl  
Behind the scenes
- 134 World Chess Championship Computer** ..... Ehora
- 143 Computer Graphics** ..... Hord

## evaluations & profiles

- 18 Compleat Computer Catalogue** .....  
The latest new products and software
- 62 Microsoft Fortran 80** ..... Hogg  
An unusual and useful software package
- 68 Structured Programming** ..... Gibson  
with TINY c
- 74 Basic Infinite Loop Finder** ..... Levinsky
- 76 Down With Typewriters** ..... Roberts  
Smoke signal's text editing system
- 78 Microchess for the TRS-80** ..... Palenik
- 88 Exidy Sorcerer** ..... Barbier  
The boredom destroyer with an S-100 bus
- 100 Personal Computing Bookshelf** ..... Hallen
- 104 Here Cum da Software** ..... North  
Caveat emptor
- 120 Ohio Scientific Superboard II** ..... Heuer  
Complete computer on a board for \$279

## fiction & foolishness

- 59 Computer Myths Explained (#7)** ..... Wolverton  
The home computer as a housekeeper
- 84 The Legend of Jimmy the Green** ..... Hoover
- 118 Robots in Fiction** ..... Haskell
- 122 You're Another** ..... James
- 124 Poetry** ..... Payack
- 128 Poetry** ..... Conn

## applications ~ games

- 41 Help for the Weary Taxpayer** ..... Young  
A better way to calculate depreciation
- 60 A Counterfeit Cursor for Your PET** ..... Wells
- 92 Medical Audit Time** ..... Hemminger & Tarantino  
Collect and analyze medical audit data
- 112 Space Maze** ..... Johnson  
A 3-D Simulation Game
- 116 Puzzles and Problems** ..... Ahl
- 132 Speed Reading Made Easy** ..... Rugg & Feldman  
with your PET

## departments

- 6 Input/Output**
- 12 Notices**
- 24 Personal Electronic Transactions (PET)** ..... Yob
- 28 TRS-80 Strings** ..... Gray
- 30 Operating Systems Q & A** ..... Craig
- 32 Book Reviews** ..... Gray
- 46 Editorial** ..... Craig
- 52 Random Ramblings** ..... Craig & Ahl  
On the way to San Jose

### The Cover

Our cover was produced from a black and white photograph using the Metacolor System of electronic graphics. A complete article on this system appeared in *Creative Computing* Sept/Oct. 1977, pp. 134-137. For information about this powerful graphics tool write, Eric Morey, Metacolor, 855 Sansome St., San Francisco, CA 94111

Jan 1979 Volume 5, Number 6

*Creative Computing* magazine is published bi-monthly by Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. (Editorial office: 51 Dumont Place, Morristown, NJ 07960. Phone: (201) 540-0445.)

Domestic Subscriptions: 12 issues, \$15, 24 issues \$28, 36 issues \$40. Send subscription orders or change of address (P.O. Form 3575) to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Call 800-631-8112 toll-free (in New Jersey call 201-540-0445) to order a subscription (to be charged only to a bank card).

Second class postage paid at Morristown, New Jersey and at additional mailing offices.

Copyright© 1978 by Creative Computing. All rights reserved. Reproduction prohibited. Printed in USA.

### Foreign Subscriptions:

Great Britain: 12 issues £13, 36 issues £36 (surface postage); 12 issues £22, 36 issues £63 (airmail). Orders and payment to Hazel Gordon, Plot 23, Andrew Close, Stoke Golding, Nuneaton CV13 6EL, England.

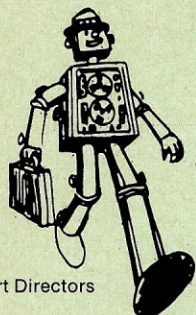
Australia: R. J. Hoess, Electronic Concepts Pty. Ltd., 52-58 Clarence St., Sydney NSW 2000, Australia.

Other Countries: 12 issues \$23, 24 issues \$44, 36 issues \$64 (surface postage, U.S. dollars); 12 issues \$39, 24 issues \$76, 36 issues \$112 (airmail postage, U.S. dollars). Orders to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960, U.S.A.



Publisher **David H. Ahl**  
 Editor **John Craig**  
 Managing Editor **Burchenal Green**  
 Associate Editor **Steve North**

Contributing Editors **Frederick Chesson**  
**Margot Critchfield**  
**Thomas W. Dwyer**  
**Bill Etra**  
**Louise Etra**  
**Lee Felsenstein**  
**Stephen B. Gray**  
**Ed Hershberger**  
**Arthur I. Karshmer**  
**Theodor Nelson**  
**Trish Todd**  
**Stanley Viet**  
**Karl Zinn**



Art Directors **Nils Lommerin**  
**Sandra D. Sax**  
 Editorial Assistant **Jennifer Burr**  
 Administrative Manager **Betsy Staples**  
 Marketing Manager **Patricia Rust**  
 Bookkeeper **Jeanne Tick**  
 Software Development **Steven Neitz**  
**Jeffrey Yuan**  
**Ann Corrigan**  
**Randy Heuer**  
 Retail Marketing **C.J. Whitaker**  
 Customer Service **Ethel Fisher**  
 Subscriptions **Sheryl Scalley**  
 Book Service **Barbara Shupe**  
**Joe Ortiz**  
 New England Rep. **Jane Fletcher**  
 Eastern Penna. Rep. **Paula Mann**  
 So. Calif. Rep. **Valmere Kranak**  
 United Kingdom Rep. **Hazel Gordon**

#### Advertising Sales

*Western States, Texas*  
**Jules E. Thompson**  
 Hearst Building, Suite IIII  
 5 Third Street  
 San Francisco, Ca 94103  
 (415) 362-8547

*Southern California*  
**Bert Charlton**  
**Mary Jo Burger**  
 2560 Via Tejon  
 Palos Verdes Estates, CA 90247  
 (213) 378-8361

*Mid-Atlantic, Northeast*  
**Charles Lynch**  
 36 Sohler Street  
 Cohasset, MA 02025  
 (617) 383-6136

*New York, New Jersey*  
**Bob Nelson**  
**Ralph Miller**  
 342 Madison, Ave., Room 830  
 New York City, NY 10017  
 (212) 661-9234

*Elsewhere*  
**Burchenal Green**  
 (914) 739-1144

## Dear Programmer

Many companies are entering the software business today and promising amazing amounts of royalties based on ridiculous sales projections and pipe dreams. At *Creative Computing* we have a very straight-forward policy based on the current and future realities of the market.

1. We are seeking programs for:

A. Radio Shack TRS-80

i. Level I Basic 4k cassette

ii. Level I Basic 16k cassette

iii. Level II Basic 16k cassette

iv. Level II Basic 16k floppy diskette

B. Apple II, up to 16k, cassette and floppy diskette

C. PET, 8k

D. Sol-20, cassette

E. Ohio Scientific Challenger IP and IIP

F. Exidy Sorcerer

We have many other computers in our software center and our future line will broaden but these are the ones for which we intend our initial software releases.

2. Programs submitted should be complete, well documented, and on the medium (cassette or floppy) that they are to be released. Record two copies in case the tape has a dropout.

3. *Creative Computing* tapes and disks will contain five to ten programs each, preferably from one programmer.

4. *Creative Computing* software is thoroughly reviewed and, if necessary, refined in house. If extensive modifications are required, it is returned to the original programmer. We will let you know if we intend to use your program within 12 weeks, generally less. Please include 3 first class stamps with your submission for return of cassette or disk.

5. *Creative Computing* has contracted with popular, well-known writers of science fiction, adventure and educational books, movies and TV shows to enhance its software with humor, lively dialog and punchy graphics where necessary.

6. *Creative Computing* software is recorded by putting the programs on the appropriate computer, recording directly on a high-quality reel-to-reel recorder and filtering the signal for pure square waves. It is then recorded on the very finest quality, cassettes or disks. It is recorded twice, once on each side for maximum reliability.

7. Packaging includes two labels on each cassette, two-color box insert, instruction booklet and a Norelco-style hard plastic box. Disks are similarly labeled and packaged.

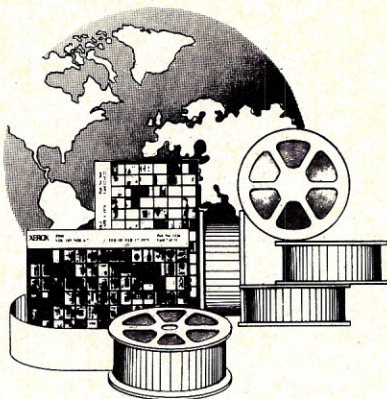
8. Cassettes retail for \$7.95 and disks for \$17.95. The programmer receives 10% of the list (retail) price. An advance royalty on the sales of the first 100 units is paid on acceptance (on a tape cassette this amounts to \$79.50 at the time the programs are accepted, not months later.) If more than one programmer is represented on a cassette, royalties are apportioned proportionately.

9. *Creative Computing* provides retail dealers with attractive, high-quality wood and plexiglass display cabinets for software, point-of-sale posters and literature so sales will be as much or more as with any other supplier.

*Creative Computing* today has a line of software more comprehensive and professional than virtually any manufacturer or software supplier. If your programs qualify, we would be pleased to add them to our line.

Send submissions (with 3 stamps) to:  
 Creative Computing Software  
 PO Box 789-M  
 Morristown, NJ 07960

## This Publication....



## is Available in MICROFORM

For Complete Information

WRITE :

**University  
 Microfilms  
 International**

Dept. F.A.  
 300 North Zeeb Road  
 Ann Arbor, MI 48106  
 U.S.A.

Dept. F.A.  
 18 Bedford Row  
 London, WC1R 4EJ  
 England

### OK To Reprint

Material in *Creative Computing* may be **reprinted without permission** by school and college publications, personal computing club newsletters, company house organs, and non-profit publications. Only original material may be reprinted; that is, you may not reprint a reprint. Also, each reprint must carry the following notice on the first page of the reprint in 7-point or larger type (you may cut out and use this notice if you wish):

Copyright © 1978 by Creative Computing  
 51 Dumont Place, Morristown, NJ 07960  
 Sample issue \$2.00;

One-year subscription \$15.00

Please send us two copies of any publication that carries reprinted material. Send to attention: David Ahl.

**MEMBER  
 COSMEP**



# The COMPUTER FACTORY

... when software counts 485 Lexington Avenue 750 Third Avenue New York, N.Y. 10017  
(212) 687-5001 (212) PET-2001 Foreign order desk - Telex 640055



## COMMODORE "PET"

only \$795

- 14K ROM Operating System
- 8K RAM Memory
- 9" Video Monitor
- Built In Keyboard
- Digitally controlled tape

commodore Today's best value in personal computers, along with the latest in peripherals, are always in stock at the COMPUTER FACTORY.

## PERIPHERALS FOR PET

- 32K Memory Expansion ..... \$595
- 16K EXPANDAPET ..... \$425
- PET to RS232C Serial ..... \$169
- 2 Way Serial/Communication ..... \$295
- Modem Board for PET ..... \$375
- PET to S100 (4-slot) ..... \$160
- Second Cassette Drive ..... \$100
- Parallel Printer Interface ..... \$199
- PET Printer (Feb./79) ..... \$695

DUAL DISK (200KB) \$1295



APPLE II  
APPLE is a completely contained computer system, with BASIC in ROM, full ASCII keyboard in a lightweight molded carrying case. Expandable to 48K!  
APPLE II Systems from \$970!  
APPLE II Disk ..... \$595  
APPLESOFT in ROM ..... \$200  
Interface Cards ..... \$179

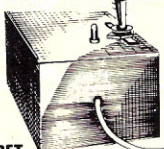
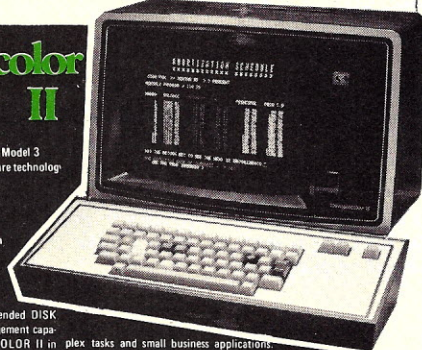
MICROPRODUCTS  
• EPROM Pym ..... \$ 89.95  
• EPROM Socket Adpt. .... \$ 14.95  
• APPLE II Modem ..... \$129.95

## Compucolor II

\$1,495 Complete!  
16K Model add \$300

COMPUCOLOR II Disk-Based Model 3  
Advanced hardware and software technology gives you:  
• 13 inch Color Display  
• Advanced Color Graphics  
• 51K Disk Built-In  
• 16K ROM Operating System  
• 8K RAM User Memory  
• 4K RAM Refresh  
• 8080A Microcomputer  
• RS-232C I/O

Every unit comes with an extended DISK BASIC that has a full file management capability resident in the COMPUCOLOR II in 16K of ROM. Color is fantastic, but COMPUCOLOR II has the power to handle complex tasks and small business applications. An impressive software library supplements your own creativity.



PET MUSIC BOX  
Add music and sound effects to your programs. Compose, play, and hear music on your pet. Completely self-contained (no wiring). Free 3 programs including Star Wars theme, sound effects, etc. \$39.

**FREE** \$35 of Software with purchase of any computer on this page  
**SOFTWARE**

**Word Processing For PET.**  
With this program in hand, you can create text and add, delete, center, recall lines and move text around on page or between pages. Use either PET or terminal keyboard. \$45.00

## PET SOFTWARE

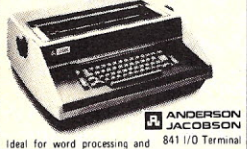
EDUCATION	GAMES
Basic Basic 14.95	Osero and Reverse 9.95
Diet Planner & Biorhythm 14.95	Target Pong and Off The Wall 9.95
Basic Math Package 29.95	A Treasure Trove of Games 9.95
6502 Assembler in Basic 24.95	Galaxy Games 9.95
(For PET and Apple II)	Draw Poker 9.95
IQ Builder Series 13 to Adult 9.50	Black Jack 9.95
IQ Builder-Analogies 9.50	Space Fight 9.95
IQ Builder-Vocabulary 12.50	Spacetrack 9.95
IQ Builder-Number Series 9.50	Backgammon 14.95
Preschool IQ Builder 9.50	Grand Prix Golf 9.95
Step By Step 29.95	Bridge Challenger 14.95
	Super Startrek 14.95
	Swarm 19.95
	Microchess 19.95

## RADIO SHACK • PET • SORCERER • APPLE • COMPUCOLOR • ETC. PRINTERS • PRINTERS • PRINTERS

The COMPUTER FACTORY's extensive inventory and wide selection of computer printers assures you of finding the printer best suited for your needs and specifications. The following printers work well with all known personal computers.

**CENTRONICS 700 (Business) \$1595**  
PET to CENTRONICS PRINTER INTERFACE SWITCH SELECTABLE \$199

## ANDERSON JACOBSON



by EXIDY  
• 280 Processor  
• Keyboard and Numeric Pad  
• 8K RAM (up to 32K)  
• Serial and Parallel I/O  
• Dual Cassette I/O  
• 30 x 64 Display  
• S-100 Compatible  
• 64 User Defined Characters  
• 240 x 512 Resolution Graphics  
Modular design allows use of both cassettes for programs and ROM PAC cartridges for future language introductions like: APL, COBOL, PLOT, FORTRAN, etc. Add monitor and tape or disk for complete computer system.

\$1195 \$1095



**SORCERER**  
**SPECIAL 12" Video Monitor for SORCERER (\$299 value) ONLY**

\$125 with 8K unit  
95 with 16K unit  
65 with 32K unit

## BUSINESS COMPUTERS

### DATA GENERAL micro NOVA

The ultimate in small business computers when matched with COMPUTER FACTORY's minicomputer, Software - Accounts Receivable/Payable, Inventory Control/Order Entry, General Ledger, Payroll Systems from about \$13,500

### IMSAI

The low cost solution for all small business problems. A wide variety of software is available for all your needs. PCS series include dual floppies, 32K RAM, I/O, DOS, BASIC  
• PCS-42 (400KB) \$2995 • PCS-44 (780KB) \$3695  
VDP-42 series add video terminal, keyboard, and VIO to above.  
VDP-42 - \$4795 • VDP-44 - \$4995  
• VDP-80 - \$6995

## APPLE II

- (For Apple II only)
- Checkbook \$20.00
  - Star Trek/Star Wars 15.00
  - Color Demo/Breakout 7.50
  - Applesoft II/Fp Demo 20.00
  - Hi Res Graphics/Hi Res Shapes 7.50
  - Ram Test Cassette 7.50
  - Color Math Demo/Hangman 7.50
  - Blackjack/Slot Machine 7.50
  - Biorhythm/Mastermind 7.50
  - Finance 1-2 Cassette Package 25.00
  - Datamover/Telepong 7.50

## COMPUCOLOR II - \$19.95 each disk

MATH TUTOR—with Checkbook, Biorhythms, Math Dice, and Recipe.  
CHESS—with Acey Deucey & Line 5  
STAR TREK—with Lunar Lander,  
OTHELLO—with Dice & Concentration  
HANGMAN—with Math Tutor, 2 on 10

PERSONAL FINANCE I  
PERSONAL FINANCE II  
EQUITY  
BONDS AND SECURITIES  
BLACKJACK

The following are \$24.95 each  
**TEXT EDITOR-ASSEMBLER**



Pursuant to Rule 206(d)(1)(A)(3) of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the scope and usefulness of the above programs are limited, with values in some cases being purely theoretical.



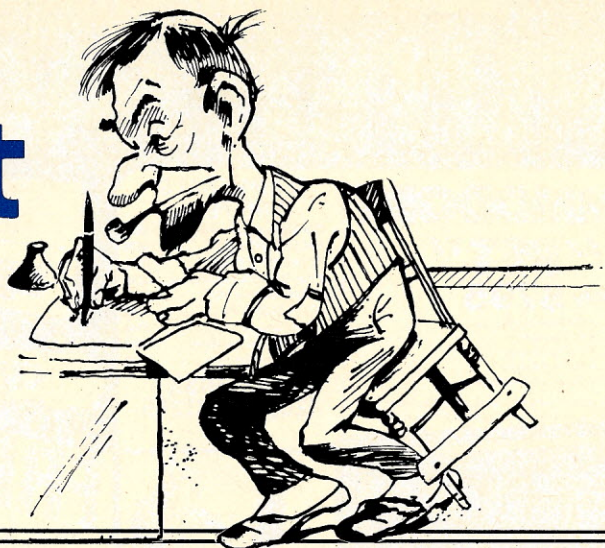
**SPECIAL SALE**  
Buy any computer and take 10% off price of printer of your choice.

# The COMPUTER FACTORY

... when software counts 485 Lexington Avenue 750 Third Avenue New York, N.Y. 10017  
(212) 687-5001 (212) PET-2001 Foreign order desk - Telex 640055  
Open Mon-Fri 10-6, Sat 10-4



# Input Output



## Arcade Owners, Unite!

Dear Editor:

As an owner of a Bally ARCADE, I want to thank you for publishing Mr. Zinn's article/review on Bally BASIC. Local outlets have not yet received the BASIC cassette, but after reading the review, I am quite anxious to try it.

I first picked up your magazine only 2 issues ago, and I am very pleased to have discovered it. *Creative Computing* is quite a boon to computer newcomers like myself, as it presents technical data in an understandable manner. I am also happy to see you stress software in your editorial content. Perhaps with the growing number of Bally ARCADES being distributed in the US, you will publish other programs designed for Bally BASIC like the "Guess the Number" program with Mr. Zinn's article.

Recently, I heard rumors of a nation-wide ARCADE users organization based in California called the ARCADIANs. If you or any *Creative Computing* reader has any information on how I can get in touch with this group, I'd very much like to hear about it.

Once again, thanks for such an excellent magazine.

Guy W. McLimore, Jr.  
2304 Harding Avenue  
Evansville, IN 47711

*Guy, you and all the other Bally owners want to get in touch with Bob Fabris who has organized the Arcadians User Group. Subscription to the newsletter is \$5 per year. Address is: Arcadians, 3626 Morrie Dr., San Jose CA 95127.—John.*

## A Big Mistake

Dear Editor:

I must confess that I have committed the "Crime of the Century", even greater than the Brinks Robbery, yet it had nothing to do with theft, murder, or anything else like that: I simply didn't subscribe to *Creative Computing* for the first 3 YEARS of its publication.

I realize now what a mistake I made for I was finally convinced to subscribe just a little while ago. After reading my first copy I knew that I had been letting life (and *Creative Computing*) pass me by. And me, an aspiring young student hoping for a job in the computer field!

I am happy to say that I'm now trying to reform. In my attempt to salvage something of the last 3 years I have purchased volume 3 from Creative Computing Press. And, should you decide to publish this testimonial, I would like to tell all those dedicated *Creative Computing* readers that if they have any copies of this wonderful magazine from volumes 1 and/or 2, or number 1 from volume 4, that they would like to get rid of (now that they have "The Best of *Creative Computing*"—Vols. 1 & 2" instead) I'll gladly pay for them. Just send me a letter telling me

what you have and what condition they're in.

Please, help a guy try to get back into the mainstream of computer science.

Scott J. Walker  
R.R. #2  
Pine Island, MN 55963

*We do our best to keep such over-complimentary letters out of here ... but occasionally one sneaks through!—John.*

## Some Words About Service

Dear Editor:

We enjoy the magazine thoroughly and want to pass on our experience for the benefit of your other avid readers. We found our ideal computer company with the COMPUCOLOR II people. We recommend them to anyone who wants good, old-fashioned customer service. We received our beautiful CompuColor II several weeks *before* the promised date (unheard of)! They have a Hot Line for immediate, authoritative help on software and hardware problems, give same-day service and seem to have a no-argument warranty plan.

We have been pleasantly surprised at every contact with them and know from experience how much this will be appreciated by hobbyists too long frustrated by the incomplete, late and lackadaisical service given by many computer manufacturers.

W.A. Shanks  
3 Honey Lane West  
Miller Place, NY 11764

## What Does Big Foot Wear?

Dear Editor:

I am writing to point out an error in "My Friend, Big Foot", appearing in the Input/Output column on page 12 of the September-October 1978 issue, contributed by Lou Elkins. The calculation given will not answer the question, "What does Bigfoot wear?". The correct answer may be obtained however from this calculation:

$$8 \times 17 \times 39 \times 10,000 + 5618$$

(turn over calculator for answer)

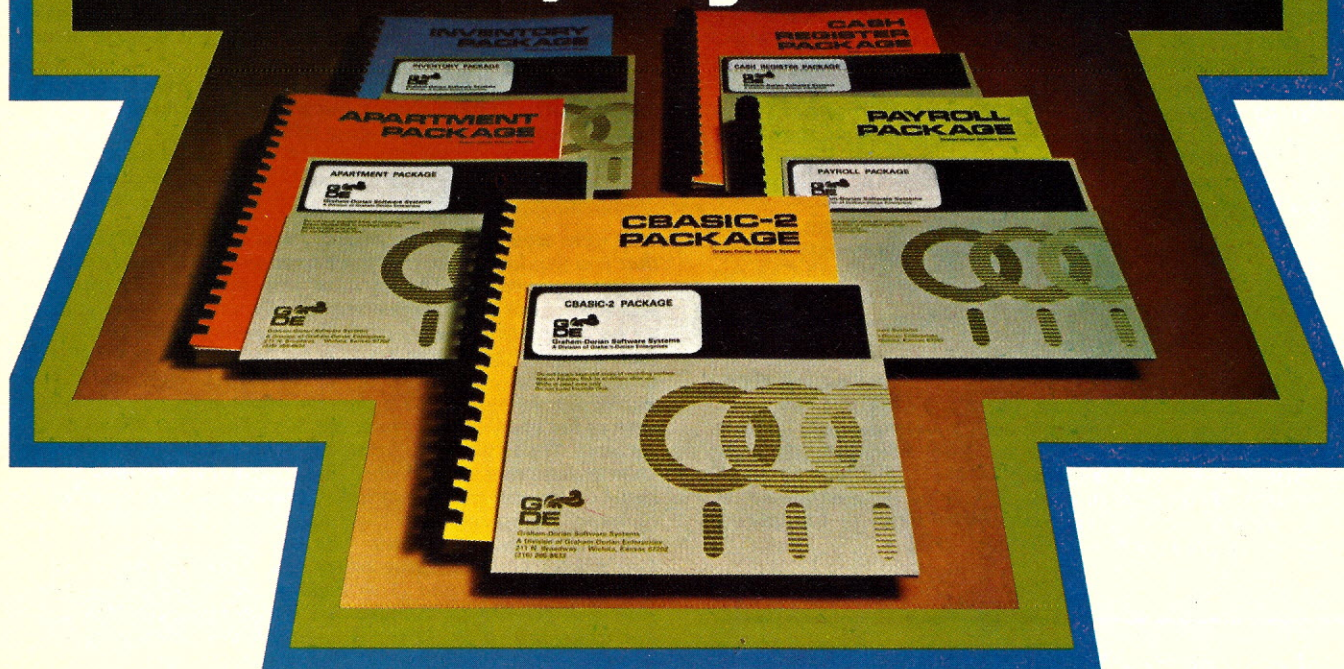
Your readers might be interested in this correction.

Jeff Miller  
PO Box 27501  
Tucson AZ 85726

*Thank you, Jeff, thank you. It was a minor error, or shall we say shortsightedness, on Lou's part ... and it's doubtful if many people even caught it.—John.*



# Programs you can use in your business... ready to go now!



## Our programs will let you realize the full potential of your hardware.

We developed these programs because we needed them in our businesses, and, try as we might, could not purchase them. They're on-line now, working for us and others around the country.

As users ourselves we know the problems from your perspective — not just as a manufacturer of software. The bugs are out and they're ready now to go to work helping make your life easier, keeping you in better control of your business.

Our first four program packages are: • **Apartment Management** • **Cash Register** • **Inventory** • **Payroll**

### Here's a typical program

To give you an idea of the thoroughness of these programs, here's a summary of what the inventory package does for you. Gives a detailed listing of items in inventory and itemizes all goods sold from inventory, including which sales person sold what, when it sold and for how much... recaps on one sheet this same inventory activity information... investigates and changes any information in inventory, on request... prints list of items to be re-ordered... provides profit analysis comparing sales personnel and/or various products. And it can be inter-connected with our cash register package as well, for total program management.

Each of our initial programs is conceived, proven and offered with this same exacting thoroughness and attention to detail.

### We stay with you after the sale

We're in this for the long haul and our support program is dedicated to that objective. Registered program owners receive:

- Periodic newsletters which include users' ideas and information exchange, plus tips to owners on further increasing benefits of the package through updated operational flexibility.
- Availability of software technicians to provide immediate answers to questions, via phone or mail.
- Customer rewrites and adaptations available on request, at added cost.

### CBASIC-2 free

It takes the world's most powerful commercial basic to run our programs and we deliver it to you free.

Each of our program packages contains a disk with CBASIC-2 Compiler, CBASIC-2 Run Command and your Graham-Dorian software programs in INT and BAS file form. You also receive User's Manuals and Hard Copy Source Listing. At a price which pays for itself!

CBASIC-2 was developed and written by Software Systems, the people who wrote CBASIC, and includes many powerful enhancements.\* All systems are compatible with any Z-80 or 8080 CP/M<sup>®</sup> system. They are deliverable in standard eight-inch disk — either double or single density — or mini-floppy disk.

Give us a call or fill out the Reader Service Card in this issue. We promise a response within 24 hours of receipt.

That's the kind of information service we expect, and know you do too.

\*CBASIC-2 may be purchased separately from Graham-Dorian Software Systems for \$89.95.



**Graham-Dorian Software Systems**  
A Division of Graham-Dorian Enterprises

211 N. Broadway / Wichita, Ks. 67202 / (316) 265-8633

Master Charge and Visa cards accepted



## BASIC and the Personal Computer!

Dear Editor,

This is both a fan letter and a request for a reprint.

I am not a programmer, but my husband is. Our house is full of programming magazines, and I have recently started reading them. I find your magazine to be the best. Many articles are clear and graspable by the lay reader (at least to me, a psychology teacher). Your humour is outrageously funny; your graphics are superb. I love your magazine, and look forward to reading it the minute I can wrench it from my husband's hands each month.

One article (actually a series of articles) which particularly impressed me was Thomas Dwyer's "The 8-Hour Wonder." We have parts 2, 3, and 4. After reading part 2, I sat down and wrote my first program, using nested For-Next loops. It was my first programming experience, and it ran!!! Wow! Anyway, now, I am going crazy to get a copy of the issue with part 1 (July-August 1977). I contacted our Data Processing Dept., the school library, computer and electronic stores to no avail. If you could send me a reprint of that article in the July-Aug 1977 issue, I would be very grateful.

Lynn Buckley  
Miami-Dade Community College  
South Campus  
11011 S.W. 104 Street  
Miami, Florida 33176

*We don't have reprints of the article you were asking about although the four back issues are available for \$2.00 each. However, those articles were excerpts from a book Thomas Dwyer was writing. The book has now been published, by Addison-Wesley, and is called "BASIC and the Personal Computer." It is, without a doubt, one of the best books on Basic I've ever seen! It's available from Creative Computing Press for \$12.95 plus \$1.00 shipping.—JTC*

## A TRS-80 Bug?

Dear Editor:

TRS-80 owners might want to know that they have at least one bug in their Level-I BASIC interpreter. They shouldn't always suspect their hardware when funny things start happening.

I discovered the problem quite by accident, while playing Radio Shack's own Blackjack game. About to choose a hit or stay, I accidentally indexed "11" instead of "1". The program correctly rejected the entry. However, Blackjack blew up once the proper number had been entered. I found that the first line of the program including the line number, had been overwritten with data!

Fearing the worst, I visited two local Radio Shacks in order to try to reproduce the problem on their machines. I succeeded, on both 4k and 16k systems and with their Blackjack tapes. So the bug appeared to be a firmware problem.

After a few hours of work, I isolated the error to the following routine:

```
10 F. M = 1 to 1
20 IN. X
30 ON X G. 1400, 1500
40 G. 20
1400 P. "OK"
1500 N.M: P. "OK"
```

Start the above program. Index "11", ENTER. Then index "1", ENTER. If you list the program upon its completion, the first line (10) should contain garbage.

The bug arises because an "ON GOTO" (or "ON GOSUB") instruction is nested within a "FOR" loop. Everything works ok unless the variable used by the GOTO contains a value outside the expected range of branch addresses. The solution is to always verify that value with "IF"s.

Gary L. Barrett  
Box 40  
Brower Avenue  
Oaks, Pennsylvania 19456

## A Sexist Magazine?

Dear Editor:

I was appalled and surprised to find you assume all your potential readers are men. I have enclosed a few of the blatantly sexist pictures and comments you published in your Sept/Oct 1978 issue. To show women doing drudge housework while men are shown doing all the interesting computer work (except for a few elementary school girls) shows you are years behind in social awareness. How can you thus expect to maintain credibility as a magazine in the forefront of computer technology?

I was pleased to see Margot Critchfield's inclusion on your Associate Editor staff. But, if your working conditions are akin to your editorial policy I can't imagine bright women of her caliber will stay around long.

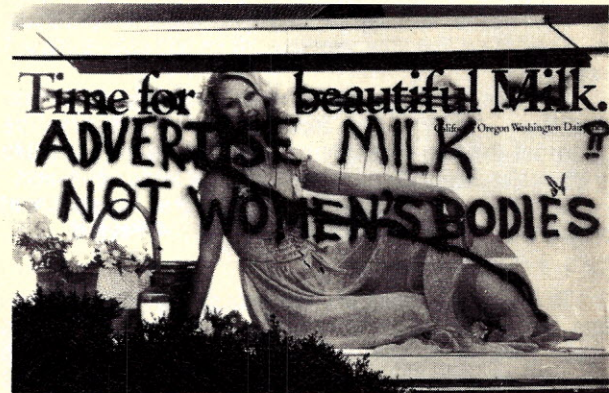
I have enjoyed many of the articles in Creative Computing and am sorry to have to seek out a magazine edited by people with a less tunnel visioned sense of the world.

Linda Malone  
Computer Consultant  
Seattle WA 98115

*You were appalled and surprised? I was appalled and surprised that you would pick on that poor cartoon showing three women doing housework!! The cartoon was there to illustrate the problem... not offend super-sensitive feminists who are so hung up on their trip that they can't find anything better to do than search through magazines looking for "offensive" material! And what is it that you dislike about Barbara Corser's face? Is it unpleasant to look at? Is it the two staple holes you put below each of her eyes? Then we have the "Ask Your Dad About Girls" cartoon. You're grasping for straws, Linda. I really think you're getting desperate on that one. However, I will concede that the cover of the Colossal Computer Cartoon Book is sexist (in my opinion) and in relatively poor taste.*

*As far as our staff goes, why did you single out Margot Critchfield? Our managing editor, Burchenal Green; associate editors Louise Etra and Trish Todd; editorial assistant Jennifer Burr and art director Sandra Sax felt quite left out. Indeed of our total staff of 39, 19 are women, about as close to a 50-50 balance as you can get.*

*I took the photo shown below in Berkeley, California. You haven't made any visits there lately, have you?—John.*





# What every educator should know about desk-top computers.

It's easy to get into classroom computing. What's tough is to do it right. With so much talk about computers in the classroom, educators like yourself want all the facts before they recommend any system for classroom use. That's why Apple Computer's new "Curriculum Materials Kit" can help, with answers to your questions and some very important data you may not have considered before.

## Who uses desk-top computers.

Hundreds of innovative educators have already discovered the Apple Computer for instructional applications from kindergarten through college. Apple gives you computer-assisted instruction capabilities, including drill and practice, tutorial, problem-solving, games, simulations, and more.

Apple engages student interest with sound and color video. In fact, your students will be able to write programs and create high-resolution graphics. And you can use your Apple for testing, counseling, even classroom data processing. That's just the beginning.

## What to look for.

Once you've unlocked the power of the

desk-top computer, you'll be using Apple in ways you never dreamed of. That's when the capabilities of the computer you recommend will really count. You don't want to be limited by the availability of pre-programmed cartridges. You'll want a computer, like Apple, that you can also program yourself. You don't want to settle for a black and white display that limits you to just putting words and numbers onto the screen. You'll want a computer, like Apple, that can turn any color tv into a dazzling array of color graphics.\* The more you and your students learn about computers, the more your imagination will demand. So you'll want a computer that can grow with you as your skills and experience grow. Apple's the one.

## How to learn more.

The quickest way to learn more about desk-top computers is to request your free copy of Apple's Curriculum Materials Kit (specify level). Get yours by calling 800/538-9696; in California, 408/996-1010. Or by writing us. Then visit your local Apple dealer. We'll give you his name and address when you call.

\*Apple II plugs into any standard TV using an inexpensive modulator (not included).



**apple computer** T.M.

10260 Bandy Dr., Cupertino, CA 95014

CIRCLE 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# FULL SIZE FLOPPY DISK \$995 COMPLETE!

**DISCUS I™** full-size floppy disk system is an overnight success...because it's delivered so complete you can have it running in a single evening. For just \$995, it's a complete memory system. Complete with all hardware and software. Completely assembled. Completely interfaced. And tested as a complete system.

And you can not only solve your memory shortage faster, you can solve it longer...because **DISCUS I™** is a full-size floppy system with 3 times the storage and 5 times the speed of mini-floppies.

Your \$995 **DISCUS I™** system includes a Shugart 800R full-size drive with power supply in a handsome freestanding cabinet, our 8-drive capacity S-100 controller with on-board buffer and serial interface, all cables and connectors, and all the software you need.

Your software library includes DOS, text editor, 8080 assembler (all integrated in **DISK/ATE™**); our **BASIC-V™** advanced virtual disk **BASIC** able to handle a wide variety of data formats and address up to 2 megabytes; and patches for **CP/M\***. And it's all interfaced to your controller's serial I/O port to avoid I/O guesswork.

And it's all yours for \$995. We even offer **CP/M** for just \$70, **Micro-Soft Extended Disk Basic** for just \$199 and **Micro-Soft Fortran** for just \$349 as nice options to add to your library. No wonder it's an overnight success! See **DISCUS I™** today at your local computer shop. Or if unavailable locally, send your check or money order direct to **Thinker Toys™** (add \$7 for handling; California residents add tax.) Or call (415) 524-5317, 10-5 Pacific Time.

**ANNOUNCING . . . DISCUS/2D DOUBLE/SINGLE DENSITY**  
**IBM COMPATIBLE FORMAT WITH A CAPACITY OF 600,000 BYTES PER SIDE**  
**\$1149 ASSEMBLED & TESTED INCLUDING SOFTWARE**

**Thinker Toys**  
The Disk Jockey™ I

A product of Morrow's  
Micro-Stuff for

**Thinker Toys**

\*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.

1201 10th Street  
Berkeley, CA 94710

CIRCLE 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# INTRODUCING DUAL DRIVE MINIFLOPPY FOR PET!

A FULL RANGE  
OF PERIPHERALS  
TO COMPLETELY  
SUPPORT YOUR PET



PROFESSIONAL  
SOFTWARE  
SUPPORT

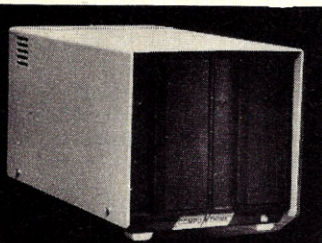


A TOTALLY  
INTEGRATED  
PET\* SYSTEM



DOMESTIC & OVERSEAS DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED ON DISK SYSTEM & MEMORY

## NOW THE DISKDRIVER DUAL DRIVE DISK SYSTEM CAN ADD TOTAL SYSTEM CAPABILITIES TO PET!



THE DISKDRIVER,  
DOS, AND EXPANDAPET  
ARE ALL PRODUCTS OF  
COMPUTHINK

- \* DUAL MINI FLOPPY DRIVE (5.5") WITH 100K PER DISK SIDE FOR TOTAL 200K ON LINE.
- \* EXPANDABLE IN MARCH/APRIL 1979 TO 400K ON LINE VIA DOUBLE DENSITY FORMAT.
- \* DISKMON-DISK OPERATING SYSTEM (DOS) IS RESIDENT IN PROM VIA DISK CONTROLLER BOARD THAT PLUGS DIRECTLY INTO THE INTERNAL EXPANDAPET MEMORY BOARD.\*
- \* DISKMON COMMANDS EXIST SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH THE BASIC LANGUAGE COMMANDS.
- \* DISKMON ADDS 16 COMMANDS TO BASIC INCLUDING DISK DATA FILE COMMANDS.
- \* DESIGNED FOR COMMERCIAL SPEED REQUIREMENTS — READS AN ENTIRE TRACK AT A TIME.
- \* DISK DRIVES ARE AUTOMATICALLY TURNED OFF BETWEEN COMMANDS FOR LESS WEAR.
- \* EXCELLENT DOCUMENTATION AND FULL SOFTWARE SUPPORT VIA FUTURE SOFTWARE.
- \* DISKMON AUTOMATICALLY SUPPORTS COMMERCIAL TYPE PRINTER (CENTRONICS MODELS) VIA PARALLEL PORT.
- \* DISKDRIVER COMES COMPLETE WITH ATTRACTIVE BEIGE CABINET, BUILT IN POWER SUPPLY, DISK CONTROLLER BOARD, ALL PLUG COMPATIBLE WITH YOUR PET (DISKDRIVER REQUIRES THE EXPANDAPET)
- \* NOW FOR THE FIRST TIME YOUR PET CAN BE UTILIZED AS A COMPLETE, TOTAL SYSTEM.
- \* APPLICATION/DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE AVAILABLE \* BUSINESS PACKAGES IN MARCH/APRIL.
- \* FULL PRODUCT (HARDWARE & SOFTWARE) SUPPORT FROM COMPUTHINK AND DEALERS.

## HARDWARE/SOFTWARE PRODUCT DIRECTORY

DKH642-1	DISKDRIVER DUAL DRIVE MINIFLOPPY SYSTEM (200K ON LINE STORAGE) .....	\$1295
EXPMEM	EXPANDAPET MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD (SPECIFY 16K, 24K, 32K) 16K MODEL .....	\$ 425
PRT200	CENTRONICS COMMERCIAL PRINTER (MODEL 779-1) WITH FRICTION FEED .....	\$1245
PRT202	CENTRONICS COMMERCIAL PRINTER (MODEL 779-2) WITH TRACTOR FEED .....	\$1345
PRT100	AXIOM HOBBYIST PRINTER (ELECTROSTATIC 5.5" WIDE PAPER) APPROX. ....	\$ 450
NPK101	NEECO PERIPHERAL KEYBOARD (TYPEWRITER TYPE) AVAILABLE JAN. ....	\$ 140
ASG200	PET ASSEMBLER PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE (SHOWS HOW TO TAP INTO BASIC) .....	\$19.95
ASM789D	PET ASSEMBLER 6502 PROGRAMMING SOFTWARE (ON DISK—WITH MANUAL) .....	\$49.95
LNK456D	AUTOLINK PROFESSIONAL LINKING LOADER SOFTWARE (ON DISK—WITH MANUAL) .....	\$49.95
EDT392D	ASSEMBLER-EDITOR, ASSEMBLER SOURCE PROGRAM EDITOR (ON DISK—WITH MANUAL) ...	\$49.95
DUG078	DISKMON USER'S GUIDE (PROVIDED WITH SYSTEM—CAN BE PURCHASED SEPARATELY) ....	\$ 9.95
DKL067	DISKMON (DOS) ASSEMBLER LISTING IN MANUAL FORM .....	\$19.95
FOR112	FORTTRAN COMPILER FOR DISKDRIVER SYSTEM (AVAILABLE JAN./FEB.) .....	\$69.95
PLM118	PROFESSIONAL PLM COMPILER FOR DISKDRIVER (AVAILABLE JAN./FEB.) .....	\$49.95
FUTURE	BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL PACKAGES STARTING IN JAN./FEB.	

\* NOTE PET IS A TRADEMARK OF COMMODORE AND IS SOLD ONLY BY AUTHORIZED DEALERS.

**NEECO**  
EASTERN U.S. & EUROPEAN  
NEW ENGLAND ELECTRONICS  
248 BRIDGE ST.  
SPRINGFIELD, MASS., 01103  
(413) 739-9626

**COMPU****THINK**

WESTERN U.S. & CANADA  
COMPUTHINK  
3260 ALPINE ROAD  
MENLO PARK, CA., 94025

CIRCLE 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# Notices

## Free Tournament

A challenging project for your strategic instincts and your programming skills may be this free computer tournament based on a nifty little game called the Prisoner's Dilemma. In the Prisoner's Dilemma there are two players. Unlike most games, such as chess, the two players are not in total conflict. In fact, both can do well or both can do poorly.

The game will be played for an average of 200 moves, and in each move, each player can choose either to cooperate or to defect. If both cooperate, both do well. But if one defects while the other cooperates, the defecting player gets his highest payoff, and the cooperating player gets taken for a sucker and gets his lowest payoff. The catch is that if both defect, both do poorly.

To win the tournament you have to get the highest total score summed over all the games you play. Therefore your object is to get a good score in each separate game, but *not necessarily* to get a better score than the player with whom you are currently playing.

To join the computer tournament you submit a program written in BASIC or FORTRAN IV which will be a decision rule for the selection of the cooperative or the defecting choice at each move. The decision rule may be based on the history of the game so far. For example, a simple and pretty effective decision rule is TIT FOR TAT: cooperate on the first move, and then do exactly what the other player did on the previous move.

Quite sophisticated decision rules can be written in as little as 25 lines.

This tournament is part of a research project to understand the nature of skillful performance in a two-sided environment which is partially cooperative and partially competitive.

Each person who completes an entry will receive a report describing the results of the tournament. The winner will receive a handsome engraved trophy.

To get further details on the tournament, write to Professor Robert Axelrod, Institute of Public Policy Studies, The University of Michigan, 506 E. Liberty St., Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104.

## Our Face is Red Department

Our flash report in the Nov/Dec issue, pg 32 on DG's agreement with NEC was partially incorrect. It is a joint marketing agreement only and not a purchase of NEC by DG as reported.

## Space Available Now!

A recent advertisement in *Science News* from Surge Corporation offers space on the Space Shuttle for as little as \$200. The ad promises the opportunity to "prove your product in a severe environment develop original processing techniques, or evaluate equipment and experiments."

But why not use a portion of the space to put some art into space questions Peter Payack, a widely-published poet and writer? What would be more appropriate than calling this project "Space(d out) Art?" At the moment the art is shaping up to be an artificial moon filled with "imaginative, appropriate objects." One thing Peter and I discussed was that instead of integrated circuit chips, we should put in some chocolate chips. Maybe even some chocolate chip cookies and milk for whatever extraterrestrial beings happen to be around. If you have any ideas for Peter, write him at 64 Highland Ave., Cambridge, MA 02139. Incidentally, I recently spent an evening with Peter and he remarked that his poems got a more enthusiastic response from the readers of *Creative Computing* than most of the literary and poetry magazines put together.

If you want more information on space on the shuttle, write or call Surge Corporation, Box 922, Palestine, TX 75801.

## Author's Guide

For budding contributors of articles, programs or other materials to *Creative Computing* magazine; manuscripts to *Creative Computing Press*; or programs to *Creative Computing Software* a 6-page Author's Guide is available. For your free copy, send a self-addressed stamped envelope. Contains 15 "Rules of Grammar" stated in a delightfully entertaining way.

## COMING SOON!

Upcoming issues of *Creative Computing* will focus on the following subject areas. We are seeking high quality articles, programs, and other material for these issues. (For our free Author's Guide, send a self-addressed stamped envelope.)

Issue Date	Article due Date	Subject
March	Dec 15, 1978	Data base and file management systems
April	Jan 15, 1979	Home applications of all kinds
May	Feb 15, 1979	Word processing and text editing

## ACM Elementary and Secondary Schools Subcommittee Seeks Participants

The recently formed Elementary and Secondary Schools Subcommittee of the Association for Computing Machinery is seeking participants to help foster and guide the study of and instructional use of computers at the elementary and secondary school levels. Among the tasks which the subcommittee has set for itself are:

- (1) To develop specific and detailed recommendations for computer related content to be taught at the precollege level,
- (2) To develop specific and detailed recommendations on teacher training, and
- (3) To address the topic of deciding what microcomputer facilities can help meet school needs.

David Moursund, Committee Chairman, has indicated three ways to participate in the work of this committee:

1. *Passively*. Send your name, address, and a brief description of your involvement in the computer education field to the chairman. You will be put on a mailing list to receive copies of the documents produced by the committee.
2. *Actively, via correspondence*. Write a description of one or more of the major problems you would like the committee to work on. Suggest what the committee might do, and how you are willing to help. Your thoughts on the three tasks listed above and how these problems are being solved in your school, school district or state would be appreciated.
3. *Actively, via correspondence and attending meetings*. The committee will meet during the ACM Conference December 4-6 in Washington, DC. It will also meet during the Computer Science Conference February 20-23, 1979 in Dayton, Ohio and will meet during the National Computer Conference, June 4-7, 1979 in New York.

Persons who are interested in participating should communicate their ideas in writing to:

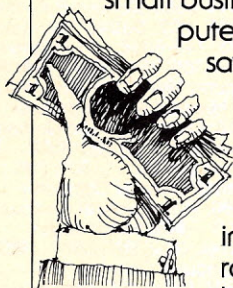
Dr. David Moursund  
Dept. of Computer Science  
University of Oregon  
Eugene, Oregon 97403



# The New MSI SYSTEM 12 Business Computer

## A Profitable System

The MSI System 12 is a low-cost business computer system designed to help your small business the same way big computers help big business . . . by saving time and money.

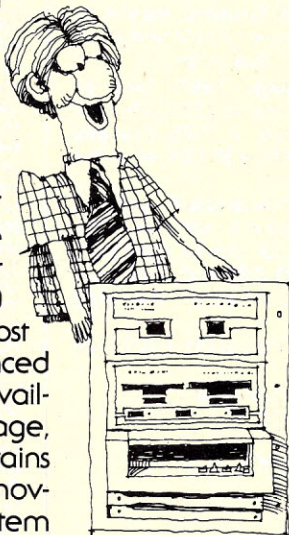


Regardless of the size or type of your business . . . the System 12 will help you significantly reduce costs by increasing the speed, accuracy, and efficiency of your business operations.

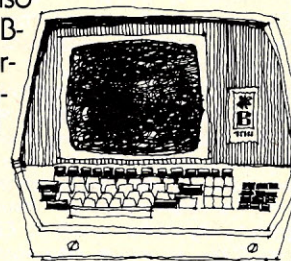
## The System for Every Application

The System 12 will fulfill the data processing needs of any type of business . . . service . . . manufacturing . . . professional . . . or marketing.

At the heart of the system is the popular 48K RAM MSI 6800 processor . . . the most powerful and advanced 6800 computer available. For mass storage, the System 12 contains the MSI Fixed/Removable Hard Disk System with 10 megabytes of memory. The new SDOS Operating System integrates the hard disk with the MSI Quad Floppy Disk System which gives you an additional 1.2 megabytes of memory for program loading, back-up, software updates and exchanges.



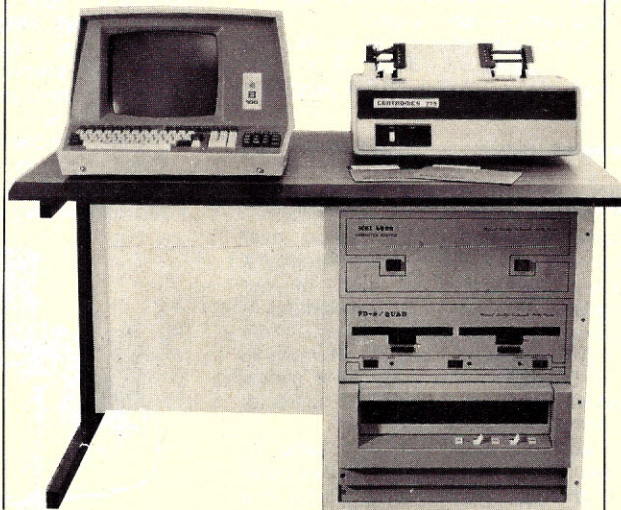
The System 12 also employs a Beehive B-100 video display terminal and a Centronics 779 high speed printer. The entire system is housed in a single compact desk unit.



## Small Computers for Big Jobs

MSI is a leader in the development of small computer systems for business. The new System 12 has the power and capacity to perform as well as many of the other larger computer systems . . . but at a much lower cost.

If your business is in need of a new or advanced data processing system, call or write for detailed literature and the name of the System 12 representative nearest you.



# Midwest Scientific Instruments

220 W. Cedar • Olathe, Kansas 66061 • (913) 764-3273 • TWX 910 749 6403 (MSI OLAT) • TELEX 42525 (MSI A OLAT)

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## National Educational Network

EDUCOM, a nonprofit organization committed to interuniversity resource sharing, announced the unveiling of EDUNET — a national computer service network established to meet computing needs in higher education and research. The announcement came at EDUCOM's annual Fall Conference held November 14-16 at the Mayflower Hotel in Washington, on the theme of "The Reality of National Computer Networking for Higher Education."

Heralding the coming of EDUNET, EDUCOM President James Emery stated in his opening remarks, "The time for national networking among colleges and universities has arrived. By opening the door to the outside world of academic computing, EDUNET substantially expands the options available to students, professors, and researchers throughout the U.S."

In addition, as part of the three full days of in-depth seminars, speeches, workshops and exhibits, participants were able to gain hands-on experience with the specialized hardware and software resources available at EDUNET's fifteen supplier institutions. This opportunity came during an EDUNET Resource Rally in which demonstrations were given of some of the more than 500 resources appropriate for research and instruction in virtually every college discipline. Current sources of EDUNET supply include the computing facilities at Dartmouth, Cornell, University of Illinois, MIT, three Michigan universities participating in the Merit Computer Network, University of Minnesota, SUNY at Albany, University of North Carolina, Notre Dame, Rice, Stanford, University of Wisconsin and Yale.

EDUNET represents the association of these suppliers in addition to the more than 60 institutions that have already used EDUNET resources during its two-year prototype operation. The Princeton-based central staff, working with appointed liaisons at supplier schools, facilitates such use by collecting and disseminating resource information, handling accounts, arranging for communications access, and providing remote user support.

For more information write Rodney Mebane, EDUCOM, P.O. Box 364, Princeton, NJ 08540. Telephone (609) 921-7575.

## COLLECTOR'S ITEMS!

*Creative Computing* has taken over *Computer Notes* (MIT's excellent hobbyist computer magazine). As part of our arrangement, we have a very limited stock of back issues of *Computer Notes*. "Very Limited" means what it says — we have 18 sets of twenty of the twenty-six issues published, and between 2 and 13 copies of each of the other six issues.

**Our amazing offer:** we will send 21 different issues of *Computer Notes* postpaid to the first 18 people who send in a check for \$15.

We have somewhat larger stocks of the Nov. '77 and Jan '78 issues — \$2.00 gets you these two plus one other of our choosing. (Nov '77 has articles about practical programming, a letter-writing program, Star

Trek with sound effects, string character editing, a mastermind game and more. Jan '78 has articles on disk BASIC, Altair clock mods, a BASIC memory test, machine language to BASIC converter program and more.)

We also have a very limited stock of the August 1977 issue of **Microcomputer (SCCS) Interface**. It contained a discussion of a possible national computer club, a review of the SOL-20, seventeen short benchmark programs to compare different Basic features, construction hints and more. Cover price was \$1.50 but we're letting them go for the ridiculously low price of \$1.25 postpaid.

Uncovered in preparation for our move to new quarters were several cartons of the **Sep/Oct '76 issue of Creative Computing**. Our last issue on newsprint, it featured six pieces on computer generated poetry including three do-it-yourself programs. Also had articles on Russian computing, computers in elections, hints for running computer programming contests, two fantastic stories, many neat problems, puzzles and programming techniques. A bargain at \$2.00 postpaid.

Last but not least, we found a carton of the **Mar/Apr '76 issue of Creative Computing**. This was our incredibly popular issue on artificial intelligence and future computing technology. It had an article on the SMALLTALK language, three great games and the classic story "Computers Don't Argue" by Gordon Dickson. We need the space so we're letting these go for only \$2.00 postpaid.

Also, don't forget we're offering complete sets of all **nine issues of ROM** for the low price of \$14. And if you've missed any of the 1977 or 1978 issues of *Creative*, they're all available (at least for now). You'll find an ad for these elsewhere in this issue.

**Want a real package deal?** One of everything described above (21 Computer Notes, SCCS Interface, 2 1976 Creative Computing, all 9 ROM), a \$34.25 value for only \$30.00!

Please send a **self-addressed stamped envelope** with your order so we can return your check if your order arrives too late.

**FIRST COME, FIRST SERVED.** These are all real classics — get 'em before they start going for \$5 apiece.

Send your check or Visa or MasterCard number today to:

Classic Merchandise Offer  
Creative Computing  
P.O. Box 789-M  
Morristown, NJ 07960



# See Sol<sup>®</sup> at all these fine computer centers

**AL:** Birmingham: ICP Computerland, (205) 979-0707. **CA:** Berkeley: Byte Shop, (415) 845-6366. Citrus Heights: Byte Shop, (916) 961-2983. Costa Mesa: Orange County Computer Center, (714) 646-0221. Hayward: Computerland of Hayward, (415) 538-8080. Modesto: Computer Magic, (209) 527-5156. Mountain View: Digital Deli, (415) 961-2670. San Francisco: Computer Center, Inc., (415) 387-2513. San Rafael: Byte Shop, (415) 457-9311. Walnut Creek: Byte Shop, (415) 933-6252. **CO:** Boulder: Byte Shop, (303) 444-6550. Denver: Byte Shop, (303) 399-8995. **CT:** Bethel: Technology Systems, (203) 748-6856. **FL:** Miami: Byte Shop of Miami, (305) 264-2983. **GA:** Atlanta: Atlanta Computer Mart, (404) 455-0647. **IL:** Lombard: Midwest Microcomputer, (312) 495-9887. **IA:** Davenport: The Computer Store of Davenport, (319) 386-3330. **MD:** Towson: Computers, Etc., (301) 296-0520. **MI:** East Lansing: General Computer, (517) 351-3260. Troy: General Computer, (313) 689-8321. **MN:** Minneapolis: Computer Depot, (612) 927-5601. **MO:** Florissant: Computer Country, (314) 921-4434. **NH:** Nashua: Computerland/Nashua, (603) 889-5238. **NJ:** Cherry Hill: Computer Emporium, (609) 667-7555. Iselin: The Computer Mart of New Jersey, (201) 283-0600. **NY:** Endwell: The Computer Tree, (607) 748-1223. New York: The Computer Mart of New York, (212) 686-7923. White Plains: The Computer Corner, (914) 949-3282. **NC:** Raleigh: ROM's 'N' RAMS, (919) 781-0003. **OH:** Akron: Basic Computer Shop, (216) 867-0808. Columbus: The Byte Shop, (614) 486-7761. **OR:** Beaverton: Byte Shop Computer Store, (503) 644-2486. Portland: Byte Shop Computer Store, (503) 223-3496. Salem: Computer Pathways, (503) 399-0534. **PA:** King of Prussia: Computer Mart, (215) 265-2580. **RI:** Warwick: Computer Power, Inc., (401) 738-4477. **SC:** Columbia: The Byte Shop, (803) 771-7824. **TN:** Kingsport: Microproducts & Systems, (615) 245-8081. **TX:** Arlington: Computer Port, (817) 469-1502. Arlington: Micro Store, (817) 461-6081. Houston: Interactive Computers, (713) 486-0291. Houston: Interactive Computers, (713) 772-5257. Richardson: Micro Store, (214) 231-1096. **UT:** Salt Lake City: Home Computer, (801) 484-6502. **VA:** McLean: The Computer Systems Store, (703) 821-8333. **WA:** Bellevue: Byte Shop Computer Store, (206) 746-0651. Seattle: Byte Shop of Seattle, (206) 622-7196. **WI:** Madison: The Madison Computer Store, (608) 255-5552. Milwaukee: The Milwaukee Computer Store, (414) 259-9140. **CANADA:** London, Ontario: The Computer Circuit Ltd., (519) 672-9370. Vancouver, B.C.: Basic Computer Group Ltd., (604) 736-7474. **AUSTRALIA:** Victoria: Sontron Instruments, (03) 569-7867. **PHILIPPINES:** San Juan, Metro Manila: Integrated Computer Systems, Inc., 784-071. **JAPAN:** Tokyo: Moon base Shinjuku, (03) 375-5078. **GREECE:** Athens: NKA Attikos, Inc., 360-7542. **UNITED KINGDOM:** Huntingdon, England: Comart, Ltd. (0480) 215005. **MEXICO:** Mexico City: Industrias Digitales, 905-524-5132. **VENEZUELA:** Caracas: Componentes Y Circuitos Electronicos, 355-591. **SWEDEN:** Stockholm: Wernor Elektronik, (08) 717-6288.

**Processor Technology**  
CREATIVE COMPUTING





# Sol.<sup>®</sup> The small computer that won't fence you in.

A lot of semantic nonsense is being tossed around by some of the makers of so-called "personal" computers. To hear them tell it, an investment of a few hundred dollars will give you a computer to run your small business, do financial planning, analyze data in the engineering or scientific lab — and when day is done play games by the hour.

Well, the game part is true. The rest of the claims should be taken with a grain of salt. Only a few personal computers have the capacity to grow and handle meaningful work in a very real sense. And they don't come for peanuts.

## **Remember, there's no free lunch.**

So before you buy any personal computer, consider Sol.<sup>®</sup> It costs more at the start but less in the end. It can grow with your ability to use it. Sol is not cheap. But it's not a delusion either.

Sol small computers are at the very top of the microcomputer

spectrum. They stand up to the capabilities of mini systems costing four times as much.

## **No wonder we call it the serious solution to the small computer question.**

Sol is the small computer system to do the general ledger and the payroll. Solve engineering and scientific problems. Use it for word processing. Program it for computer aided instruction. Use it anywhere you want versatile computer power!

## **Build computer power with our software.**

At Processor Technology we've tailored a group of high-level languages, an assembler and other packages to suit the wide capabilities of our hardware.

Our exclusive Extended BASIC is a fine example. This BASIC features complete matrix functions. It comes on cassette or in a disk version which has random as well as sequential files.

Processor Technology FORTRAN is similar to FORTRAN IV and

has a full set of extensions designed for the "stand alone" computer environment.

Our PILOT is an excellent text oriented language for teachers.

## **Sold and serviced only by the best dealers.**

Sol Systems are sold and serviced by an outstanding group of conveniently located computer stores throughout the U.S. and Canada.

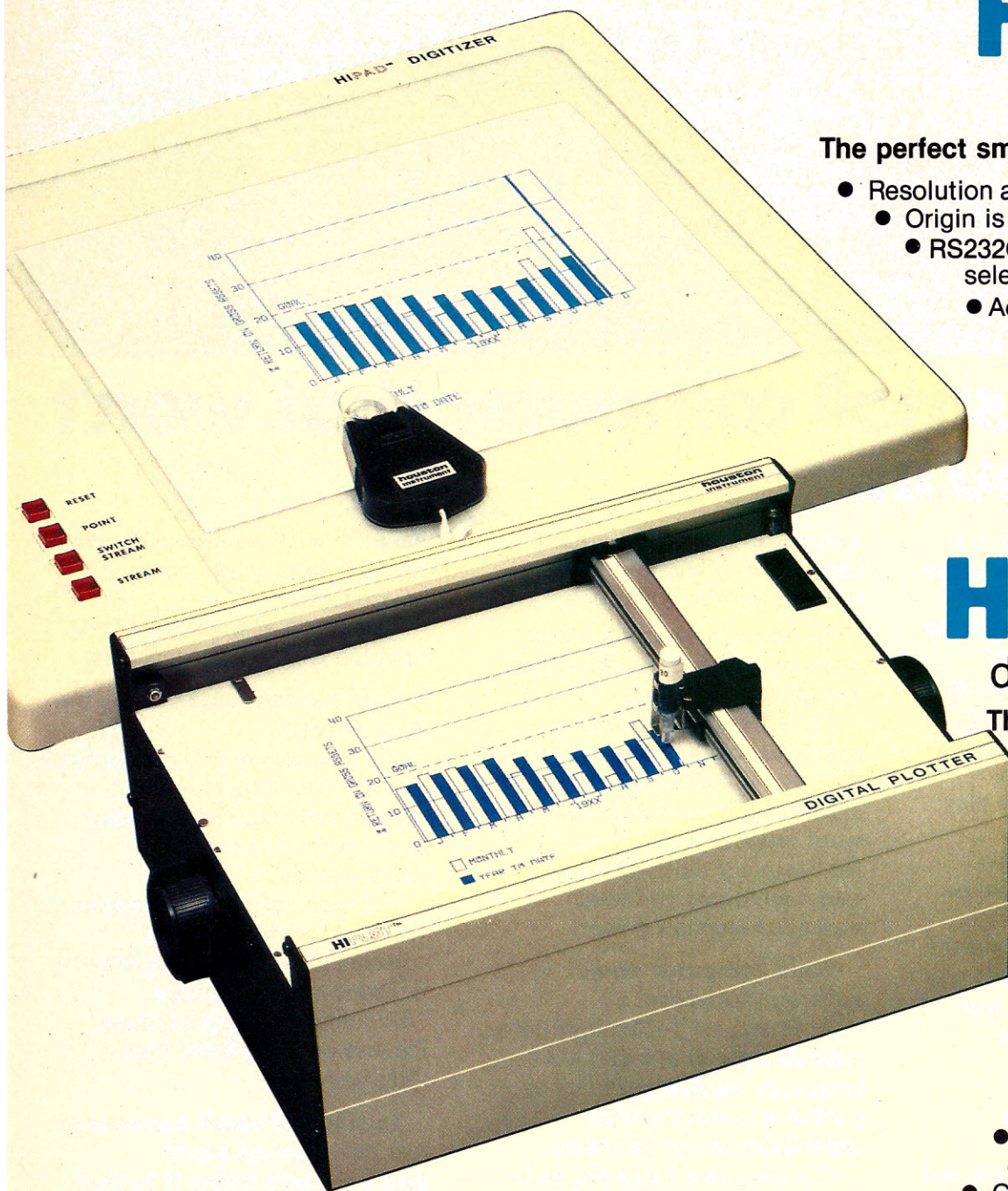
For more information contact your nearest dealer in the adjacent list. Or write Department B, Processor Technology, 7100 Johnson Industrial Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94566. Phone (415) 829-2600.

**In sum, all small computers are not created equal and Sol users know it to their everlasting satisfaction.**

**Processor Technology**



# Graphics for small systems were too expensive. . . *Until Now*



## **HIPAD**<sup>TM</sup> digitizers

### The perfect small system input device

- Resolution and repeatability of 0.005 in.
- Origin is completely relocatable
- RS232C and 8 bit parallel interface selectable at the connector
- Accuracies of  $\pm 0.015$  in. (0.4mm)
- Optional LC display shows actual values being inputted
- Priced at \$795\*

## **HIPLØT**<sup>TM</sup> digital plotters

### The perfect small system output device

- Displays data in easy to read graphical format
- Both serial and parallel inputs built-in
- Uses standard 8½" x 11" paper
- Plotting speed up to 2.4 ips
- Resolution of both 0.01 and 0.005 in.
- Baud rate and step size easily changed
- Completely assembled and ready to use
- Priced at \$1085\*

**houston  
instrument**

DIVISION OF **BAUSCH & LOMB** 

ONE HOUSTON SQUARE (at 8500 Cameron Road) AUSTIN, TEXAS 78753  
(512) 837-2820 TWX 910-874-2022 cable HOINCO  
TELECOPIER

EUROPEAN OFFICE  
Rochesterlaan 6 8240 Gistel Belgium  
Phone 059/277445 Telex Bausch 19399

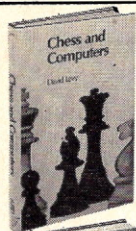
*"the graphics - recorder company"*

\* U.S. Domestic Price Only  
TM Trademark of Houston Instrument

For rush literature requests or local sales office information only,  
persons outside Texas call toll free 1-800-531-5205.

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD





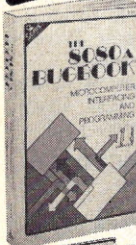
785/252  
**CHESS AND  
COMPUTERS**  
by D. Levy  
Pub. price, \$12.95  
Club price, \$10.50



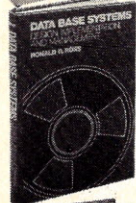
773/009  
**MINI-  
COMPUTERS:  
Structures and  
Programming**  
by T. G. Lewis &  
J. W. Doerr  
Pub. price, \$13.95  
Club price, \$11.75



770/913  
**PROGRAMMING  
MICRO-  
PROCESSORS**  
by M. W.  
McMurrin  
Pub. price, \$9.95  
Club price, \$8.45



783/845  
**THE 8080A  
BUGBOOK  
MICRO-  
COMPUTER  
INTERFACING  
AND  
PROGRAMMING**  
by P. R. Rony,  
D. G. Larsen &  
J. A. Titus  
Pub. price, \$9.95  
Club price, \$8.45



784/701  
**DATA BASE  
SYSTEMS:  
Design,  
Implementation,  
and Management**  
by R. G. Ross  
Pub. price, \$19.95  
Club price, \$16.96



783/56X  
**MICRO-  
PROCESSOR  
PROGRAMMING  
FOR COMPUTER  
HOBBYISTS**  
by N. Graham  
Pub. price, \$12.95  
Club price, \$10.95

**Introductory offer  
to new members of the  
COMPUTER PROFESSIONALS'  
BOOK CLUB**

**any two  
of these great  
professional books  
for only  
\$2<sup>95</sup>  
values up  
to \$69.95**

**Two special bonus books come to you  
for \$2.95 with your first club selection**

*Be sure to consider these books as well—*

785/49X  
**PROGRAMMING  
FOR MINI-  
COMPUTERS**  
by J. C. Cluley  
Pub. price, \$17.50  
Club price, \$13.50

273/634  
**COMPUTER  
ARCHITECTURE  
& ORGANIZATION**  
by J. Hayes  
Pub. price, \$22.00  
Club price, \$16.50

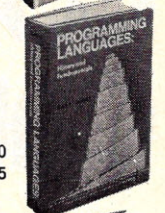
784/604  
**PROGRAM  
BEHAVIOR:  
Models and  
Measurements**  
by J. Spirn  
Pub. price, \$17.95  
Club price, \$14.25

784/493  
**PROGRAMMABLE  
CALCULATORS**  
by C. Sippl  
Pub. price, \$13.95  
Club price, \$11.50

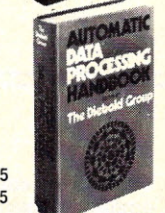
771/952  
**GETTING  
INVOLVED WITH  
YOUR OWN  
COMPUTER  
A Guide for  
Beginners**  
by L. Solomon  
& S. Veit  
Pub. price, \$9.95  
Club price, \$8.35



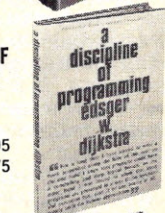
435/278  
**MICRO-  
PROCESSOR  
APPLICATIONS  
MANUAL**  
by Motorola,  
Inc.  
Pub. price, \$35.00  
Club price, \$25.00



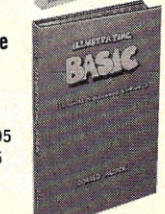
767/513  
**PROGRAMMING  
LANGUAGES:  
History &  
Fundamentals**  
by J. E.  
Sammatt  
Pub. price, \$25.00  
Club price, \$19.95



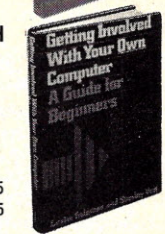
168/075  
**AUTOMATIC  
DATA  
PROCESSING  
HANDBOOK**  
Edited by  
The Diebold  
Group, Inc.  
Pub. price, \$34.95  
Club price, \$23.75



770/115  
**A DISCIPLINE OF  
PROGRAMMING**  
by E. W.  
Dijkstra  
Pub. price, \$19.95  
Club price, \$15.75



771/928  
**ILLUSTRATING  
BASIC (A Simple  
Programming  
Language)**  
by D. Alcock  
Pub. price, \$10.95  
Club price, \$8.95



## save time and money by joining McGraw-Hill's **COMPUTER PROFESSIONALS' BOOK CLUB**



**T**HIS professional club is designed to meet your day-to-day on-the-job needs by providing practical books in your field on a regular basis at *below publisher prices*. If you're missing out on important technical literature—if today's high cost of reading curbs the growth of your library—here's the solution to your problem.

The Computer Professionals' Book Club was organized for you, to provide an economical reading program that cannot fail to be of value. Administered by the McGraw-Hill Book Company, all books are chosen by qualified editors and consultants. Their understanding of the standards and values of the literature in your field guarantees the appropriateness of the selections.

How the Club operates: Thirteen times a year you receive free of charge *The Computer Professionals' Book Club Bulletin*. This announces and describes the Club's featured book of the month as well as alternate selections available at special members' prices. If you want to examine the Club's feature of the month, you do nothing. If you prefer one of the alternate selections—or if you want no book at all—you notify the Club by returning the card enclosed with each *Bulletin*.

As a Club Member, you agree only to the purchase of four books (including your first selection) over a two-year period. Considering the many books published annually, there will surely be at least four you would want to own anyway. By joining the club, you save both money and the trouble of searching for the best books.

## MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY

**COMPUTER PROFESSIONALS' Book Club**  
P.O. Box 582 Princeton Road, Hightstown, New Jersey 08520

Please enroll me as a member and send me the three books indicated. I am to receive the two bonus books at the introductory price of \$2.95 plus my first selection, plus tax, postage, and handling. If not completely satisfied, I may return the books within 10 days and request that my membership be cancelled. If I keep the books, I agree to take a minimum of three additional books during the next two years at special Club prices (guaranteed 15% discount, often more). I will receive the Club Bulletin 13 times a year. If I want to examine the featured selection, I need take no action. It will be shipped automatically. If, however, I want an alternate selection—or no book at all—I simply notify the Club by returning the convenient card always enclosed. I will always have a minimum of 10 days in which to return the card and you will credit my account fully, including postage, if this is not the case. Membership in the club is continuous but cancellable by me at any time after the four-book purchase requirement has been filled. This order subject to acceptance by McGraw-Hill. Orders from outside the continental U.S. must be prepaid. Company, business, or institutional tax exemption status is not applicable to purchases made through individual Club memberships. All prices subject to change without notice. Offer good for new members only. A shipping and handling charge is added to all shipments. Members are billed when books arrive.

Write Code # of 1st bonus book selection here  Write Code # of 2nd bonus book selection here  Write Code # of 1st book selection here

Name

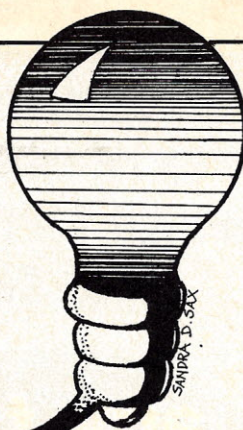
Address

City  State  Zip

**EXTRA SAVINGS:** Remit in full with your order, plus any local and state tax, and McGraw-Hill will pay all regular postage and handling charges. **P39367**



# Compleat Computer Catalogue



We welcome entries from readers for the "Compleat Computer Catalogue" on any item related, even distantly, to computers. Please include the name of the item, a brief evaluative description, price, and complete source data. If it is an item you obtained over one year ago, please check with the source to make sure it is still available at the quoted price.

Send contributions to "The Compleat Computer Catalogue," *Creative Computing*, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960.

## MAGAZINES, JOURNALS

### PRIVACY

PRIVACY JOURNAL has published its annual *Compilation of State and Federal Privacy Laws*, listing more than 30 new laws in the past 12 months that protect the confidentiality of personal information.

The *Compilation* describes and cites more than 400 state and federal laws that regulate recordkeeping about individuals—criminal information, financial and tax records, school records, government data banks, Social Security numbers and medical files. The 166-page book also lists laws on wiretapping and polygraphing.

The book is available for \$14.50 from PRIVACY JOURNAL, P.O. Box 8844, Washington, D.C. 20003.

CIRCLE 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## VENDOR LITERATURE

### CUSTOMER NEWSLETTER FROM IMSAI

The IMSAlder, a customer newsletter from IMSAI Manufacturing Corporation, is now a bimonthly publication in a new glossy

magazine format. Its purpose is: in the words of General Manager Wesley Dehn, "To establish communication with all the people who purchased (IMSAI) equipment, (and) as the capabilities, the usefulness and the performance of our product are improved or expanded, to make that information available." To customers, it is available by subscription at \$4.00 per year.

For further information contact: Barbara Otto, IMSAI Manufacturing Corporation, 14860 Wicks Blvd., San Leandro, Ca. 94577, (415) 483-2093.

CIRCLE 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD



### NEW BYTE SHOPPER AVAILABLE

The new Spring, 1978, edition of the BYTE SHOPPER, a unique guide to the fascinating world of personal computing, is now available through MicroAge. In keeping with microcomputer industry trends, the new edition provides the reader with a complete key to computer system selection, and a guide to disk drive selection. New sections focus on systems designed specifically for business applications.

Recognizing the need for education, the BYTE SHOPPER is also an introductory text to personal computing, providing a glossary of computer buzzwords, and graphic visualizations of how microcomputers work and where they can be useful.

Expanded to 72 pages it has a complete description of microcomputer systems,

decision-oriented charts and graphs, introductory text on personal computers, over 120 manufacturers and over 500 products represented, large 11" x 14" format. Price is \$3.95 (includes postage & handling).

For more information contact: W. Craig Tenney, MicroAge, 1425 W. 12th Place, #101, Tempe, AZ 85281, (602) 967-1421.

CIRCLE 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MASTER LIST OF COMPUTER BOOKS

The "MASTER LIST OF COMPUTER BOOKS" is a new catalog containing over 125 computer-related titles, with summary and price, from over 15 publishers. The catalog is divided into five sections: Section I—Introduction to Computers (16 titles); Section II—Microprocessors/Microcomputers (46 titles); Section III—Hardware (30 titles); Section IV—Software—Machine and Assembly Language (13 titles); Section V—Software—BASIC (21 titles). The catalog is available for only \$1.50 postpaid. (\$3.00 International).

The Computer Bookstore, 796 Navy Street, Fort Walton Beach, FL 32548.

CIRCLE 205 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PERIPHERALS

### APPLE ANNOUNCES DISK II

Apple Computer, Inc. today announced Disk II, the newest intelligent peripheral for its popular Apple II personal computer. The new device is the easiest to use, lowest priced, and the fastest minifloppy disk drive yet offered by any personal computer manufacturer.

Disk II's rapid access to programs and data makes home applications, such as personal finance easier; for example, a user can store a year's worth of financial records in one place and sort them quickly. Likewise, a week's worth of stock prices on the New York Stock Exchange can be stored and processed on a single diskette. Moreover, Disk II allows the Apple II to handle a wide



range of business applications including inventory, general ledger, payroll, etc. Each of these functions is made possible because Disk II permits rapid storage and retrieval of large quantities of information.

The Disk II subsystem consists of an intelligent interface card and either one or two mini-floppy drives. The computer will handle up to seven controller cards and fourteen drives for instant access to more than 1.6 million bytes of data. The combination of a bootstrap loader in ROM (read only memory) and an operating system in RAM provides powerful disk handling capability with the following features:

- \*Full disk capability for systems with as little as 16K bytes of RAM

- \*The ability to load and store files by name

- \*Random and sequential access

- \*Automatically generated file-name directories (catalog detailing diskette contents for each diskette)

- \*Storage capacity of 116 kilobytes per diskette

- \*Ability to be driven from Appli II power supply with no other power required

- \*Unique patented design that reduces power consumption and motor wear while permitting the drive mechanics to operate at higher speed.

The measures of Disk II's performance are summarized below:

**Parameter:** Disk Capacity; Data transfer rate; Track access time.

**Specification:** 116K bytes (soft-sectored format); 156K bits/second (19.5K bytes/second); 200 milliseconds average; 600 milliseconds maximum.

Disk II will begin shipping in June 1978 at an introductory price of \$495. This price includes both controller card and Disk II Drive.

**CIRCLE 206 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



### E&L INSTRUMENTS VTE-1™ VIDEO TERMINAL

Used with a television set or monitor, the VTE-1 Video Terminal Electronics system provides a full ASCII keyboard, reprogrammable character generator, cursor and flicker-free refresh. Full duplex and local operation are possible, with RS232C and 20 mA current loop interfaces operating at speeds of 75 to 9600 baud.

The standard character set contains 64 upper case alphanumeric ASCII characters. Lower case is optional, and the character

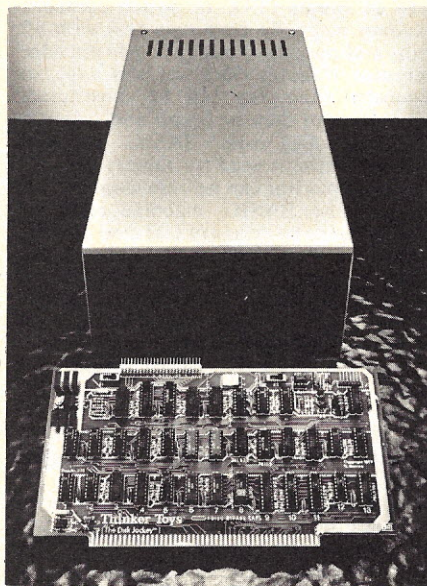
generator is user-reprogrammable to provide any user defined 5x7 dot matrix characters. The 128 character ASCII decoder supplied is also user-reprogrammable to accommodate alternate character codes or code sets.

The blinking full field cursor can be directly positioned in any screen location, or turned off for a clean graphic display. A nondestructive read screen function transmits the ASCII code for the character at the cursor position to the user, with automatic spacing. Other features include clear screen, bell code and wrap-around.

The VTE-1 provides a 75 ohm composite video output that will directly drive any U.S. compatible black and white television monitor, or the optional MON-1 monitor available from E&L. Standard TV sets may be connected through readily available VHF converters, or modified by qualified servicemen to provide a direct video input connection.

List price of the VTE-1 is \$600.00 fully assembled, or \$450.00 in kit form. Optional MON-1 monitor (assembled only) is priced at \$210.00. E&L Instruments, 61 First St., Derby, CT 06418, (203) 735-8774.

**CIRCLE 207 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



### DISCUS I™ FULL-SIZE FLOPPY DISK COMPLETELY ASSEMBLED AT \$995

Morrow's Micro-Stuff/Thinker Toys is delivering the new DISCUS I full-size floppy disk memory for S-100/8080 microprocessor systems.

The DISCUS I system is sold as a complete system, completely assembled and tested, with all required hardware and software, for \$995 (plus tax and handling).

Hardware included in the DISCUS I system includes a Shugart 800R full-size disk drive fully mounted in a custom, all-metal cabinet with an independent power supply, a Disk Jockey I™ S-100 controller with a capacity for seven additional disk drives, and all necessary cables and connectors.

The controller offers an extraordinary convenience: an on-board serial I/O port to

which all system software has been interfaced. This allows the system to be simply unpacked, plugged in and brought up immediately. The I/O routines can then be modified with the included system software at the user's convenience.

Software included in the DISCUS I base price features an integrated DISK/ATE™ system containing most utilities: Disk Operating System, File Management, System Debugger, Text Editor, Batch Processor and 8080 assembler.

Also included in the base price is BASIC-V™, a virtual disk BASIC with the ability to address up to two megabytes, and to accommodate a wide variety of data types including string-oriented arrays with an unlimited number of dimensions. BASIC-V will be delivered in late summer 1978.

Also included are patches for CP/M™.

For users wishing to supplement the DISCUS I software, several extra-cost options are available. CP/M™ for Digital Research is available for \$70. Microsoft Extended Disk BASIC (\$199) and Disk FORTRAN (\$349) are also available.

Memory products designed and manufactured by Thinker Toys now includes the DISCUS I™ full-size floppy disk, Disk Jockey I™ universal S-100 disk controller, SuperRam™ 32K and SuperRam 16K static memories, and SynchroFresh™ 8K dynamic memory.

For further information: Neila Richmond, Thinker Toys, 1201 10th Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, (415) 524-5317.

**CIRCLE 208 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



### THE "NO-FRILLS" TERMINAL

Computer Peripheral Corporation has announced the introduction of a "no-frills" marketing approach unique to the computer terminal industry. The COPS 10 and the COPS 20 computer terminals, which offer all standard design and performance features, will be sold directly to the user at a substantial cost savings under the new marketing plan.

The COPS 10 and COPS 20 terminal designs offer all standard features among them a detachable upper/lower case typewriter style keyboard; switch selectable upper/lower case; 12 inch non-glare screen; cursor control keys and direct X-Y cursor addressing; transparent/tape mode; and several special features such as reverse video by character and buffered keyboard transmission.

Another positive marketing feature for the



COPS "no-frills" display terminals is emulation. Computer Peripherals Corp. offers emulators for the Hazeltine 1510 and the DEC VT52.

The COPS 10 "no-frills" terminal is being offered at a cost of \$750. Currently, there is a thirty day delivery on units ordered.

Contact Computer Peripherals, 1225 Connecticut Avenue, Bridgeport, CT 06607, (203) 333-8339.

**CIRCLE 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## NCC ENHANCES MODEL 43 TELETYPE

Added value at reduced cost is the advantage National Computer Communications delivers to prospects for Teletype's Model 43, 30 cps, matrix teleprinter. Called NCC 1043, the basic product offers Model 43 performance, features and options, but at discounted prices of \$965 per unit. An NCC 1043II version includes NCC's Bell-compatible AC103 modem attachment. EIA RS232C or current loop interfaces are available.

For more information contact: William F. Tilley, President, National Computer Communications Corp., 171 Worcester Road, Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, (617) 235-7055; or Robert M. Loonin, CEO, National Computer Communications Corp., 26 Sixth Street, Stamford, CT 06905, (203) 325-3831 or (800) 243-9006.

**CIRCLE 210 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## HARDWARE

### COMPUTER JUGGLES MANY TASKS

S-100 computers can handle simultaneous problems when outfitted with the MULTITASKER, an interrupt handling board from Objective Design, Inc. Having interrupts in the system allows one computer to do the work of many. For example, with an interrupt driven system you can: handle program development on several terminals at once; run household appliances and play games at the same time; and continue using the computer while a slow printer is churning out a listing.

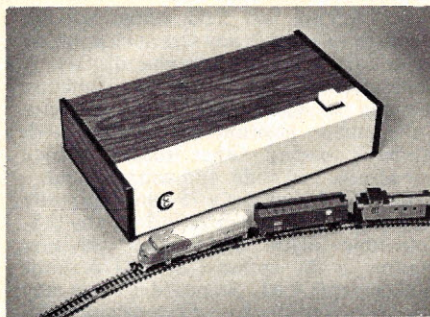
Unlike less sophisticated interrupt boards, the MULTITASKER does not use forced 'RESTART' instructions—which tie up the near-zero address space. It can be located anywhere in memory—and will generate 'CALL' vectors to any location. The complex assembly language software required for handling interrupts is available on PROM (which goes into space provided on the board), making the interface into a high level language relatively easy.

Another MULTITASKER board option is a crystal derived Real Time Clock. Timed interrupt intervals are hardware selectable from 100 microseconds to 100 milliseconds. Software counters can extend this time into days or years.

MULTITASKER without PROM in kit form is \$205.95. Shipping costs are \$5.00 Canada; \$20.00 overseas.

Objective Design, P.O. Box 20325, Tallahassee, FL 32304, (904) 224-5545.

**CIRCLE 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



### UNIVERSAL INTERFACE CONTROLS EXOTIC PERIPHERALS

A single RS-16-H, requiring one parallel I/O port, can be used to control many different peripheral devices as directed by a microcomputer. The device provides all electronics needed to drive 16 outputs (relays, motors, lamps, solenoids) and sense 16 to 24 inputs (TTL or switch contacts, including magnetic reed switches) with all inputs and outputs brought to a 44 pin edge connector. If the interface ever fails, a special diagnostic connector can be substituted. Failed ICs can then be found and replaced using the diagnostic BASIC program provided, without need for factory repair.

Each output line can be individually set or cleared using BASIC, machine code, or other language by means of I/O read or write commands. A special command (or the manual reset button) can be used to clear all outputs simultaneously. If desired, simple switches can be wired to allow manual override of the computer's commands.

Since all peripheral device inputs and outputs pass through an edge connector, electric trains, stereos, burglar alarms or other devices can be wired to individual connectors and the RS-16-H can be plugged into any one of these.

Completely assembled and tested with handsome case, sample BASIC programs and installation manual at \$229. The installation manual alone is \$5, and can be applied toward purchase for 90 days. Cooper Computing, P.O. Box 16082, Clayton, MO 63105.

**CIRCLE 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## SOFTWARE

### FM-11 FILE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

MultiCept Corporation announces the FORTRAN-compatible FM-11 file management package for the DEC RT-11 operating system. As a replacement for FORTRAN file I/O or as an additional capability for FORTRAN or MACRO applications, FM-11 supplies the programmer with a powerful data base

organizational facility that supports sequential, random access and hierarchical chained (Codasyl-like) data structures on any random access device.

FM-11 allows preallocation of file space completely under programmer control, and performs all maintenance functions for inserting or deleting records in a sequential (e.g., indexed) file. FM-11 is most at home in highly sophisticated data base applications and provides multiuser file interlock, multiple owner record linkage and a complete access/update function group for associated records in a chained structure.

The package is now available as a user library or integrated into a licensed RT-11 operating system. Priced between \$495 and \$895, depending upon configuration and distribution medium.

For more information contact: MultiCept Corporation, 201 West Pine Street, Rome, N.Y. 13440 (315) 337-1000

**CIRCLE 213 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### MTS 88006 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

The Microware-PBS has announced a telecommunication system for the MITS Altair 8800b microcomputer. This system enables the MITS 8800b to be used as an intelligent terminal in two way communication with a remote time sharing device over the telephone lines using an acoustic coupler.

The telecommunication system consists of an assembly language routine and another program written in MITS disk extended Basic. Control commands are provided to enable the operator to switch command console communication from the remote device to MITS and vice versa. This system may be used to communicate and transfer any kind of data files to and from a remote time sharing device at speeds up to 300 baud. The hardware requirements are MITS 8800b with 32K core memory and one or more floppy disks. It is supplied on an 8" floppy disk with an 18 page User's Manual. The system is priced at \$195.00 which includes the source listing. The User's Manual may be purchased separately for \$20.00 for system evaluation and its cost may be applied towards the purchase of the telecommunication system at a later date.

For more information contact: Mr. Mark Shelton, Microware-PBS, P.O. Box 47, Blacksburg, VA 24060.

**CIRCLE 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### CP/M MACRO PACKAGE

Structured Analysis Systems has developed SP80, a set of structured programming macros for the 8080/Z80. Macro libraries are available for the TDL Z80 assembler V2.2 and the Intel macro standard. SP80 provides all common structured programming constructs; DO for count iteration, IF-ELSE for two path conditions, SELECT-CASE for multiple path branching, REPEAT-UNTIL and WHILE loop constructs as well as a special LOOP-EXITIF-ENDLOOP which allows multiple exits from imbedded loops. All constructs



# the \$988 Surprise . . .

If you haven't looked carefully at the Level-II 16K TRS-80, you're in for a big surprise! Level-II BASIC gives TRS-80 advanced features like comprehensive string handling, multi-dimension arrays, multi-letter variable names, named cassette files, full editing, integer arithmetic, single (6-digit) and double (16-digit) precision arithmetic, formatted printing, memory-mapped video (print directly at any of 1024 screen positions), 128x48 video graphics (may be intermixed with text), error trapping, auto line numbering, TRACE, PEEK and POKE . . . to name just a few. Because Level-II is in ROM, TRS-80 powers-up ready to go with the full 16K RAM available for your use.

This means TRS-80's memory is equivalent to a 28K RAM-based system.

New for 1979—TRS-80's numeric (calculator) keypad included on every 16K computer, and available as an add-on for present owners.

TRS-80's modular design allows easy expansion. Add up to 48K RAM, Expansion Interface, printers, 1 to 4 Mini-Disks, RS232C, telephone acoustic couplers, Voice Synthesizer, dual cassette recorders, our System Desk and Printer Stand. Surprisingly, these are not promises of things to come, but real products being delivered right now. Software from games to General Ledger are available, with more cassette and disk software being added monthly.

Radio Shack's 58 years of consumer electronics leadership, our 50 regional repair centers (growing to 100 this year), our new Radio Shack computer centers, and our NYSE-listed billion-dollar parent, Tandy Corporation, insure that customer support is always available right where it should be—locally.

So if you haven't seriously looked at TRS-80 yet, ask your local Radio Shack for our new 20-page fact-filled catalog and be prepared for a \$988 surprise. Surprising power—features—price—support! Level-II 16K systems include everything pictured, plus the manual. Better to be surprised now . . . before you choose the wrong microcomputer system.



**16K Available RAM**  
**12K Level-II BASIC in ROM**  
**Full-Size Typewriter Keyboard**  
**U.L. Listed, Portable**  
**Complete . . . Plug in and Use**

**NEW!**  
*Numeric Calculator Keypad*

**Radio Shack®**  
The biggest name in little computers™

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION • FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76102  
OVER 7000 LOCATIONS IN NINE COUNTRIES



allow signed and unsigned relational tests (EQ, NE, LE, LT, GE, GT) and condition code testing. Available with the TDL version is the use of conjunction (AND) and disjunction (OR) in any construct.

As an example, to find the first non-numeric in an input buffer, the following SP80 code could be used. The code requires 19 bytes and has an average loop execution time of 46 T-states (23 microseconds).

```
LXI H,BUF, ;LOAD START OF
BUFFER
LOOP
MOV A,M; GET NEXT CHARACTER
EXITIF A, GT, 39H, OR., A, LE, 2FH
EXIT IF A NOT ASCII 0-9
INX H; CHECK NEXT CHARACTER
ENDLOOP
```

Why use structured programming macros for microprocessor assembly programming? Faster program development; easier maintenance; self documenting code; same SP80 program can be used with Z80 or 8080 macros; reduced learning time; reduced debugging time; shorter program listings; efficient programs; no software required other than your macro assembler.

A manual containing listings of all macros in the two libraries, a discussion of macro syntax, constraints, memory and execution time requirements, a detailed example with corresponding conventional program, and general notes and suggestions is available for \$19. A diskette containing the macro libraries is available for \$19 in CP/M file format.

Structured Analysis Systems, P.O. Box 2745, Reston, VA 22091.

**CIRCLE 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## MICRO BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Designed to run on an 8080 processor these business programs are coded in FORTRAN and are therefore not hampered by the overhead of an interpreter.

The General Ledger was designed for CPA's and is thus very generalized and flexible. There are over twenty programs in the system. It allows up to 200 accounts, with 9 levels of totals, percentages (current and YTD) on P&L, capabilities for run time selection of detail on the P&L and Balance Sheet, forces balanced entry of transactions, verifies accounts are valid, automatically puts I/E totals in Balance Sheet, and many more features that you would expect on a large computer.

Payroll prints checks, calculates multi-state taxes, local taxes, handles multi-pay periods, bonuses, salaried and hourly employees, W2's, 941's, check register, department reporting, hand written checks can be entered, check numbers and tax tables can be changed by users, and other features.

Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable are under development with Job Costing for Payroll planned. Available for CP/M with G/L also currently available under ISIS.

G/L, P/R (object code) \$775 each; A/R, A/P \$495 each, or all four for \$2250. Users manuals \$15 with credit towards purchase of software.

Arkansas Systems, Inc., 8901 Kanis Road, Little Rock, AR 72205, (501) 227-8885.

**CIRCLE 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## WORD PROCESSING SOFTWARE

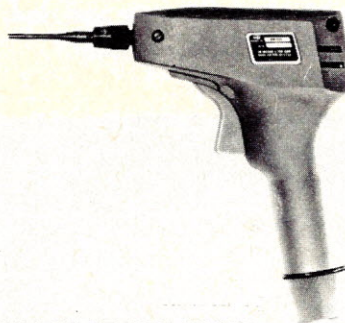
Promedics Data Corporation, a turnkey computer system and software company, has announced a Word Processing System for professional applications. The software is very flexible in nature and has features found only on larger more expensive computers. These features include disk storage of files, automatic date insertion, global search and replacement, block text move or copy, bell warning at end of line, ruler option, automatic centering, underlining, cursor backspace and erase, automatic new line generation, paging and multifile concatenation.

The software is written in BASIC and runs on any system supporting a BASIC compiler and interpreter. The software is currently running under the CP/M operating system and under RSX-11M with BASIC+2. The software is available to both end users and OEMs. The single user license fee is \$750 or a complete turnkey system including general ledger and accounts receivable is available for \$13,500.

For further information contact Promedics Data Corporation, 1032 Elwell Ct., Suite 240, Palo Alto CA 94303.

**CIRCLE 217 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## MISCELLANEOUS

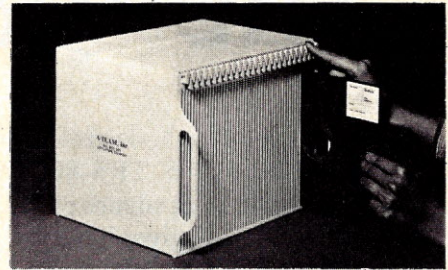


### NEW BATTERY WIRE WRAPPING TOOL

Model BW-520 battery tool is the newest member of the Wire wrapping tool family from OK Machine and Tool Corp. It is interchangeable with the previous model BW-515 and features improved indexing and drive mechanisms at no increase in price. Rated to accept bits for 22-30 AWG (0.65-0.25mm) wire, the tool operates on 2 standard C-size Ni Cad batteries and is constructed of high durability reinforced Lexan™. Also available with optional anti-overwrapping device as model BW-520-BF. The tool is also available in a reversing model BW-520-U for power unwrapping when equipped with a special unwrapping bit. The tool is reversed simply by flicking a switch located on top of the tool. The reversing version may also be equipped with the anti-overwrapping device as BW-520-BF-U. Prices start at \$108.70 including batteries. In stock.

OK Machine & Tool Corporation, 3455 Conner Street, Bronx, NY 10475, (212) 994-6600.

**CIRCLE 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



### FLOPPY DISK STORAGE SYSTEM

The FLOPPY DISK STORAGE SYSTEM (Pat. Pend.) insures data integrity by providing a safe environment for your diskettes from coffee spills, cigarette burns, creases, folds or a bad case of the bends.

The uniqueness of this design offers fully indexed, instantaneous, retrieval of your most frequently used diskettes through easy push button control.

**SPECIFICATIONS AND PRICES:** 15 slots—4 lbs., 4 1/4"W x 9 3/4"H x 10 1/2"D, \$69.95; 30 slots—8 lbs., 8"W x 9 3/4"H x 10 1/2"D, \$119.95; 50 slots—13 lbs., 13"W x 9 3/4"H x 10 1/2"D, \$179.95.

**MATERIAL:** High Impact Plastic

**COLOR:** Eye Pleasing Beige

For further information contact: The A-Team, Inc., P.O. Box 719, Broomfield, CO 80020.

**CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### FLIPPY-DISK-KIT

Square 1 now makes a kit available that lets the user make "flippy" diskettes out of his "floppy" diskettes. Most diskette manufacturers coat and finish both sides of the diskettes, but package them in such a way that they are only usable on one side. With ordinary care, the user can modify the jacket of the diskette so the spare side can be used. Called the FLIPPY-DISK-KIT, it contains all the necessary tools to locate and accurately punch the extra holes in the jacket of the diskette. Instructions guide the user through the "anatomy" of a diskette explaining clearly the function of each hole and opening in the jacket, then the method of marking and punching the holes and testing the newly available side. Square 1 claims over 85 percent of the 5/4-inch diskettes can be successfully made usable on the "flip" side. The kit is designed to be used with North Star, Horizon, Polymorphic, Vectorgraphic, Vista, or any other 5/4-inch hard sector mini-diskette drive. Once the user buys the kit, he then gets the use of both sides of every diskette he buys, thus in effect, getting a 50 percent discount on his disk purchases. The kit contains instructions, double sided "flippy-plate," a unique pencil for making highly visible marks on the black diskette jacket, and a specially ground and polished hand punch for making the holes. Priced at \$9.95 plus \$1.00 shipping.

Available from: Square 1, 614 Eighteenth Avenue, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

**CIRCLE 220 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



# BEYOND TRS-80<sup>T.M.</sup>

When Microsoft put Level II BASIC on TRS-80, you got a glimpse of its full potential.

Now Microsoft introduces:

## TRS-80 Fortran

and TRS-80 will never be the same!

# Plus

TRS-80 FORTRAN includes the finest Z-80 development software available:

Z-80 Macro Assembler, versatile Text Editor, and Linking Loader.

**Total price: Only \$350.00**

TO: Microsoft, 10800 NE Eighth, Suite 819, Bellevue, WA 98004

- ☐ Send me free TRS-80 FORTRAN overview.
- ☐ Send me TRS-80 FORTRAN and Z-80 development software for \$350.00.

☐ Check enclosed    ☐ Master Charge    ☐ VISA

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Cardholder's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**Clip the coupon and ORDER NOW, or send for free overview for more details about TRS-80 FORTRAN.**

TRS-80 FORTRAN is supplied on two minidiskettes and requires a 32K system with one disk drive. Dealer inquiries invited.

## MICROSOFT

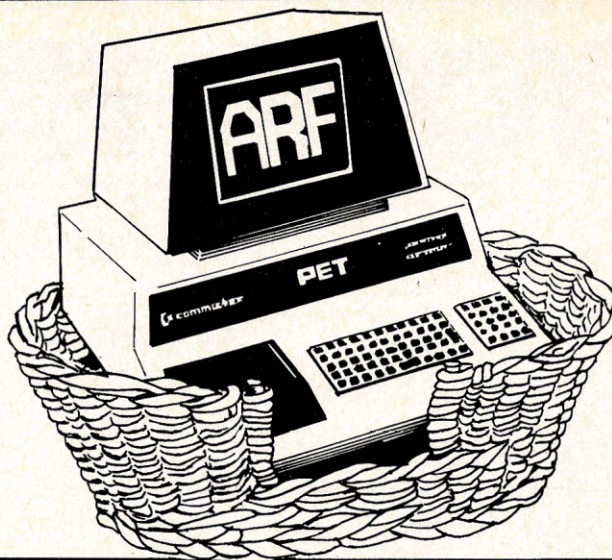
**10800 NE Eighth, Suite 819  
Bellevue, WA 98004**



# Personal Electronic Transactions

by Gregory Yob

I am happy to hear from you, and encourage your correspondence. I will try to acknowledge all correspondence, and a SASE makes things easier for both of us. Please send your letters to "Personal Electronic Transactions" c/o PO Box 354, Palo Alto, CA 94301.



Presently there is an incredible variety of hardware and software products on the market for the PET. Due to the void we all have experienced during the past year, there is a tendency to applaud every new product as really great. However, once something better arrives, often the earlier product is seen in a more realistic light. Unfortunately, some of you will be stuck with the earlier model.

There isn't much I can do about all this unless I make this column mostly reviews - which I won't do. When I see something especially good or bad, I will mention it to you.

## A Plug and a Non-Plug

If you want to extend your PET's memory, along with several other options, my recommendation goes to: Expandapet by Convenience Living Systems, 648 Sheraton Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94807 (408) 733-0688. If you give them an inquiry, mention this column.

If you are interested in the PET's ROM and what's inside it, several vendors are selling "PET ROM Disassemblies." I don't know of one that is worth more than the paper it comes on. The PET ROM includes many different things besides the 6502 code, and the disassemblies I have seen tend to ignore such small details.

## Some Data on the User Port

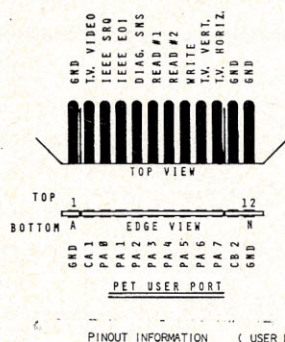
Many of you are in the situation of having a PET, and no information about the various ports on the rear. Figure 1 shows the pinouts and signals for the User Port, which is the middle connector in the back. We will be using this port for making PET noises and music.

## PET Slave Video Display

Those of you in a teaching situation may have use for more than one display of the PET screen. A close look at the lines on the top of the User Port reveals

several "TV" signals which may be combined to provide the composite video used by most television monitors. (Note: If you have an ordinary TV set, you must use a RF

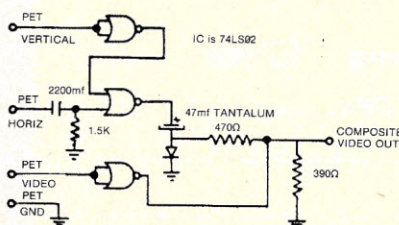
FIGURE 1 PET USER PORT DIAGRAM & PINOUT INFORMATION



12 positions with 24 contacts. 0.156" spacing. Keys between pins 1 and 2, and pins 10 and 11. (Finding this connector can be difficult - take a 22 position, 44 contact connector and a hacksaw and make your own. The leftover part fits nicely on the cassette port.)

TOP	BOTTOM
1 Ground	A Ground
2 TV Video	B CA 1
3 IEEE SRQ	C PA 0
4 IEEE EO1	D PA 1
5 Diagnostic Sense	E PA 2
6 Tape Read # 1	F PA 3
7 Tape Read # 2	G PA 4
8 Tape Write	H PA 5
9 TV Vertical Synch	K PA 6
10 TV Horizontal Synch	L PA 7
11 Ground	M CB 2
12 Ground	N Ground

FIGURE 2 COMPOSITE VIDEO MIXER FOR PET TO TV MONITOR



PET Video Mixer by Commodore Pet Users Club of England - Newsletter issues 1 & 2, page 9

modulator, such as a Pixie-Verter, to make the composite video into a signal for your TV antenna input - get in touch with your TV repairman. If you try this, the picture will not come out very well - so try and find a monitor.)

The simplest and cheapest circuit that does this is shown in Figure 2. The total cost is around \$2.00. More than one monitor can be attached if required. The integrated circuit used is a 74LS02.

## Exploring PET Random Numbers

There are many situations where you need random numbers - for example, games which roll dice or shuffle cards, simulations which vary starting conditions or have "acts of God" and so on. The PET has a function, RND, which will provide you with a random number with value between 0 and 1.

A quick way to see how the RND function works is to enter this program into your PET and RUN it:

```
10 INPUT R
20 PRINT RND (R)
30 GOTO 20
```

If you try a negative number, such as -2.987654, you will see the same value repeated on the screen. (In this case, you get .12782608) NOTE: The negative integers tend to give consistently small values, such as 4.20313882 E-08 for -45.

If you try zero, you will see values around .5 to .6, with .620111383 appearing about half the time.

If you try a positive number, the numbers will be different and seem to be random. If you want to see the numbers at a readable pace, press RVS to slow the display, or STOP to stop the program.

This gives us some rules for the PET RND function:

Rule 1: RND(negative number) will always give back the same value each time it is used with a particular number.



Rule 2: RND ( 0 ) doesn't work.  
 Rule 3: RND (positive number) gives random numbers.

Now turn off your PET and turn it on again. Then enter:

```
PRINT RND(5) .(or any positive integer)
.576189016
```

If you repeat this procedure, turning off the PET and printing a random number, you will get the same result—this gives us another rule:

Rule 4: PET always starts its random numbers from the same place when you turn on the power.

As you can see, this means if you come home from work, and want to pay a hand of poker with your PET, you will keep getting the same hand every day. To get around this, let's look at another thing:

Turn on your PET again, and obtain the first five random numbers.

```
.576189016
(Done with: FOR J=1 TO 5:RND(5)
:NEXT )
```

```
.306654204
.377004198
.739710661
.124558778
```

Now reset your PET again, and enter:

```
PRINT RND (-1.234)
.27232287
For J = 1 TO 4:PRINT RND(5); NEXT
.69531946
.593247651
.0105296875
.69904041
```

The sequence is now different! This leads to Rule 5:

Rule 5: RND(negative number) resets the random number generator at a new starting place determined by the negative number.

There is one trap to avoid with resetting the random number function. The best way to see it is to try this program:

```
10 INPUT P
20 P=RND(-P)
30 PRINT P
40 GOTO 20
```

When you RUN this, the results will not be random. Instead, two values will alternate with each value varying slightly each time. If some of you want to check the PET RND function further, I suggest the tests in Knuth's "The Art of Computer Programming, Seminumerical Algorithms, Vol 2" which can be found at most technical bookstores. Let's go on to some simple applications for RND.

If you want a number from 1 to whatever, use this expression:

$\text{INT}(\text{RND}(1) * \text{whatever}) + 1$

For example, to throw a die, you would use  $\text{INT}(\text{RND}(1) * 6) + 1$ . Here is a dice-thrower for craps or monopoly:

```
10 PRINT INT(RND(1)*6)+1
```

```
INT(RND(1)*6)+1
20 GOTO 10
```

It's handy to define a general purpose random function by:

```
DEF FNR(X)=INT(RND(1)*X)+1
```

If a range of numbers is desired, say from X to Y, the expression becomes:  $\text{INT}(\text{RND}(1) * (Y - X + 1)) + X$

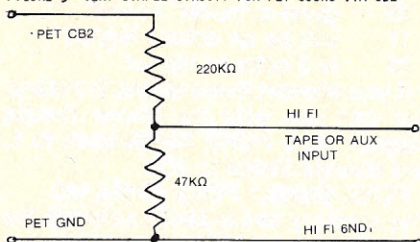


### PET Sounds and Music

The PET arrives to you in a mute condition—giving it a voice is quite simple to do, and now you can play "music" or add some sound effects to your games or make an alarm clock or anything you can imagine that can use simple sounds.

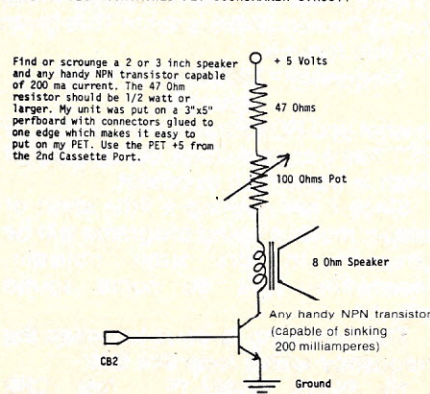
Figure 3 shows a very simple circuit that can be hooked to your stereo or other audio amplifier. If you want more freedom, use the device in Figure 4. I took a 3" x 5" perfboard, a 44-position edge connector and some epoxy glue to make mine. The edge connector was sawed into two pieces, one for the User Port, and one for the 2nd Cassette Port

FIGURE 3 VERY SIMPLE CIRCUIT FOR PET SOUND VIA CB2



Connect the output to a standard RCA plug & audio cable and hook to the Aux or Tape input of your sound system.

FIGURE 4 SELF CONTAINED PET SOUNDMAKER CIRCUIT



for power. When the connectors were hooked to the PET, I glued the perfboard onto the connectors, making a one-piece unit that's easy to hook up or remove.

If you use this unit, DON'T FORGET THE 47 OHM RESISTOR!! The +5 supply for the PET second cassette can only supply around 100mA and the speaker will appear to be a short circuit when the transistor is on. The 47 ohm resistor prevents the +5 supply from burning out!!

The PET sounds are made via the User Port line called CB2. This line is usable in several modes, two of which are good for making sounds. One warning: When you fool with CB2, you will usually remove the PET's ability to SAVE or LOAD tapes. To restore normal operation, use these statements:

```
POKE 59466,0:POKE 59467,0:POKE 59468,12
```

So, when working with sound, SAVE on tape *before* you RUN the program.

#### Clicks

The User Port is controlled by 16 memory addresses in the PET. For musical purposes, four of these have meaning:

```
59464 Frequency Control
59466 Timbre Control
59467 Shift Register Mode Control
59468 Click Control
```

If you want to learn more about the other User Port addresses, get the MOS 6522 specification from MOS Technology.

The CB2 line is set high by the statement: POKE 59468, 224 and low by: POKE 59468, 192. If you enter these lines on your PET, when you press RETURN you will hear a faint click from your speaker. To get another click, you must enter the opposite POKE, since changing high to high or low to low doesn't make a sound.

If you do this rapidly enough, you can get a buzz. Try:

```
FOR J=1 TO 1000:POKE 58468, 192:
POKE 59468,224: NEXT
```

You will hear a buzz for about 20 seconds. The most rapid possible buzz can be made with:

```
A=59468:B=192: C=224: FOR-
J=1 TO 1000:POKEA,B: POKEA,
C:NEXT
```

This gives a 5 second buzz which will vary in tone. (The variance in tone comes from the fact that the FOR-NEXT loop changes in speed as J increases — the experimenters among you can try powers of two for the loop limit and see what happens.)

A "practical application" is to provide feedback when keys are pressed. Here is a little program that clicks for each key and makes a little buzz when RETURN is pressed:

```
10 GETA$:IFA$="" THEN 10 (""
```





## WANT TO SAVE TIME AND MONEY?

*Let Apollo do it*

- computer processing
- key punching
- programming
- and
- systems design

# APOLLO

*data services*

CALL & ASK FOR *extension 263*

128 PASSAIC AVENUE, FAIRFIELD, NEW JERSEY 07006  
TELEPHONES (201) 228-5000 - (212) 349-5080 - (516) 538-5147

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MORE THAN A CASSETTE!

Loading or storing programs or data? Softsystems Technology™'s SOFTRAK™ is the blank tape specially made for personal computers.

Tired of buying unused and wasted ordinary cassette tape? For highest quality, trouble-free tape—order SOFTRAK™—with recording time of either five or ten minutes per side. SOFTRAK™ is ideally suited to memory capabilities of most personal computers. If your computer has a larger memory, SOFTRAK™ is also available with thirty minutes per side.

**SOFTSYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY™  
CORPORATION**

Mail Address: P.O. Box 67811  
CENTURY CITY, CALIFORNIA 90067

Please send me the following:

- [ ] ST-10 SOFTRAK™ 5 min/side \$1.50 ea.
- [ ] ST-20 SOFTRAK™ 10 min/side \$1.75 ea.
- [ ] ST-60 SOFTRAK™ 30 min/side \$2.50 ea.

CALIF. RES. ADD 6% Sales Tax

FOR POSTAGE & HANDLING ADD: UP TO \$5 ADD \$1.00.  
UP TO \$10 ADD \$1.50 — OVER \$10 ADD \$2.00.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```
is a null string)
20 PRINT A$;
30 C=1: IF A$=CHR$(13) THEN
  C=5 (13 is RETURN)
40 FOR J=1 TO C
50 POKE 59468,192
60 POKE 59468,224
70 NEXT J
80 GOTO 10
```

I leave you with the exercise of combining this with a false cursor and making a nice string input routine.

### Tones

The CB2 line can be put into a "free-running" mode where it can make a tone while your BASIC program is doing other things—something your clicks program can't do. To make a tone, enter:

```
POKE 59467,16
POKE 59466,15
POKE 59464,200
```

You will now hear a tone in the octave below middle C. But! There's no end to this tone—to turn it off, use POKE 59466,0. Let's take a look at what these POKES mean. First, the POKE 59467 puts the CB2 line into Shift Register Mode—this statement must be done *first*, or the others won't work. It needs to be done only once, however. The 59466 controls the timbre of the sound, with 0 or 255 making no sound at all. The PET is continually moving the bits in this address out the CB2 line, so all high or low will not provide any sound. Using the screen editor, try these variations on 59466:

```
1 and 254 sound the same.
1,2,4,8,16,128 sound the same
15 gives a "purer" sound
17 will be an octave higher
85 is 3 octaves higher
```

If you convert these values to binary, you can see why the above results happen. Now POKE 59466 back to 1, and change 59464 to 100:

```
POKE 59466,1:POKE 59464,100
```

The memory cell is 59465 controls the rate at which the PET shifts the timbre bits out. The value is a count-down, so the smaller the number, the higher the pitch. The highest pitch I can hear is the one at POKE 59464,3.

Those of you who want to play music should note that the frequency made by CB2 when 59466 is set to 15 is given by this formula:

$$\text{Frequency} = 1000000/16*(V+2))$$

where V

is what you POKE into 59464. Since the PET has a crystal clock, the stability of pitch is more than excellent.

Since I am running a little short of space, music playing programs will be covered in the next column. Meanwhile, let's do some sound effects.

The first thing to do is to sweep the frequency with a loop like this:

```
10 POKE 59467,16 (set CB2
mode)
```

```
20 POKE 59466, 15 (Timbre to
square wave)
30 FOR F= 200 TO 10 STEP -1
40 POKE 59464,F (Set freq)
50 NEXT F
60 GET A$: IF A$="" THEN 30
70 POKE 59466,0
```

This makes a "whooping" sound. The lines 60 and 70 provide a nice way to stop the program with silence—it gets annoying to stop a program and have the tone on. If you want a police car, change line 30:

```
30 FOR F= 200 TO 10 STEP -11
```

A more regular siren is done by sweeping back up—add these lines:

```
50 FOR F=10 TO 200 STEP 11
52 POKE 59464,F
53 NEXT F
```

Have fun "tuning" this one up—try 100,200 Step 3 and so forth.

"Space Sounds" can be made by changing the "whooping" program lines:

```
30 FOR F=1 TO 100
40 POKE 59464,255*RND(1)
```

Adding a delay makes random music:

```
45 FOR J= TO 100: NEXT
```

Changing the timbre can have interesting effects too. Try:

```
30 POKE 59464, 150
35 FOR F=0 TO 255
40 POKE 59466,F
```

And, remove line 45 and do it again! This one is more noisy—sort of like wind in a pipe to my ear.

Well, that should be enough to get you going on your favorite games. Making a good sound effect takes some time and care—remember to vary all three things: 1) frequency, 2) timbre, and 3) how far and how fast 1) & 2) change. Send me listings of your more nifty ones and I will publish the best of them.

**CHIRP, CHIRP,  
SQUEEK,  
gleef  
grunt,  
grrrrr**



# You can't beat our prices . . . nor can you beat our delivery!

## NORTH STAR

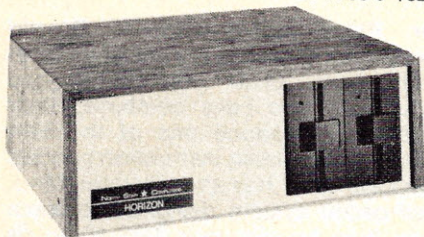
*NEW: Double Density now available — no increase in price!*

**COMPLETE MINIFLOPPY DISK SYSTEM**, double density w/BASIC and drive, Kit, List \$699

01-7735-1 **\$589**

Factory assembled, List \$799 01-7745-1 **\$689**

Single-Density version of above, kit, list \$699  
01-7735-0 **\$529**



### BUY NOW . . .

**HORIZON 1, DOUBLE DENSITY**, kit, list \$1599 01-3501-1 **\$1349**

Factory assem, list \$1899 01-4501-1 **\$1599**

Single-Density version of above, kit,  
01-3501-0 list \$1599 **\$1249**

**HORIZON 2, Double Density**, Kit  
List \$1999 01-3502-1 **\$1699**

Factory assem, list \$2349 01-4502-1 **\$1939**

**4 MHz Z-80 CPU Board**, kit, list \$199  
ZPB-A 01-3101-0 **\$169**

## SUPER BUYS ON MEMORY BOARDS

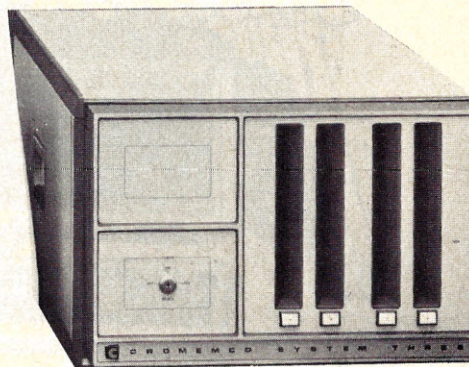
**NORTH STAR 16K 4 MHz RAM Board**, kit, list \$399 01-3216-0 **\$269**

Assembled, List \$459 01-4216-0 **\$309**

**CROMEMCO — SAVE \$300**  
**16K RAM Board**, factory assembled  
list \$795 02-4216-0 **OUR PRICE \$495**

**DYNABYTE 16K Static Boards**  
MSC 1645, 450ns (no write protect) **\$329**  
MSC1625, 250ns **\$359**  
*assembled, tested, guaranteed one year*

**MORROW THINKER TOYS — Super RAM® 16K Static**, 450ns, Kit, list \$299 08-3216-0 **\$269**  
*For 250ns version, add \$35. For factory assembly and testing, add \$35.*



## CROMEMCO SYSTEM 3

List \$5990 **OUR CASH PRICE \$4999**

Features 4 MHz CPU, 32K of RAM, dual PerSci floppy disk drive (and provision for installing two additional drives), RS232C Interface, Printer Interface; assembled and tested, ready to use. (Order as 02-5503-0)

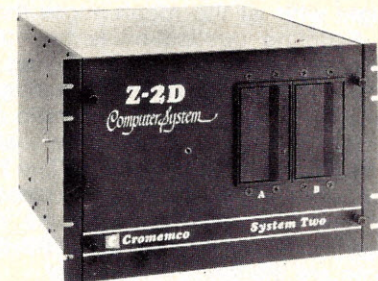
**System 2** — Similar to System 3, but features dual minifloppies, List \$3990 (order as 02-5502-0) **\$3390**

**Z-2 Computer System, Kit** for rack mounting, Z-80 processor, 21 slots, power supply, front cover panel  
List \$595 (order as 02-5301-0) **499**

**Assembled and Tested**, incl. fan and all edge connectors, List \$995 (order as 02-5401-0) **845**

**Z-2D Disk Computer System, Kit**  
Similar to Z-2, but comes with floppy disk controller, DOS, and minifloppy disk drive. A complete system with the addition of a RAM Board, List \$1495 (02-5302-0) **1270**

**Assembled/Tested** List \$2095 (order as 02-5402-0) **1780**



## SPECIALS ON TERMINALS and PRINTERS

**DYNABYTE 57 Naked Terminal**  
Assembled/Tested (order 03-4500-0)

List \$350 **OUR CASH PRICE \$ 280**

Intertube® **784**

**DECwriter II** **1490**  
*Immediate delivery on all DEC printers*

**Teletype 43 Printers**, new  
**AS LOW AS 880**

**Hazeltine 1500** **\$1049**

**Soroc 120** **849**

**Lear Siegler ADM3A** **849**

**MORROW Discus I®**, assembled and Tested, List \$995 **849**

**SORCERER (Exidy) Computer System**  
8K RAM, list \$895 37-5008-0 **\$787**

**VECTOR GRAPHIC MZ — 4 MHz Z-80 Computer System — 32K** with dual Micropolis drives (315K ea), \$3750 **\$3185**  
order 38-5500-0

## MICROPOLIS

**1041 MacroFloppy®** in enclosure (order as 04-7701-0) List \$695 **\$625\***

**1042 MacroFloppy®** w/case and AC power supply (04-7702-0) \$795 **709**

**1053 Dual MetaFloppy®** (order as 04-7705-0) List \$1895 **1695**  
\* power source and regulator board required.

## CROMEMCO BOARDS

**4 MHz Single Card Computer**, Kit, List \$395 (order 02-3511-0) **\$ 335**  
**Assembled/Tested** \$450 (02-4511-0) **382**

**Bytesaver PROM Board and PROM Programmer, Kit**, without PROM  
List \$145 (order as 02-3308-0) **123**  
**Assembled/Tested** \$245 (02-4308-0) **208**

**TU-ART Digital Interface, Kit**  
List \$195 (order as 02-3440-0) **165**  
**Assembled/Tested**, \$295 (02-4440-0) **250**

**Disk Controller Card, Kit**  
List \$395 (order as 02-3701-0) **335**  
**Assembled/Tested**, \$595 (02-4701-0) **515**

**TV Dazzler, Kit** \$215 (02-3501-0) **182**  
**Assembled/Tested**, List \$350 (02-4501-0) **297**

## CROMEMCO DISK SOFTWARE

BASIC, Fortran, Assembler, Cobol, Word Processing System, Data Base Management, all complete with CMOS disk operating system, List \$95 each **\$80 each**

*Multiple User BASIC Now Available!*

*For shipping, add \$2 for boards, \$6 for floppy disk systems, \$12 for Horizons, \$15 for Cromemco Z-2 and Z-2D Kits. Assembled Cromemco systems, DEC printers, and Teletype 43 units are shipped freight collect.*

*Prices in this ad are for prepaid orders (cash or check). Credit card shipments also at discount, but slightly higher than cash prices. Above prices subject to change and all offers subject to withdrawal without notice.*

WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

# MiniMicroMart, Inc.

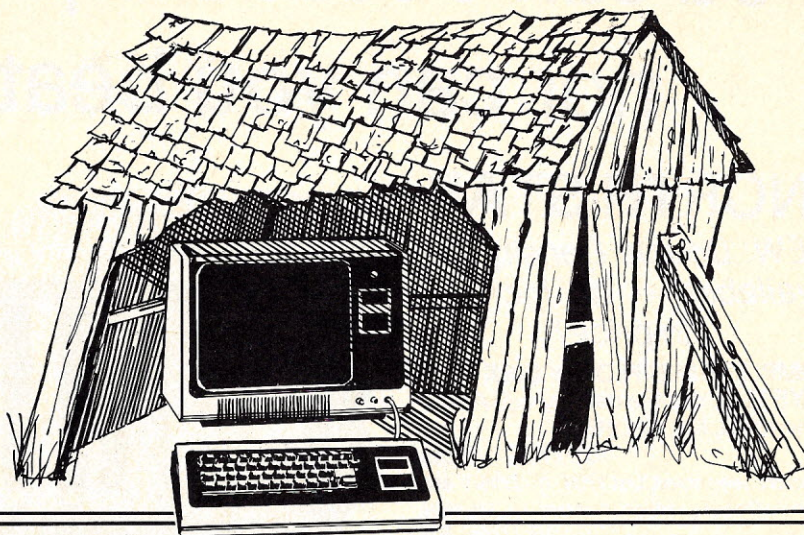
1618 James Street, Syracuse, New York 13203 (315) 422-4467

CIRCLE 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# TRS-80 Strings

Stephen B. Gray



In this second column, we'll look at another TRS-80 magazine, *SoftSide*, and at two Radio Shack Programs, the Level-I BASIC Course and the In-Memory Information System.

We'll be getting into TRS-80 graphics pretty soon, within the next issue or two. There's a lot of good-looking computer art you can generate with rather short programs.

**SoftSide.** According to the editorial page of the first issue, "SoftSide was conceived and born within four weeks of frantic activity, and this first issue is fraught with all the rough edges that any fledgling publication is heir to. Please be patient, it's our beginning."

The first issue does have some rough edges, but mainly in the high ratio of advertising to programs. Otherwise, the first issue looks quite nice. The 56 pages are typeset, the layout is pleasing, and the new photographs of programs taken directly from a TRS-80 screen are the best I've seen yet.

The major article in this first issue, dated October 1978, is a 20-pager on a long cribbage program. Its outstanding feature, which I'd like to see more programmers use, is that the program is divided into sections, each section is given a name, and the purpose and process of each section is described in some detail, line by line when necessary. This is even better than REM lines, since it's much more detailed. All listings are TRS-80 print-outs, a great help in eliminating typographic errors.

The other programs in the issue are a state capital quiz, Death Star game, calculator program, and a battleground game, Pillbox. Those take up 33 pages. Of the other 23 pages, 17 are ads, all for programs generated by The TRS-80 Software Exchange. Over 41 percent of the magazine is bread rather than meat, a rather high ratio unless you're very

much in the market for TRS-80 programs. They offer, on Level-I and/or Level-II cassettes, programs by their staff and by outsiders. The range includes games from Checkers at \$4.95 to Star Trek III at \$14.95, business programs such as modular inventory management at \$20, and personal software, including Biorhythms at \$4.95.

Also offered are programs taped from listings in the Radio Shack manual, for those too busy or too lazy to key them in: the math subroutines are the ROM test, at \$3 each. A nice touch is offering three of the programs printed in this first issue: Cribbage (\$4.95), Pillbox (\$3), and Calculator (\$3).

The contents page notes, "For uniformity, we have adopted the Radio Shack TRS-80 Level-II BASIC as the BASIC dialect within the pages of this magazine. It was chosen because it stands to become the most commonly used dialect among microcomputer users, and because it shares a common heritage with the many microcomputer languages produced by Microsoft."

SoftSide is published monthly by SoftSide Publications, Box 68, Milford, NH 03055, at \$15 for one year, \$28 for two. The cover price is \$1.50.

SoftSide is owned by managing editor Christopher E. Smith and by software editor Roger W. Robitaille, Sr. The latter owns The TRS-80 Software Exchange, although there's no indication in the pages of SoftSide that the two organizations are related, other than that they're both in Milford, New Hampshire.

**Level-I BASIC Course.** For \$12.95 you get what at first looks like a one-inch-thick book with a black-and-silver cover. But inside, as the TRS-80 catalog says, is a four-cassette Level-I BASIC course that "contains eight lessons with 26 programs. Written by

Dr. Ralph James and Dr. Ronald Lodewyck of University of California at Stanislaus. Both are experienced educators and have combined their talents to produce one of the best computer-assisted instruction courses we have seen. It is a totally interactive, self-paced system designed to teach you how to use your TRS-80 to its fullest potential. If you are new to programming, this course is for you."

The Contents part of Lesson 1 takes a little less than a minute to run, and consists of a title page, the information that holding down the down-arrow key will cause the program to pause "to control the pace of your course," a table of contents, the exhortation "Let's launch right into the world of BASIC" with a clever Radio Shack rocket that blasts off skyward (be sure to list this part and figure out how the ingenious movement is programmed), and a note that to continue, you must CLOAD the next part. According to the User Instruction Manual, which gives the Table of Contents and also procedures for cassette loading, pause control, and student input, pauses are controlled by the upward-arrow key. Actually, either key will halt the RUN for as long as you hold it down.

The second part of Lesson 1, the Introduction, takes 80 seconds to load and, without pauses, 65 seconds to run. The actual run time, however, depends on how fast you read and how fast you INPUT your responses.

The first program is three lines long, calculates how many days old you are, and asks if you would like to see the program run again. If not, the next program is presented, converting Fahrenheit to Celsius, with your input. Then you have to load the next part.

The next part introduces line numbers by adding a line to the age program, to calculate how many months old you are. And before you



know it, it's time to load the next part. Of course, this is because only so much of a lesson can be stored in 4K of memory. And the boxes used frequently to surround text and examples, although giving a nicely formalized appearance to the lessons, do take up several lines per box.

After the line-numbers part, you're asked to proceed by loading Lesson 2. But if you turn the cassette over to Lesson 2 on the other side, you get a WHAT?, because you're only halfway through the first side. How come? Because, as on all Radio Shack program cassettes, each lesson is recorded twice, just in case of problems. So when you turn the cassette over, you're somewhere in the middle of Lesson 2, not at its beginning. So you either have to fast-forward Lesson 1 to its end, or rewind Lesson 2 to its beginning.

The lessons are very well written, with examples of how to use variables, for instance, and examples of how *not* to use them, plus novel features such as characters blinking to call attention to them, and using graphics blocks to underline or to point out a loop, for example. The user is asked to INPUT information for programs, and is also asked which of several given inputs has the wrong format. A correct answer results in compliments such as "RIGHT ON!" A wrong answer will cause the program to tell you what was wrong with that answer, and then the question is repeated.

Subsequent lessons teach INPUT, LIST, RUN, PRINT, TAB, PRINT AT, END, LET, IF/THEN, GOTO, READ, DATA, DIM, FOR/NEXT, ABS, INT, RND, SET, RESET, POINT, GOSUB, ON/GOTO, ON/GOSUB, and RESTORE.

The very last program gives a clever use of RESTORE to search through DATA statements for a matching INPUT number.

Although this course is very well

written, memory limitations force the coverage to be quite brief, and the constant need to CLOAD (over two dozen times altogether) can be annoying. However, as during TV commercials, CLOAD time gives you ample opportunity to write checks for paying bills, file your nails (or throw them away), or have a snack.

I'd recommend the Level-I BASIC Instruction Course to a beginner wanting a very good quickie course, or for somebody who has trouble concentrating on the Level-I manual, and who needs a course that will force him to follow instructions and answer questions.

Incidentally, the little book-like cover is quite ingenious, storing four cassettes in a closed container. I was going to suggest that Radio Shack consider offering these (and perhaps also the three-ring binders that hold eight cassettes) in empty, unlabelled form, as they'd be just right for TRS-80 users (or for anybody else using cassettes, for that matter) to store their own personal tape libraries.

But on querying Radio Shack to find if any such plans were under way, I was told there's been an item in the Radio Shack catalog for some time, for storing music cassettes. It's a "folding cassette storage album," on page 57 of the 1979 catalog, storing 24 cassettes (\$4.95 for item 44-609, which has a handle) or 12 cassettes (\$2.59 for item 44-612). Looks to be very much like the same type of plastic cassette holders used in the TRS-80 program binders.

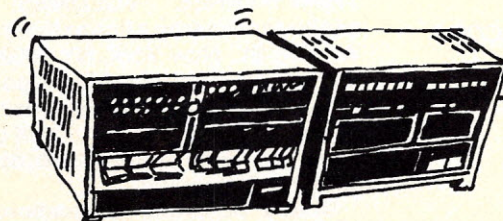
**The Library 100 from The Bottom Shelf** (Box 49104, Atlanta, GA 30359) consists of 100 TRS-80 programs. We received a preproduction copy of the first fifty for a 16K Level II machine. The tape includes two versions of Tiny PILOT - one in 4K, one in 16K. For the uninitiated, PILOT is a computer language designed for writing CAI dialogs, not a real heavyweight on

structure like PASCAL, or a math workhouse like APL, or a universal language like BASIC, but it is nice for easing gently into programming and for educational applications. Judging from the documentation, this particular implementation looks like a good PILOT, but unfortunately the preproduction copy did not include documentation on how to write and execute PILOT programs, so we didn't actually try it.

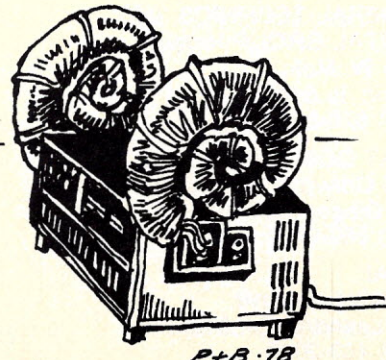
Following the PILOTs are BASIC programs. The first 25 are financial and investment applications, for problems such as calculating the present value of a future sum, number of days between dates, nominal and effective interest rates, future value of regular deposits, depreciation, and so on. These programs are menu-driven and self-prompting, so at each step you know exactly what you can type in, and error-checking features are included. Next there are ten CAI programs in history and geography, with such topics as capitals of the states, inventors and inventions, authors, presidents, etc. The student can select the category he wants, and then the type of question, such as true/false, multiple choice, and matching. Finally, there are some other miscellaneous games and math drills, including two Star-Wars-style games, two word jumbler, two memory testers, and even two very familiar-looking games, Rock-Scissors-Paper and Russian Roulette (could swear I saw them somewhere before, but it's probably my imagination).

100 programs for \$49.50 is certainly a bargain, but none of the ones we tried are going to make you say, "Wow, I'm glad I bought a TRS-80 so I could run this program," though Tiny PILOT might have been an exception. Personally, I'd rather buy a few really fantastic programs than a truckload of average ones. On the other hand, if you need a wide assortment of financial calculations and other things this may be for you. ■

LOVE AMONG THE  
COMPUTEROIDS - NEW  
GUY IN TOWN



"THAT'S THE BIGGEST  
RAM I'VE SEEN IN,  
A LONG TIME!"



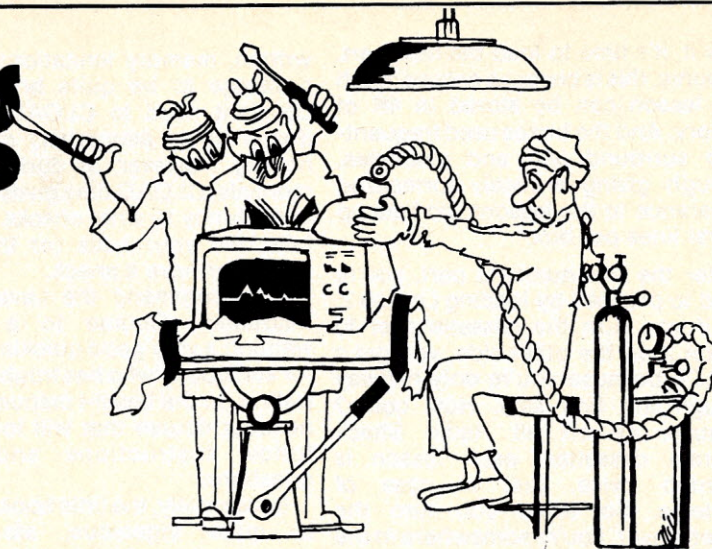
P+B-78



# Operating Systems

## Q&A

John Craig



Did you know that Digital Research isn't necessarily the best place to buy a CP/M operating system ... even though they're the folks who developed it? The reason is because the versions of CP/M they offer are configured only for an Intel MDS system. (I guess you'd be in Fat City if you have an Intel MDS!) The OEMs (Original Equipment Manufacturers) who buy CP/M from Digital Research usually will configure a version for your particular system ... and certainly offer one configured for their system. Following is a partial list (those who authorized release of their names) of OEMs who support, and offer, CP/M:

**ALTOS COMPUTER SYSTEMS**  
2378 B Walsh Avenue  
Santa Clara, CA 95050  
(408) 244-5766

**COMPUTER MART OF NEW JERSEY**  
ICOM format, MICROPOLIS format  
501 Route 27  
Iselin, NJ 08830  
(201) 283-0600

**DIGITAL MICROSYSTEMS, INC.**  
4448 Piedmont Avenue  
Oakland, CA 94611  
(415) 658-8532

**DYNABYTE, INC.**  
1005 Elwell Court  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
(415) 965-1010

**GENERAL TECHNICS, INC.**  
DIGITAL GROUP format  
1515 W. Main  
Peoria, IL 61606  
(309) 673-8080

**GNAT COMPUTERS, INC.**  
7895 Convoy Court, Unit 6  
San Diego, CA 92111  
(714) 560-0433

**IMSAI**  
14860 Wicks Blvd.  
San Leandro, CA 94577  
(415) 483-2093

**INFO 2000 CORPORATION**  
20630 S. Leapwood Avenue  
Carson, CA 90746  
(213) 532-1702

**LIFEBOAT ASSOCIATES**  
NORTHSTAR format, MICROPOLIS format  
164 West 83rd Street  
New York, NY 10024  
(212) 580-0082

**MSD, INC.**  
2765 S. Colorado Blvd. #110  
Denver, CO 80222  
(303) 758-7411

**MICRO V CORPORATION**  
17777 S.E. Main  
Irvine, CA 92714  
(714) 957-1517

**MICROMATION INC.**  
524 Union Street  
San Francisco, CA 94133  
(415) 398-0289

**RESEARCH MACHINES LTD.**  
PO Box 75  
Oxford, England  
0865 49793

**ROTHENBERG INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.**  
260 Sheridan Avenue  
Palo Alto, CA 94306  
(415) 324-8850

**SCOTT ENTERPRISES**  
MICROPOLIS format  
627 Orangewood  
Newbury Park, CA 91320

**SPACE BYTE COMPUTER CORP.**  
646 Sunset Blvd. Suite 530  
Los Angeles, CA 90028  
(213) 468-8080

**S. D. SALES**  
3401 W. Kingsley Rd.  
Garland, TX 75040  
(800) 527-3460

**TARBELL ELECTRONICS**  
950 Dovlen Place, Suite B  
Carson, CA 90746  
(213) 538-4251, 538-2254

**THINKER TOYS/MORROW'S MICRO-STUFF**  
1201 10th Street  
Berkeley, CA 94710  
(415) 524-5317

**VECTOR GRAPHIC, INC.**  
31364 Via Colinas  
Westlake Village, CA 91361  
(213) 991-2302

**VISTA COMPUTER COMPANY**  
2807-F5 Oregon Ct.  
Torrance, CA 90503  
(213) 320-3880

**EAS—Electro Analytic Systems, Inc.**  
PO Box 102  
Ledgewood, NJ 07852  
(201) 584-8284

**Commercial Computer Inc.**  
9742 Humboldt Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55431  
(612) 884-8003

**Northwest Microcomputer Systems**  
749 River Ave.  
Eugene, OR 97404  
(503) 688-6771

**Rex Computer Corp.**  
3014 Univ. Ave. S. E.  
Minneapolis, MN 55414  
(612) 379-4800

The CP/M User's Group is up to THIRTY-THREE VOLUMES! You might want to drop a line to them at: 164 W. 83rd St., New York, NY 10024. Ask for their list (North Star, Micropolis and standard diskettes) and enclose \$4 (to get on their mailing list ... and get the initial list). Each diskette is \$8 (diskette, copying & shipping).

United Software Applications, 342 Columbus Ave., Trenton, NJ 08629, has a modified version of CP/M, called OS/M, which you might want to check



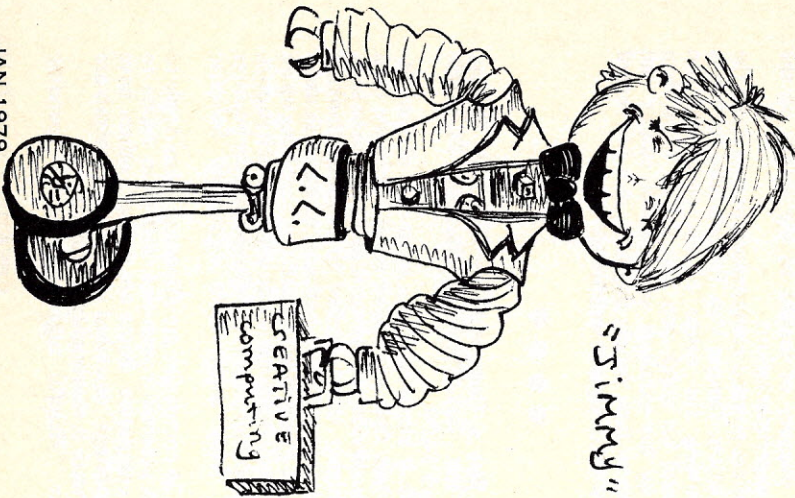
into. (We're going to have a review of it in an upcoming issue of Creative.) It will run mini and standard disk drives at the same time. They have an impressive collection of utility and application programs ... such as: a North Star Basic Converter, a program for making your OS/M or CP/M system into an intelligent terminal, the game of Adventure(!), PILOT and more. They've developed a PILOT program which will be used for teaching people about the features and how to use OS/M. Along this same line, they're going to have dealer audio/visual aids for training customers about the system.

Miscellaneous: Radio Shack will be offering CP/M on the TRS-80 in the near future (as an option). Perlec will be offering CP/M on their systems, also. They've been plugging away with FDOs for several years, and it's a good system, but they appreciate the popularity of CP/M and feel they should jump on the wagon. You Digital Group owners might want to check General Technics, Inc. (in the above list) and see about the Digital Group format they're offering.

By the way, when you send in a question to Operating Systems Q&A it will be answered immediately. You won't have to wait until the next issue of the magazine comes out. Share your questions with others and drop a line to:

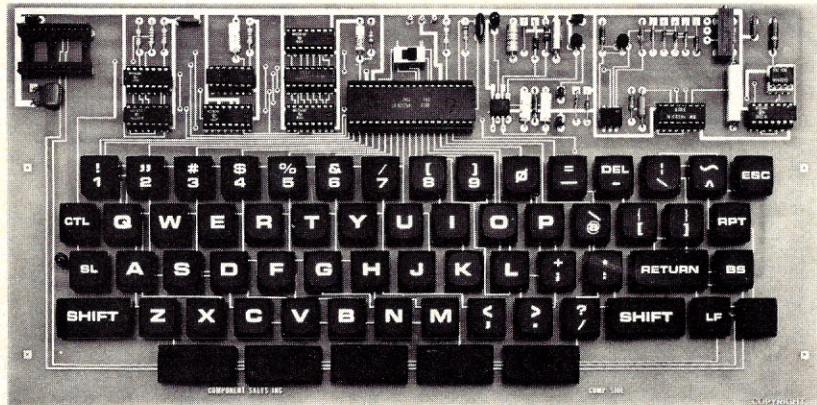
Operating Systems Q&A  
CREATIVE COMPUTING  
PO Box 789-M  
Morristown, NJ 07960

"SIMMY"



JAN 1979

# Stand Alone ASCII Keyboard Specification



- ★ 4 SIMULTANEOUS OUTPUTS AVAILABLE: THE ONLY ONE ON THE MARKET
  1. SERIAL TTL LEVEL
  2. BUFFERED 8 BIT (TRI-STATE LATCH) PARALLEL OUTPUT WITH VALID DATA SYNC PULSE AND LEVEL
  3. 20 MA OPTO-ISOLATED CURRENT LOOP, POLARITY INDEPENDENT
  4. EIA RS232C
- ★ SINGLE +5 VOLT 300 MA (NOMINAL) POWER SUPPLY (REQUIRED)
- ★ INDUSTRY STANDARD 2 KEY ROLLOVER ENCODER
- ★ ANSI - COMPATIBLE KEY SET; FOR SLIM-LINE "HIDEAWAY" PACKAGING
- ★ SEGMENTED SPACE BAR ALLOWS FAST MULTIPLE-SPACING WITHOUT REPEAT KEY
- ★ REPEAT KEY REPEATS AT CHARACTER RATE
- ★ USER SELECTABLE UPPER CASE ONLY (KSR/ASR/33 REPLACEMENT) OR UPPER/LOWER CASE
- ★ FACTORY SET AT 110 BAUD BUT EASILY ADJUSTED BY USER TO ANY BAUD RATE FROM 110 TO 9600 BAUD
- ★ FLEXIBLE PARITY
- ★ LED INDICATOR FOR SHIFT-LOCK KEY ELIMINATES CASE UNCERTAINTY
- ★ 24 PIN DUAL - INLINE CONNECTOR
- ★ LOW PROFILE CASE (OPTIONAL) \$40.00

Orders accepted by phone or mail.

MASTERCARD ★ VISA ★ COD ★ CHECK ★ MONEY ORDER



**COMPONENT SALES INC.**

778-A BRANNAN, SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94103

(415) 861-1345



**\$97.00 ASSEMBLED AND TESTED**

Plus \$3.00 handling charge. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax.



**TRS-80 USERS ;  
We've got the stuff  
that makes it tick !**

## SoftSide™

Your home computer is only as useful as what you put into it, and every month **SoftSide™** publishes original debugged software that's bound to delight, entertain, educate and serve — free for the transcription in a form both you and your computer can understand.

Subscribe today, and ENTER a whole new world of software for personal use !

ham radio children's quizzes flying  
science hobbies football  
home accounting cribbage simulations religion  
machine boating word processing music geography  
language party education bio-feedback  
games

Bored with  
"zap the Klingons"  
programming fare ?

**The TRS-80 Software Exchange**  
offers an alternative. At the back of each issue of **SoftSide™**, **The TRS-80 Software Exchange Market Basket** lists programs that serve a variety of interests. Are you a pilot ? How about a computerized flight plan ? If you're interested in using your TRS-80 for business, we've got programs to handle accounting, payroll, inventory management — even a cash register program ! Whether you're interested in statistical analysis, or Tarot cards, or even real estate, you're sure to find something in **The TRS-80 Software Exchange Market Basket !**

Where can you get it ?

Only in **SoftSide !**

**1 Year (12 issues) for \$15.00**  
Send check or money order to:

**SoftSide Subscriptions**  
PO Box 68 Milford, NH 03055



VISA/Master Charge orders accepted.  
Send signature, account #, exp. date of card and interbank # (M/C only) along with your order.

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Reviews



**Stephen B. Gray**

**Computers, Computers, Computers, In Fiction and In Verse.**  
D. Van Tassel, Editor. Thomas Nelson Inc., New York, or *Creative Computing* book service. 192 pp. Hardback. \$6.95. 1977

These eleven short stories, well chosen by Dennie Van Tassel, represent a perspective on human beings living in a world whose lifestyle is dependent on computers. The writing, for the most part, is excellent, and the worlds created by the writers in which the computer is so much a reality are convincing backgrounds wherein the characters live and grow, providing the reader with ample ground for insight into the various ways computerization may influence people's very conceptions of themselves. There is a good variety in the outlooks the authors have on what computerization will mean to humanity, and I think these portrayals offer invaluable insight to the hundreds of thousands of people who are now working on shaping a computerized future.

My three favorite stories are Mack Reynolds "Criminal in Utopia", Michael Shaara's "2066: Election Day", and Barbara Paul's "Answer 'Affirmative' or 'Negative'". "Criminal in Utopia" develops the plight of Alex Moron, supposedly poor and desperate, a thief in a society controlled by the computer and a computerized credit card system that is given credit for having abolished the means and profit of thievery. "2066: Election Day" depicts the need to fool the computerized system of selecting a president the year no one is qualified. Although it is a committee that takes the tests, Shaara elucidates why Professor Larkin becomes President of the U.S. "Answer 'Affirmative' or 'Negative'" is a delightful story about a computer that answers questions in poetry, a 'precise' language. All of these stories are depictions of human attributes as affected by the computerized lifestyle so familiar to them, and are avenues of insight to the reader on the dimensions of our experimentations.

The book also offers pointed commentary to round out the portrayals of the fiction. Dennie Van Tassel's introduction is disappointing, knowing the range of his perspective on computer fiction and his quick pen, but this is more than compensated for by his excellent selection of stories and commentary that show how people might be in a life shared with and dependent on computer technology.

• • • • •

**So You Want to Buy a Computer!**, by Roger W. Brown. Scientific Research Inst., Box 490099, Key Biscayne, FL 33149. 155 pages, paperback \$4.50.

Roger Brown tells it like it is, with a great deal of straight-from-the-shoulder talk that will make some hardware (and software) companies shudder. However, it all needed to be said, and this book is highly recommended to anybody thinking about buying a microcomputer for personal or business use.

Among his valuable pieces of advice are: don't get hung up on the chips (ask rather, will the computer do what I want it to do?), use a standard floppy rather than a mini-floppy disk for business applications, and "stay away from converted Selectric typewriters."

The products of 24 companies are discussed, from Apple to Vector Graphics in personal computers, and from Alpha to Wang in business computers. Some are praised, others have their "major shortcomings" described in detail. Peripherals are discussed, and software is thoroughly examined.

The last chapter, "Helpful suggestions before spending



money," is alone worth the price of the book. The addresses of dealers and manufacturers take up the last 23 pages.

Before you buy anything, especially if you're just getting into microcomputers, buy this book.



**How to Buy and Use Minicomputers & Microcomputers**, by William Barden, Jr. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62 St., Indianapolis, IN 46268. 240 pages, paperback \$9.95. 1976.

The first five chapters provide an introduction to minicomputers, covering history, the basics, hardware, software and peripherals. An imaginary computer is used to introduce assembly-language programming, after which Motorola 6800 assembler and then BASIC are discussed, and for some curious reason a 3½-page tic-tac-toe program is given.

The chapter on how to select and buy a mini involves making up a comparison chart as an evaluation check list. The chapter on Programming Your System consists almost entirely of flowcharts.

Chapter 8, 64 pages long, is on Microcomputer Profiles. Actually, it is largely a review of four microprocessors—the 8080, 6800, F8 and 6502—with long charts of the instructions, plus 13 pages detailing ten hobby computers, several of which are no longer on the market: MITS Altair 8800, IMSAI 8080, Sphere 310, Micro-Sphere 200 (which never even got on the market), Southwest 6800, Wavemate Jupiter II, Systems Research SRI-500, Microcomputer Associates JOLT, EBKA 6502 Familiarizer and MOS Technology KIM-1.

The last chapter contains 44 pages of profiles: DEC PDP-8, Data General Nova, Computer Automation LSI-3/05, Interdata 6/16. An interesting appendix gives three sets of software benchmarks.



**Maze Craze 4**. Charles Duncan, Troubador Press, 40 pages, paperbound, \$1.95. 1978.

This latest sequel in the Maze Craze series features twenty-one boldly designed mazes reproduced from the original silkscreen prints of Charles Duncan. The mazes are printed in maroon on a heavy tan stock which provides a nice effect.

Personally, I like mazes that can be done by sight (without pencil) in a minute or two without becoming completely confused in your mind but which also provide a non-trivial challenge. This book meets those objectives nicely. A nice break from a frustrating computer program or the pressures of the job.



**Getting Acquainted With Microcomputers**, by Louis E. Frenzel, Jr. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62 St., Indianapolis, IN 46268. 288 pages, paperback \$8.95. 1978.

Lou Frenzel has taken the time to write, very carefully, one of the best introductions to micros you can get, a welcome contrast to some of hurriedly assembled "quickies" around. Lou knows what he's talking about. Until recently, he was Director of Computer and Education Products at Heath, where he started the entire computer effort that resulted in the H-8 and H-11 computers and their peripherals, as well as all the Heath educational products. Now that the computer line is well established, Lou has become Director of Education and Publishing, to expand the educational business at Heath.

As the preface says, "this book was written for engineers, technicians, scientists and others who need to know about microcomputers." It's written so clearly and simply that any hobbyist over the age of 12 will find it a great help. After two chapters on the basics, you learn how to build or buy a microcomputer trainer. The chapters on software, programming and programming practice are alone worth the cost of the book. The last chapter on hobby and personal computing is a thorough and thoughtful look at the whole area and at several

# IMSAI SUPER SPECIALS

IMSAI's New Series of Dual-Floppy Computer Systems. All fully assembled.

Each includes 8085 processor, dual 5¼" floppy driver, 32K RAM, Serial and Parallel I/O, IMDOS software. Just add your favorite terminal.

Item Code	Description	List Price	Cash Price
IM-PCS-40	180KB Disk Storage	\$2695.	\$2291.
IM-PCS-42	400KB Disk Storage	\$2995.	\$2546.
IM-PCS-44	780KB Disk Storage	\$3695.	\$3141.


IMSAI's Great Video Data Processor Series Complete computer systems include, Keyboard 9" CRT, 32K RAM, 8085 processor, Serial and Parallel I/O, Dual 5¼" disk drives, IMDOS software.

IM-VDP-40	180KB Disk Storage	\$4495.	\$3821.
IM-VDP-42	400KB Disk Storage	\$4695.	\$3991.
IM-VDP-44	780KB Disk Storage	\$4995.	\$4246.

**computer  
enterprises™**

P.O. Box 71  
Fayetteville, N.Y. 13066

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**Look to North Star  
And Computer Enterprises  
For Unbeatable Prices.**

The North Star Horizon Computer System.  
(With wooden cover and all standard items.)

Item Code	Description	List Price	Cash Price
NS-H-1	Horizon 1 kit	\$1599.	\$1299.
NS-H-1/A	Horizon 1 Assembled	\$1899.	\$1559.
NS-H-2	Horizon 2 kit	\$1999.	\$1639.
NS-H-2/A	Horizon 2 Assembled	\$2349.	\$1926.
<b>North Star S-100 Boards</b>			
NS-ZPB	Z-80A 4 mhz Processor kit	\$ 199.	\$ 163.
NS-ZPB/A	Z-80A 4 mhz Processor Assembled	\$ 259.	\$ 212.
NS-16K	16K 250ns RAM kit	\$ 399.	\$ 327.
NS-16K/A	16K 250ns RAM Assembled	\$ 459.	\$ 376.

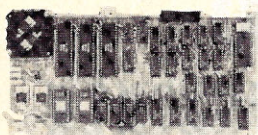
**computer  
enterprises™**

P. O. Box 71 Fayetteville, N.Y. 13066

CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

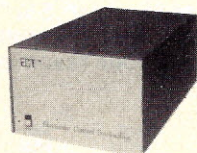


**BUILDING BLOCKS FOR  
MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS,  
CONTROL & TEST EQUIPMENT**



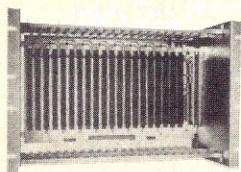
**R<sup>2</sup> I/O**

2K ROM      2 K RAM  
3 SERIAL PORTS      1 PARALLEL PORT



**TT-10**

TABLE TOP MAINFRAMES



**ECT-100-F**

RACKMOUNT CARD CAGES

**POWER SUPPLIES, CPU's,  
MEMORY, OEM VARIATIONS**

**SPECIALIZING  
IN  
QUALITY  
MICRO-  
COMPUTER  
HARDWARE**

INDUSTRIAL  
EDUCATIONAL  
SMALL BUSINESS  
PERSONAL

**ELECTRONIC  
CONTROL  
TECHNOLOGY**

763 RAMSEY AVE.  
HILLSIDE, N.J. 07205

**(201) 686-8080**

CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**TERMINALS FROM TRANSNET**

**PURCHASE  
12-24 MONTH FULL OWNERSHIP PLAN  
36 MONTH LEASE PLAN**

DESCRIPTION	PURCHASE PRICE	12 MOS.	24 MOS.	36 MOS.
DECwriter II .....	\$1,495	\$145	\$ 75	\$ 52
DECwriter III, KSR ....	2,195	210	112	77
DECwriter III, RO .....	1,995	190	102	70
DECprinter I .....	1,795	172	92	63
VT100 CRT DECscope	1,595	153	81	56
TI 745 Portable .....	1,875	175	94	65
TI 765 Bubble Mem. ....	2,995	285	152	99
TI 810 RO Printer .....	1,895	181	97	66
TI 820 KSR Terminal ..	2,395	229	122	84
QUME, Ltr. Qual. KSR ..	3,195	306	163	112
QUME, Ltr. Qual. RO ..	2,795	268	143	98
ADM 3A CRT .....	875	84	45	30
HAZELTINE 1400 CRT ..	845	81	43	30
HAZELTINE 1500 CRT ..	1,195	115	67	42
HAZELTINE 1520 CRT ..	1,595	153	81	56
DataProducts 2230 ....	7,900	725	395	275
DATAMATE Mini floppy	1,750	167	89	61

FULL OWNERSHIP AFTER 12 OR 24 MONTHS  
10% PURCHASE OPTION AFTER 36 MONTHS

**ACCESSORIES AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT**  
ACOUSTIC COUPLERS • MODEMS • THERMAL PAPER  
RIBBONS • INTERFACE MODULES • FLOPPY DISK UNITS

**PROMPT DELIVERY • EFFICIENT SERVICE**



**TRANSNET CORPORATION**  
2005 ROUTE 22, UNION, N.J. 07083  
**201-688-7800**

CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

specific machines, ending with tips on how to buy a system. Seven appendixes provide lists of microcomputer manufacturers, bibliography, magazines, courses, parts suppliers, 6800 instruction set and ASCII code.

If you want to learn all about the basics of micros, this is the book to buy.



**The BASIC Workbook: Creative Techniques for Beginning Programmers**, by Kenneth E. Schoman, Jr. Hayden Book Co., Inc., Rochelle Park, NJ. 127 pages, paperback \$5.50. 1977.

This hand-on book is an expanded series of lecture notes. Because only 20 keywords are introduced, it's not really a BASIC text, but as the preface notes, "With this limited vocabulary, however, one can do many things."

The book began as a graded collection of problems, and its main feature is the end-of-chapter problems, each at the top of a page, with the rest of the page blank, for working it out. If the student were to use his own paper to work out these 69 problems, the book could be about 44 pages shorter.

The first chapter, Computers and Problem Solving, starts out very slowly, with LET, PRINT and END in a three-line program, and ends with INPUT. Subsequent chapters are on Elementary Statements (IF-THEN, NEW, LIST, RUN), The Art of Programming (GOTO, REM, flowcharts), Loops (FOR-NEXT-STEP), Functions, Subscripted Variables (DIM), More About Input/Output (READ, DATA, RESTORE), Strings (LINPUT), Developing Larger Programs (GOSUB, RETURN, STOP), and Introduction to Simulation (craps, queuing). The best appendix is the third, More About Plotters.

The text is well-written and the problems good and varied, with helpful hints, but no answers given.



**COBOL For Students**, by Andrew Parkin. Edward Arnold (Publishers) Ltd., London; distributed by ISBS, Inc., Box 555, Forest Grove, OR 97116. 221 pages, paperback \$8.95. 1975.

The book is in two parts. Part 1 concentrates on the fundamentals of the language and takes the student to a level where he can write a modestly sized COBOL program using serial files. Part 2, which is best used after the students have reinforced their knowledge of Part 1 through practical work, extends the student's knowledge of the language (direct-access file-handling, for example) and of techniques (such as two-dimensional arrays and program design).

Each part has ten sections that can accompany a course of ten lectures. The text consists of a few frames of fast-moving narrative followed by questions "designed to be a real test of the student's understanding of both concept and detail." Detailed answers are given at the end of each section.

The text is machine-independent and follows ANS COBOL. The preface includes a checklist of the points of difference in the various dialects of COBOL, so that the reader may "make notes of the variations that apply to the particular computer" he is to use, such as the maximum length of a numeric literal.



**Robots on Your Doorstep**, by Nels Winkless and Iben Browning. Robotics Press, 30 N.W. 23rd Place, Portland, OR 97210. 188 pages, paperback \$6.95. 1978.

Subtitled "A Book about Thinking Machines," this is not a how-to text, but an examination of robots "in the past, present and future."

The first two chapters are heavy going, getting into the Anlage of creation, heterocatalysis, and biocoenose, just to put robotics into context, but necessitating a six-page glossary to explain these and 60 other buzzwords.

Four of the remaining chapters present "a tutorial narrative that gradually reveals the design of an artificial intelligence

CREATIVE COMPUTING



system," but which is mostly about a simple pattern-recognition system that can differentiate between a triangle and a square, for example.

The remaining chapters offer various observations on intelligence in general, the structure and operation of the brain, and on certain characteristics of robots (mostly learning curves).

The last chapter, one page long, says that if the "average puzzled reader" seeks "an evaluation of this book from an authority, he will probably be told this is chiefly nonsense." Not really nonsense, but of interest only to hard-core robotniks.

• • • • •

**Instant BASIC**, by Jerald R. Brown, Dilithium Press, 30 N.W. 23rd Place, Portland, OR 97210. 179 pages, paperback \$9.95. 1977.

The main feature of this "active participation workbook," whose full title is "Instant Freeze-Dried Computer Programming in BASIC," is the "zaniest, wildest graphics available." Anything goes—Beardsley, op art, ancient woodcuts, pointing fingers and an amazing variety of display-type fonts. Adults may find it all a little too cutesy, but youngsters will surely find it a welcome relief from pages of solid text in other books.

The author assumes "you have ready access to your own personal computer or a system with BASIC PLUS," and teaches "Altair style BASIC and the similar DEC BASIC PLUS." The text is divided into READ and DO IT sections, the latter being programs to run. Each chapter ends with problems; answers are in the back of the book, mostly programs you're asked to write, from Slot Machine to Sales Report.

An informal writing style, a detailed examination of BASIC, a great many examples, and a highly imaginative use of graphics make this an ideal book for young people, and even for grownups who can catch the spirit.

The book was originally published by Dymax, whose books are now being published by Dilithium Press.

• • • • •

**Minimum COBOL**, by CBEMA (Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association). Petrocelli Books, Inc., 384 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10018. 336 pages, paperback \$10.00. 1977.

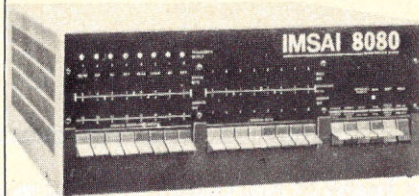
The second book in the PBI series "for the computer and data-processing professional," this provides detailed specifications of American National Standard Minimum COBOL, which is a subset of American National Standard Programming Language COBOL, X3.23-1974. The standard, described in this book "Was prompted by the need for a COBOL language which provides basic capabilities and yet can exist in environments such as minicomputer and time sharing, which impose resource limitations."

The press release elaborates, "The most widely used programming language, COBOL was originally intended to be easy to master and use. It has evolved to encompass some of the most complex, though useful, statements found in any programming language. As more complex statements proliferate, the need to simplify becomes even greater." Hence this standard.

The first section provides an introduction, a summary of elements by module, a list of elements showing their disposition among the various modules, definitions, a discussion of overall language considerations and a composite language skeleton. Sections II through XII contain specifications for the Nucleus and for each of the ten functional processing modules.

• • • • •

# Bits ytes books argains



**Technico • IMSAI  
Vector • Cromemco  
Limrose • SWTPC  
National Multiplex  
Solid State Music**

We stock various books and magazines of interest to the engineer and computer hobbyist. We also have available a large selection of components and used electronic test equipment.

**MARKETLINE SYSTEMS, Inc.**

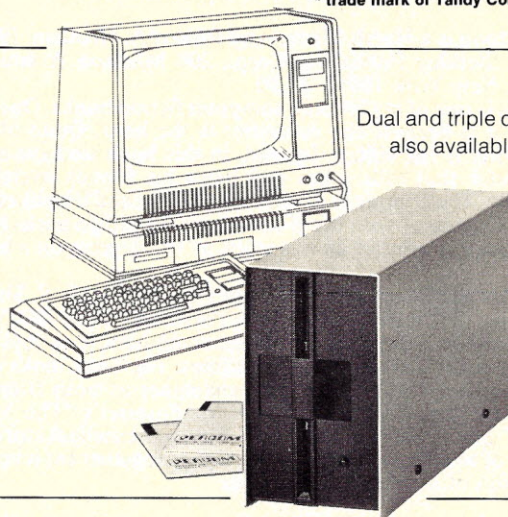
2337 Philmont Ave.  
Huntingdon Valley, Pa. 19006  
215/947-6670 • 800/523-5355

CIRCLE 137 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

## NOW...

**Add-on Mini-Disc for the TRS-80\***

\* trade mark of Tandy Corp.



Dual and triple drives also available.

only  
**\$399<sup>00</sup>**

Requires 16K RAM,  
Level II BASIC and  
Expansion Interface.

from

**PERCOM**

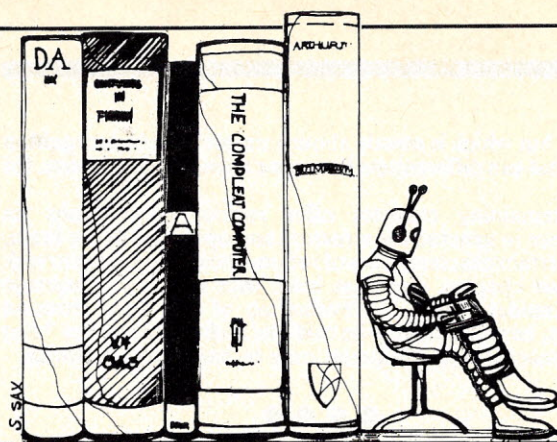
PERCOM DATA COMPANY, INC.  
DEPT. C • 318 BARNES • GARLAND, TEXAS 75042  
Phone: (214) 272-3421 or  
Call toll free: 1-800-527-1592

CIRCLE 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Computer in Fiction

Dennie Van Tassel



**Broke Down Engine** by Ron Goulart. 1971. 192 pages. Collier Books, 866 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022. \$1.25.

Ron Goulart has collected together 13 of his stories about machines. Goulart's stories are funny and the machines never quite work right which should strike a familiar chord to computerniks. Goulart's stories are populated with walking refrigerators, robot servers and automated disposals fixed by automated repair robots. The trouble is that certain things are not quite right in "robotland." Well worth reading.

**The Compleat Computer** by Dennie Van Tassel. 1976. 216 pages. Science Research Associates, 1540 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, California 94304. \$5.95.

This is a collection of miscellaneous non-fiction and fiction about computers. The book is meant to be a fun book about computers. It contains about 10 stories and 15 poems about computers and an article on the computer in fiction. There is humor by Buchwald, Elliott and Goulding, and serious fiction by Clarke, Bradbury, Crichton and Asimov. The book also contains a great deal of cartoons and computer related art including a series of Doonsbury cartoons.

**The Digital Villain** by Robert M. Baer. 1972. 187 pages. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Reading, Mass. 01867. \$5.50.

About half this nice book is devoted to discussing the role of robots and computers in fiction. The book uses excerpts from eight major pieces of this genre. Baer intersperses the excerpts with his own running commentary. Some of the pieces excerpted are *R.U.R.*, *Billion Dollar Brain*, *Giles Goat Boy* and *2001*. Two of the pieces are robot stories and six are computer stories. This is a good introduction to the computer in fiction.

**The Moon is a Harsh Mistress** by Robert A. Heinlein. 1966. 301 pages. Berkley Publishing Corp., 200 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10016. \$1.50.

This is one of my favorite computer fiction books. One reason I like it is because the computer is the hero. Quite often the computer is the villain. Instead, in this book we have a happy computer that tells jokes and helps his friends overthrow a tyranny. The computer is nicknamed Mike and if he likes you he will take care of you, but if he doesn't he will do tricks like jam your heating control so it is stuck at 105 degrees on a hot day.

**Of Mice and Machines** by Arthur O. Lewis, Jr. E. P. Dutton & Co., Inc., 201 Park Ave. S., New York, New York 10003. \$3.95.

This book is not centered on just computers, it surveys human beings' relationship with all machines. The book looks into the past and the future, and views machines as both friends and enemies. Capek's *R.U.R.* and E.M. Forester's "The Machine Shop" are included in this book. Both are excellent stories. The value of this book is that it pulls things together for a very wide selection of sources and opinions.

**Science Fiction Thinking Machines** by Groff Conklin. 1954. 367 pages. Vanguard Press, Inc., 424 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10017. \$7.95.

This anthology contains 22 stories—14 about robots, 4 about androids and 4 about computers. The first computer story, "Answer" by Hal Clement, is interesting because of its wrong guesses. The author predicted that future computers could only

become more powerful by growing larger and larger. Thus the world's largest computer is stuck on the moon so it will have room and its millions of vacuum tubes can be easily cooled. "Sam Hall" by Poul Anderson is one of my favorites. It is about the downfall of the National Data Bank. A programmer enters a phoney person "Sam Hall" into the computer data bank and uses him to create a fictional outlaw. The outlaw can't be found even by the national data bank since he doesn't exist. The robot stories are good.

**A.R.T.H.U.R.: The Life and Opinions of a Digital Computer.** 1975. 66 pages. The University of Massachusetts Press, Amherst, Mass. 01002. \$3.95.

This book is a collection of poetry about computers. The poetry is written from the point of view of a computer. It is difficult to describe but I liked it and thought it quite good.

**Berserker** by Fred Saberhagen. 1967. 190 pages. New York: Ballantine Books, Inc. Out of Print.

This is a special genre of computer related fiction. This book contains 11 stories on berserkers. Berserkers are the ultimate in war machines. They are giant computer run space ships that were built by some unknown civilization. A berserker's sole purpose is to destroy all forms of life. These berserkers have now drifted into earth people's system and earth people fight them for survival. The stories in this book are fairly interesting.

**The Fall of Colossus** by D.F. Jones. 1975. Berkley Publishing Co., 200 Madison Ave., New York, New York 10016. \$ .95.

These are two books. I believe the first book is out of print. The first book was made into a movie called *The Forbin Project*, which is a classical science fiction movie. The books involve a large defense computer which is supposed to defend the U.S., but instead it takes over the world. Both books are good. The interesting things about the books is that it points out an often overlooked fact regarding artificial intelligence: any machine intelligence will be foreign to human intelligence.

**The Desk Set** by William Marchant. 90 pages. 1955. Samuel French, Inc. 7623 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif. 90046. \$2.69.

I am only familiar with two plays on computers: Capek's *R.U.R.* and this play. Both plays are fairly good. This play involves a reference department in a large radio-and-television broadcasting company. An efficiency expert feels the whole department could be easily replaced by a computer. The girls of the reference department continually outsmart the efficiency expert and are obviously necessary, but the computer wins in the end. Nice play, except for the ending.

**Glorobots** by Gloria Maxson. 62 pages. 1977. Order from: Gloria Maxson, 13602 Cullen, Whittier, Calif. 90605. \$3.00.

Some of you may be familiar with these short poems. Gloria Maxson has had her poems published in many computer magazines. She has now collected these poems into a small book. Instead of a review I will give you an example:

In an effort at human emotion,  
an old robot drank a love potion,  
and started to pet  
with an old TV set  
in a rush of abnormal devotion.





# Introducing the personal computer you've waited for. The Exidy Sorcerer.

I didn't buy my personal computer until I found the one that had all the features I was looking for.

The Exidy Sorcerer does everything I wanted to do and a few things I never dreamed of.

It isn't magic. Exidy started with the best features of other computers, added some tricks of their own, and put it all together with more flexibility than ever before available. Presto! My reasons for waiting just disappeared.

**I wanted pre-packaged programs.** Software on inexpensive cassette tapes for the Sorcerer is available from Exidy and many other software makers.

**I wanted user programmability.** The Sorcerer's unique plug-in ROM PAC™ Cartridges contain programming languages such as Standard (Altair 8k\*) BASIC, Assembler and Editor (so I can develop system software), operating systems such as DOS (so I can also use FORTRAN and COBOL) and applications packages such as Word Processor.

\* Altair is a trademark of Pertec Computer Corp.

**I wanted graphics,** and the Sorcerer is super. Its 256 character set—more than any other personal computer—includes 128 graphic symbols that I can define.

**I wanted high resolution video.** With 122,880 points in a 512 x 240 format, I get the most detailed illustrations.

**I wanted to display more information.** The Sorcerer displays 1920 characters in 30 lines of 64 characters—equal to a double-spaced typed page.

**I wanted a full, professional keyboard.** The Sorcerer's 79-key data processing keyboard provides designated graphics, the complete ASCII character set in upper and lower case, and a 16-key numeric pad.

**I wanted memory.** The 12k of ROM holds a Power-On Monitor and Standard BASIC; the 8k of RAM is internally expandable to 32k.

**I wanted expandability.** Serial and parallel I/Os are built in, and the optional 6-slot S-100 expansion unit lets

my system grow.

**I wanted a computer that's easy enough for children to use.** I just connect my Sorcerer to a video display and a cassette tape recorder, and if I have any questions the easy-to-understand Operation and BASIC Programming manuals have the answers.

**I wanted to buy from an experienced manufacturer.** In five years Exidy has become the third largest producer of microprocessor-based video arcade games.

**I wanted to spend less than a thousand bucks.** (This is where Exidy does a little magic.) My Sorcerer cost me \$895!

Now, what are **you** waiting for?

Call Exidy for the name of your nearest dealer. (408) 736-2110. Or write Exidy, 969 W. Maude Ave., Sunnyvale, CA, 94086.

**Exidy**  
inc.



# Guidance Counselor System ... college placement program

Lou Kirschner

The battle is being waged by the public asking what schools are doing for our children, what is the role of guidance counselors and why is there a need for various new programs when the public doesn't see them or hear about them?

With the ever-advancing negative relationship between board of education members, teachers and the general public, added to the insecurity of the job market, millions of parents are wondering what the schools are doing for their tax dollar. An informed public can be a dangerous tool in the hands of politicians.

When you go to the supermarket to buy five pounds of tomatoes, or pay for a new roof on your house, you visibly see what you are getting for your hard earned money. The general public does not see their child learning to read or does not see their child typing sixty words per minute, nor do they know that the job counselor has spent many hours talking to businessmen in an attempt to have them hire high school students for a part time job.

As a guidance office we do the same communicating that other schools do. We send out fliers inviting parents to meet the counselors for scheduling subjects, make phone calls, send letters and write in the school newsletter articles pertaining to the guidance program. Even with a concerted effort, too few parents are seen. The most basic and major deterrent in seeing the parents is, of course, that the parents work during the day, as do the teachers. Jim Bogan, our career counselor, and myself set out to inform the parents on the use of the computer in the education field and the great benefits that are offered for them and their children. Obviously, if Allah could not go to the mountain, the mountain must come to Allah.

Lou Kirschner, 1122 Leonard Road, Pt. Pleasant, NJ 08742

We decided to run a computer program on college and occupational education on Wednesday evenings. I talked to high school seniors and asked each individual senior if they would like to visit on a Wednesday evening with their parents and use the computer to seek and select a college. The response was amazing in that both the father and mother nearly always showed up. It was good to see the father involved in this planning process. Too many times we never see the father involved because of job commitments.

The first step was that one counselor sat down with the family to explain how the computer is used and with the combination of the youngsters past records, S.A.T.'s, class rank, personal guidance and the computer all combined, we felt that all this would lead to a better and more accurate selection.

After all the above counseling is completed, we all sat down at the computer and one counselor read out the choices selected while the other counselor actually ran the computer.

Fig. 1 is an actual case handled with a male student and both parents present. The numbers to the left of the sheet are the code numbers. To the right are the

number of colleges that are left. The more select one is in choosing his or her college, the fewer the number of colleges one can select from.

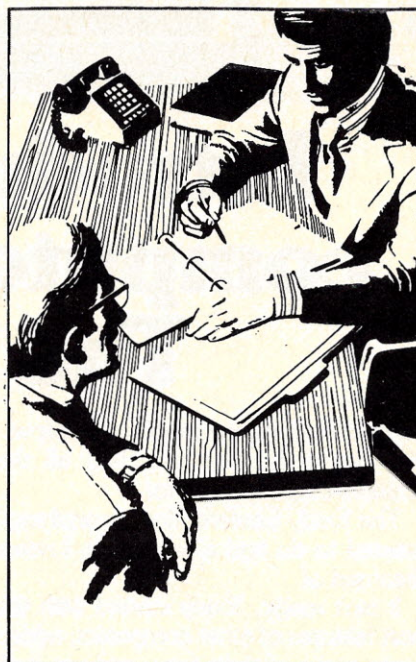


Fig. 1

349 Courses of Study Psychology	1140 colleges remain
432 Area Mid Atlantic	226 colleges remain
504 Population of 10,000 over student body	34 colleges remain
508 Co-ed	26 colleges remain
515 Public Control	19 colleges remain
556 Competitive Level	8 colleges remain
590 Tuition, Room and Board	5 colleges remain
689 Med Verbal S.A.T.s	5 colleges remain
695 Med Mat S.A.T.s	5 colleges remain
725 Athletic Programs—Football	4 colleges remain
Colleges: Rutgers University	
State College N.Y. in Albany	
State College N.Y. in Stony Brook	
Penn State University	



# A package of 100 original, high-quality Level II TRS-80 programs on cassettes.

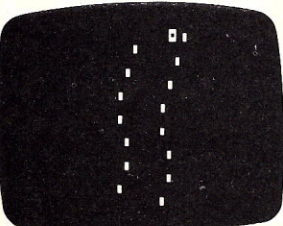
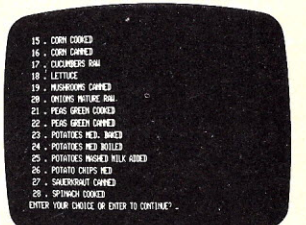
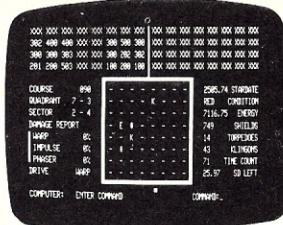
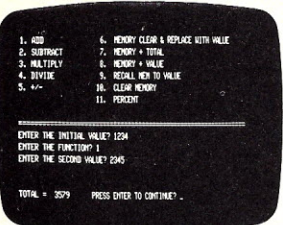
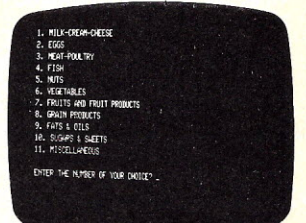
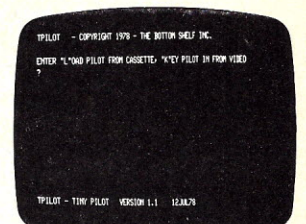
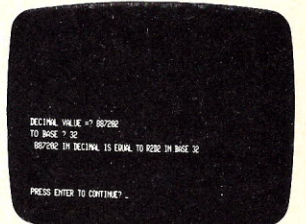
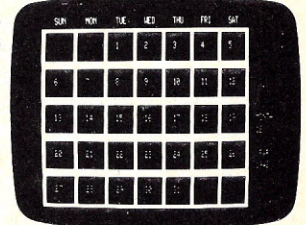
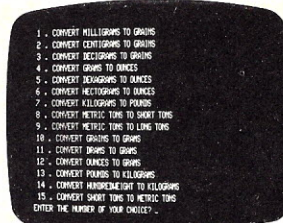
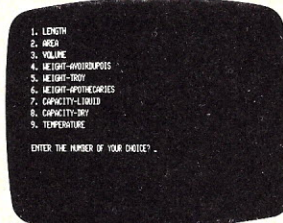
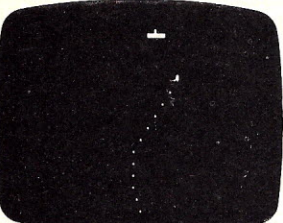
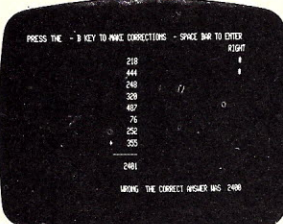
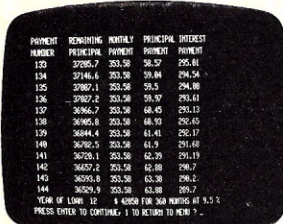
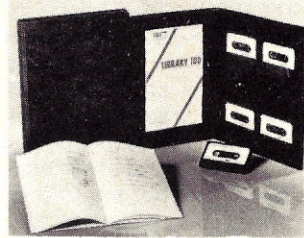
A phonograph is useless without records, and a computer is useless without good programs. The Library 100 was designed to fulfill your general TRS-80 Level II programming needs. Using advanced Level II techniques and rigid quality control, The Bottom Shelf has been able to make available 100 programs on five guaranteed-to-load cassettes, which load over a wide range due to advanced recording techniques and methods designed by engineers for The Bottom Shelf. The programs include applications in five areas: Business and Finance, Education, Graphics, Home and Games.

As an added bonus, you get Tiny PILOT, the first new high-level language for the TRS-80. It's perfect for teachers, parents, students and sales trainees.

Using only six of Tiny PILOT's commands, even a child can program in minutes.

These 100 original, quality Radio Shack TRS-80 programs, plus Tiny PILOT, are worth more than \$500. But you get the entire package for \$49.50—just 49.5 cents per program.

How can we sell 100 professionally crafted programs for \$49.50? By selling in volume . . . that's how. This is the best bargain in software history—from the volume specialists, The Bottom Shelf.

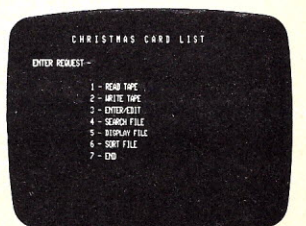


**TBS INC.**

The Bottom Shelf, Inc.  
P.O. Box 49104  
Atlanta, Georgia 30359

Mail: \$49.50 + P & H + 4% if shipped to Georgia.  
Call: 24-hour phone number (404) 939-6031 to order.  
See: Your local computer store.

CIRCLE 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD





The entire time spent between parents, youngsters, and running the computer was a total of thirty minutes.

Psychology was the course of study chosen and there were 1140 colleges that offered degrees in psychology from the overall number and other selections we were able to bring the number down to 4. There are many other selections a youngster may choose from if he or she feels they are important in choosing a college. If the selection is not important then we do not feed that number into the computer (e.g., a youngster does not care if the school is public or private control). Below are all the various choices.

1. Four year college
2. Course of Study
3. Location
4. Size of Town or City near by
5. Total enrollment
6. Male, Female ratio
7. Public or Private Control

8. Religious affiliations, if wanted
9. Admission requirements
10. Competitive level
11. Application deadline
12. Cost—In State or out of State
13. Financial aid
14. Type of Institution—University, College, Tech.
15. Accreditation
16. Special Programs
17. Campus Life
18. S.A.T. requirements
19. Athletic Program
20. Clubs
21. Emerging new fields

Needless to say the parents and students were impressed and were saved several months frustration in looking through catalogs, pamphlets, and other paraphernalia which did not pertain to their needs.

The most important product, of course, is that we served and helped the youngster in choosing a college.

There are many strong by-products such as seeing the parents and public presented with a positive image of the guidance counselor and school and spreading good public relations throughout the township. Also we are now teaching our youngsters how to run the computer which is a new experience within itself.

I personally feel that teachers, counselors and administrators can spread the gospel of education if they not only reach their students, but also involve the parents and the general public. ■



## DO YOU WANT A BETTER MEMORY?

**MIND-MEMORY IMPROVEMENT COURSE** Steps 1 and 2 for your TRS-80 computer can teach you to memorize easily and quickly. The MIND course is a copyrighted, quality program for the serious minded who want to improve their memory skills.

Order your MIND course Step 1, only \$24.95. Step 2 is \$29.95 or save \$5.00 and order both for \$49.90. (Please add \$1.50 each for postage and handling). We will ship your MIND course in its attractive binder which contains 2 computer cassettes, a teaching manual, and also an audio cassette for MIND 2. Please specify Level 1, 4k or Level 11, 16K.

VISA, MC accepted—List name, expiration date, acct. #, 4 digits above name for MC and signature.

To order or for more information about these or other self-improvement computer courses in our Teach Yourself by Computer Series (TYC™) send to:  
**T Y C Software™ Dept C1 25 Cedar Cliff Drive Camp Hill, Pa. 17011**

**CIRCLE 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### \*\*\*TRS-80 Software\*\*\*

— Quality Level II Software (16K required) —

— Original - Guaranteed —

<b>80-OUT</b>	BREAKOUT for the TRS-80!! Positively Addicting!!	\$9.95
<b>GALAXY I</b>	A truly unique space game. Very challenging - you won't get bored with this one!!	\$7.95
<b>BATTLESTATIONS</b>	Command the shipboard guns and destroy the enemy air squadron. Brilliant graphics!	\$5.95
<b>DISK PUZZLE</b>	Try to move 2 to 7 disks from one spindle to another. It's not that easy!!	\$4.95
<b>80-ACROSS</b>	A game of strategy. Play against the computer or 2 players.	\$4.95

\*\* All games use brilliant graphics displays \*\*

\*\* Literature of complete program line available \*\*

\*\* SPECIAL - Send a blank cassette (of good quality please) with your order and deduct \$1.95 from the price!!

— Cal. Residents add 6% sales tax —

LIGORI DATA SERVICES

P.O. BOX 2482

ANAHEIM, CA. 92804

**CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## MORE UNIQUE SOFTWARE FOR TRS-80!

\$10.00 each, on cassette

### GAMES AND INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAMS

**GT-4 TURKEY BUZZARD** — This game will amaze you! Not only does it have an interesting, challenging and amusing scenario, but it is perhaps the only game in existence which makes full use of all TRS-80 graphics functions. Thus, you can actually "see" events encountered in the game! There is even some character animation! Watch your hunting dog chase his prey! See game birds fly from their tree roosts! There are all kinds of dangers and comic pitfalls to avoid. Definitely a game worthy for any true computer gamer!

**GT-6 DRIVER'S ED** — This can either serve as an instructional aid for high school age youngsters learning to drive or as a fun, educational game for younger children. Features include: extensive use of graphics, informing user of correct answer when he or she misses a question, and randomization of question order to insure that the testee can not answer using a pattern. Actually shows a picture of each subject it asks a question about.

### A PROGRAM FOR SPACE BUFFS

**CS-4 PLANETARY WEIGHT** — Tell the computer how much you weigh and it will tell you what you would weigh on seven other planets and the moon!

### ALSO

**BT-1 BLANK (leaderless) CASSETTES** — Don't lose programs or data on file because you forgot to advance the tape beyond the leader! High quality. Our extensive tests have shown that this special leaderless cassette is best for computer use because it also has an extremely low incidence of "drop outs", even when compared with the most expensive low noise cassettes. Package of two for \$4.00.

\*Add \$1.00 postage and handling.

All programs executable in less than 4K RAM. Choose Level-I or II. Available exclusively from

**Computrex**

PO Box 536 Inman SC 29349

**CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## PROGRAMMER (NEW YORK AREA)

Excellent opportunity with a growing subscription fulfillment service bureau on Long Island for an individual with five years experience with mini computers.

Good salary and benefits.  
Comfortable atmosphere.

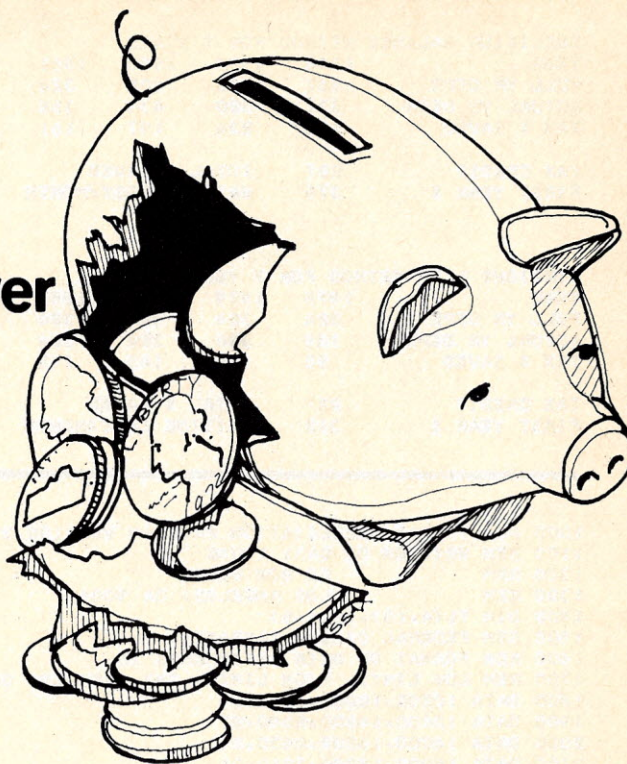
Call Mr. K. at (516) 249-0860  
or (212) 895-8748



# Help For The Weary Taxpayer

Gary Young

**A better way to calculate depreciation.  
Look out IRS!**



Have you ever wondered about the impact on your taxes if you purchased some depreciable asset such as property or more equipment? Should you depreciate it over three, five, or seven years? Straight line or declining balance depreciation? Investment tax credit? Should you wait a month or two to buy it? How much tax will it actually save? This program will help you make these decisions.

## Program Input

The program first requests the depreciable amount (purchase price less salvage value). Next it will request the month and year of the purchase (for example, 7,78 for July or 0,78 if you had it all year). This data is used to figure the actual depreciation during a calendar year when the date the asset was purchased does not occur exactly at a calendar year end. Finally the program will request the normal taxable gross income without this depreciation deduction. This figure is used to calculate the actual tax dollars saved. One thousand dollars in depreciation in the \$30,000 tax bracket will save more tax than the same amount in the \$10,000 tax bracket.

The federal and California state income tax tables in the program are defined for single taxpayers and will have to be changed for married taxpayers or different states. The tables are defined in DATA statements and

RUN

TAX DEPRECIATION PROGRAM VERSION 3  
DEPRECIABLE AMOUNT? 2270  
PURCHASE DATE (M,Y)? 5,78  
NORMAL TAXABLE GROSS? 20000

DECLINING BALANCE METHOD FOR 3 YEARS				
YEAR	1978	1979	1980	1981
FULL YR DEPR	1135	756	378	
ACTUAL YR DEPR	662	914	535	157
TAX \$ SAVED	297	411	241	70

TAX CREDIT	75	TOTAL \$ SAVED	1096
FIRST YEAR \$	372	WAITING COST/MONTH	43

STRAIGHT LINE METHOD FOR 3 YEARS				
YEAR	1978	1979	1980	1981
FULL YR DEPR	756	756	756	
ACTUAL YR DEPR	441	756	756	315
TAX \$ SAVED	198	340	340	141

TAX CREDIT	75	TOTAL \$ SAVED	1096
FIRST YEAR \$	273	WAITING COST/MONTH	28

DECLINING BALANCE METHOD FOR 5 YEARS						
YEAR	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
FULL YR DEPR	756	605	454	302	151	
ACTUAL YR DEPR	441	668	517	365	214	63
TAX \$ SAVED	198	300	232	164	96	28

TAX CREDIT	151	TOTAL \$ SAVED	1172
FIRST YEAR \$	349	WAITING COST/MONTH	28

STRAIGHT LINE METHOD FOR 5 YEARS						
YEAR	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
FULL YR DEPR	454	454	454	454	454	
ACTUAL YR DEPR	264	454	454	454	454	189
TAX \$ SAVED	119	204	204	204	204	85

TAX CREDIT	151	TOTAL \$ SAVED	1172
FIRST YEAR \$	270	WAITING COST/MONTH	17

Gary Young, Surf Computer Services,  
PO Box 66572, Los Angeles, CA 90066.



## DECLINING BALANCE METHOD FOR 7 YEARS

YEAR	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
FULL YR DEPR	567	486	405	324	243	162	81	
ACTUAL YR DEPR	331	520	439	358	276	195	114	33
TAX \$ SAVED	148	234	197	161	124	88	51	15
TAX CREDIT	227	TOTAL \$ SAVED			1248			
FIRST YEAR \$	375	WAITING COST/MONTH			21			

## STRAIGHT LINE METHOD FOR 7 YEARS

YEAR	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
FULL YR DEPR	324	324	324	324	324	324	324	
ACTUAL YR DEPR	189	324	324	324	324	324	324	135
TAX \$ SAVED	85	145	145	145	145	145	145	60
TAX CREDIT	227	TOTAL \$ SAVED			1248			
FIRST YEAR \$	312	WAITING COST/MONTH			12			

```

1000 PRINT "TAX DEPRECIATION PROGRAM VERSION 3"
1100 REM WRITTEN BY GARY YOUNG
1200 REM      PO BOX 66572
1300 REM      LOS ANGELES, CA 90066
1400 DIM T1(4,10),T2(4,5)
1500 REM FEDERAL SINGLE TAXPAYERS
1600 REM FORMAT OF DATA STATEMENTS IS
1700 REM LOW LIMIT, HIGH LIMIT, TAX, PERCENT OVER LOW LIMIT
1800 DATA 10200,12200,1590,25
1900 DATA 12200,14200,2090,27
2000 DATA 14200,16200,2630,29
2100 DATA 16200,18200,3210,31
2200 DATA 18200,20200,3830,34
2300 DATA 20200,22200,4510,36
2400 DATA 22200,24200,5230,38
2500 DATA 24200,26200,5990,40
2600 DATA 28200,34200,7590,45
2700 DATA 34200,40200,10290,50
2800 REM FICA = .081 UP TO 16500 FOR 1336.50
2900 REM CALIF STATE SINGLE TAXPAYERS
3000 DATA 9500,11000,320,7
3100 DATA 11000,12500,425,8
3200 DATA 12500,14000,545,9
3300 DATA 14000,15500,680,10
3400 DATA 15500,100000,830,11
3500 FOR J=1 TO 10
3600 READ T1(1,J),T1(2,J),T1(3,J),T1(4,J)
3700 NEXT J
3800 FOR J=1 TO 5
3900 READ T2(1,J),T2(2,J),T2(3,J),T2(4,J)
4000 NEXT J
4100 DIM D1(8),D2(8),D3(8),D5(3),D6(3),D7(3)
4200 REM YEARS DEPRECIATED
4300 D5(1)=3\D5(2)=5\D5(3)=7
4400 REM SUM OF THE DIGITS FOR DECLINING DEPRECIATION
4500 D6(1)=6\D6(2)=15\D6(3)=28
4600 REM % OF AMT FOR TAX CREDIT
4700 D7(1)=.333333\D7(2)=.666666\D7(3)=1.00
4800 INPUT "DEPRECIABLE AMOUNT? ",P1
4900 INPUT "PURCHASE DATE (M,Y)? ",M1,Y1
5000 M2=12-M1
5100 INPUT "NORMAL TAXABLE GROSS? ",G9
5200 PRINT\PRINT\PRINT
5300 REM COMPUTE NORMAL TAX AMT
5400 G1=G9\GOSUB 14100\Z9=T4
5500 FOR J1=1 TO 3
5600 FOR J2=1 TO 8\ D1(J2)=0\D2(J2)=0\NEXT J2
5700 REM COMPUTE THE TAX CREDIT - L9
5800 L9=INT(P1*D7(J1)*.10)
5900 PRINT "DECLINING BALANCE METHOD FOR",D5(J1)," YEARS"
6000 Y2=Y1
6100 PRINT "YEAR",TAB(15),
6200 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)+1
6300 PRINT $71,INT(1900+Y2),
6400 Y2=Y2+1
6500 NEXT J2
6600 PRINT
6700 Y2=D5(J1)
6800 PRINT "FULL YR DEPR",TAB(15),
6900 REM COMPUTE THE FULL YEAR DEPRECIATION
7000 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)
7100 D1(J2)=Y2/D6(J1)*P1
7200 REM $71 MEANS PRINT THE NUMBER AS AN INTERGER 7 DIGITS LONG
7300 PRINT $71,INT(D1(J2)),
7400 Y2=Y2-1
7500 NEXT J2
7600 PRINT

```

formatted as low limit, high limit, tax and percent over the low limit. For example, consider the program statement "DATA 18200,20200,3830,34". The tax on \$20,000 would be \$3830 + (\$20,000 - \$18,200) × .34 or \$4442. F.I.C.A. is calculated at 8.1% of the first \$16,500.

## Program Output

The program output consists of declining balance and straight line depreciation calculations for three, five and seven years. The computations are shown for an extra year in case the asset life does not coincide with a calendar year. Full year depreciation would be the depreciation for a whole year of the life of the asset, while actual year depreciation is the depreciation that can be declared on your taxes because of the date purchased. Tax dollars saved is the difference between the taxes paid without the depreciation deduction and the taxes paid with the deduction. The tax credit is the investment tax credit that can be claimed when purchasing an asset. The total dollars saved is the sum of the tax credit and the tax dollars saved each year during the depreciation period. The first year dollars is the sum of the tax credit and the taxes saved during the first year. The waiting cost per month is the additional tax that will have to be paid if you wait another month before making the purchase. This value is derived from the tax dollars saved during the first year (without the tax credit) divided by the number of months that it covers.

## Summary

The program was written in North Star Basic (release 3) and uses about 4K of memory. No disk or sophisticated features are used so the program should be easy to convert to other systems.

The sample run projects the effect of purchasing a new terminal for \$2270 in May, 1978. If the objective is to gain the biggest tax savings as soon as possible, then the terminal should be depreciated on a declining balance over three years. If the objective, however, is to recover the most overall tax savings, then a seven year plan would be better. Knowing the exact tax savings makes it easier to justify the purchase. ■





# ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS

-NOW IN STOCK!

## ... and it's COLOR "The Compucolor II"

... a personal colorgraphics system for the modern computer man ...

- ★ Color Graphics 13" Color CRT
- ★ Proven 8080A CPU System
- ★ 16K Extended Disk Basic
- ★ Up to 117\* Key Keyboard
- ★ Up to 32K\* RAM
- ★ Minidisk Drive 51.2K Bytes/Side



\*option

Model 3 w/8K, 72 Key Keyboard, RS232	\$1495.00
Model 4 w/16K, 72 Key Keyboard, RS232	\$1795.00
Model 5 w/32K, 72 Key Keyboard, RS232	\$2395.00
Options: 101 Key Keyboard	Add \$150.00
117 Key Keyboard	Add \$225.00
Formatted Diskettes	2/\$19.95
Programmed Diskettes	\$19.95
Diskette Library Inc. Hangman, Othello, Math, Chess, Startrek, Blackjack, Cubic Tic Tac Toe, Finance Vol. I, Finance Vol. II, Bonds and Securities, Assembler, Text Editor, Personal Data Base.	

# COMPUTER SPECIALS

## EXIDY SORCERER™



**\$895 w/8K**

**\$1150 w/16K (Stock)**

**\$1395 w/32K (Stock)**

User programmable or use cartridges. Combines the desirable features of the PET, APPLE and TRS-80 into a complete expandable computer system. If you are a comparison shopper send for comparison chart.

- ★ INCLUDES:  
Keyboard & enclosure totally assembled  
90 day Warranty  
MICROSOFT BASIC  
Video & Cassette Cable  
Complete Documentation
- ★★ S100 Expansion Module ..... Add \$299.00
- ★★ Cassette recorder ..... Add \$44.95
- ★★ Sanyo 9" Monitor ..... Add \$169.95

## KIM-1

Now only  
**\$179.00**



The KIM-1 6502 Standard Computer System now available off the shelf. Write for complete details and software package.

- ★★ Power Supply ..... Add \$59.95
- ★★ Cassette Recorder ..... Add \$44.95
- ★★ Sanyo 9" Monitor ..... Add \$169.95

## SYM-1

"The Ultimate in Single Board Low-Cost Computers" In Stock

Reg. \$269.00

**Now \$249.00 IN STOCK**

- ★ KIM-1 Compatible
  - ★ 4K ROM Monitor
  - ★ 1K Bytes 2114 RAM
  - ★ 65K Memory Expansion
  - ★ User EPROM 2716
  - ★★ Power Supply ..... Add \$59.95
  - ★★ Cassette Recorder ..... Add \$44.95
  - ★★ Sanyo 9" Monitor ..... Add \$169.95
- School & group discounts available.

## AIM

NEW FROM  
ROCKWELL  
INTERNATIONAL

- Singleboard Computer
- ★ On Board 20 column alphanumeric printer
- ★ Alphanumeric 20 character display
- ★ Terminal style Keyboard 54 Keys
- ★ 6502 based CPU
- w/1K RAM ..... \$375.00
- w/4K RAM ..... \$450.00
- Assembler ROM ..... Add \$85.00
- BASIC Interpreter in ROM ..... Add \$100.00

## RCA COSMAC VIP



NEW LOW PRICE **\$249.00**

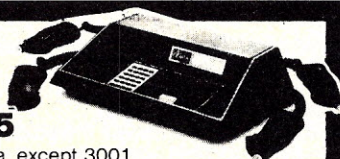
- Assembled
- Regular price \$299.95
- w/Sanyo 9" Monitor ..... Add \$169.95
- "Now you can afford to experiment using RCA's fine 1802 CMOS CPU."

## BALLY ARCADE

Z-80 based expandable to 48K Color Display BASIC available in ROM Cartridge

8K ROM / 4K RAM **\$299.95**

Order Bally Cassettes @ \$19.95 ea. except 3001 @ \$24.95, 2001 Zzap & Dodgem, 2002 Sea Wolf & Missile, 2003 Attack & Red Baron, 3001 Baseball, 4001 Bingo Math & Speed Math, 4002 Letters & Crosswords, 5002 Blackjack & Poker



## PRINTERS

OKIDATA Model 110 w/tractor w/RS232	\$1675.00
OKIDATA Model 22 w/tractor w/RS232	\$2705.00
DECWRITER II w/RS232 10-30 cps	\$1675.00
DIABLO 1620-3 w/tractor feed, w/Keyboard	\$3255.00
DIABLO 1610-3 w/tractor feed	\$2995.00
IPSI 1622-3 w/tractor feed (diablo compatible)	\$2995.00
IPSI 1612-3 w/tractor feed (diablo compatible)	\$2820.00
Centronics 761 (KSR)	\$1595.00

Centronics Micro S-1	\$525.00
Centronics Micro P-1	\$475.00
Centronics 761RO	\$1495.00
Centronics 779 w/tractor feed	\$1195.00
Teletype Model 43 w/RS232	\$1199.00
TI Model 745 w/upper & lower cs.	\$1975.00
TI Model 810	\$1895.00

## FLOPPY DISK'S

Shugart SA400 Minifloppy Disk Drive	\$295.00
Shugart SA450 Dual Density Minifloppy	\$375.00
Shugart SA800/801 Diskette Storage Drive	\$495.00
Shugart SA850/851 Double-Sided Drive	\$625.00

## NORTH STAR HORIZON

Now in stock North Star Z-80 based high-performance computer.

- ★ Z-80 Processor
- ★ Motherboard
- ★ 2 Serial +1 Parallel Port
- ★ 16K RAM

Horizon I .... \$1439.00 Kit  
Horizon II .... \$1799.00 Kit



MFE Mayflower Model 751 Double Density	\$730.00
Persi Model 277 Dual Diskette Storage Drive	\$1230.00
Pertec FD200 Minifloppy Disk Drive	\$299.00
Pertec Model 88 8" Drive	\$495.00
Calcomp Model 143M Dual Density Drive	\$625.00
North Star MDS Minifloppy w/S-100	\$599.00

## TERMINALS

SOROC IQ 120	\$895.00
LEAR ADM3 Assembled	\$829.95
LEAR ADM3 Kit	\$739.95
SOROC IQ 140	\$1495.00

Sanyo 9" Monitor	\$159.95
Sanyo 15" Monitor	\$209.95
Motorola 12" Monitor w/o chassis	\$219.95
Hazeltine 1400	\$750.00
Hazeltine 1500	\$1095.00
Hazeltine 1510	\$1295.00

## KEYBOARDS

GEO Risk Model 756 ASCII 56 Key Assembled	\$67.95
Metal case for Model 756	\$27.00
Clare Pender 62 Key ASCII w/26 Pin and 34 Pin Connector (new surplus supply limited)	\$54.95
63 Key Unencoded Keyboard	\$32.95
10 Key Hexpad Unencoded	\$11.95

**ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS DEPT C**  
P. O. Box 17329 • Irvine, California 92713  
1310 B E. Edinger • Santa Ana, California 92705  
TWX/TELEX 910 595 1565 • TEL (714) 558-8813

All prices FOB Santa Ana. Please add shipping/handling.  
For credit card purchase contact for quotation. Complete  
FREE 1979 Catalogue - send 25¢ for postage. Pricing  
subject to change without notice.

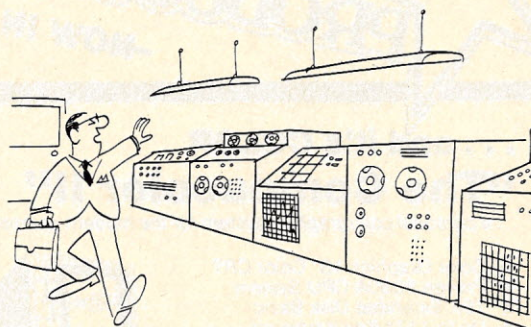
CIRCLE 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD



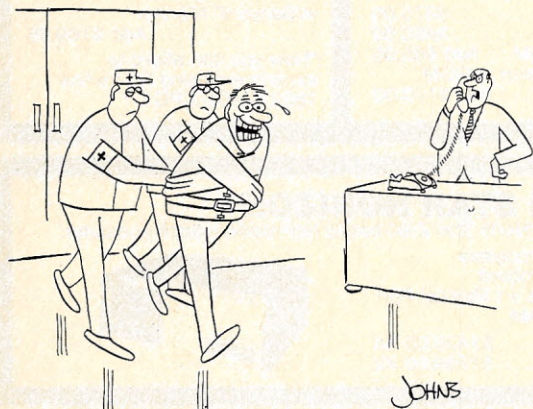
```

7700 PRINT "ACTUAL YR DEPR",TAB(15),
7800 REM COMPUTE THE DEPRECIATION CROSSING FULL YEARS
7900 Y2=M2/12
8000 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)+1
8100 D2(J2)=D1(J2-1)*(1-Y2)+D1(J2)*Y2
8200 PRINT #71,INT(D2(J2)),
8300 NEXT J2
8400 PRINT
8500 PRINT "TAX $ SAVED",TAB(15),
8600 Z3=L9
8700 REM COMPUTE THE TAX WITH THE DEPRECIATION DEDUCTION
8800 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)+1
8900 G1=G9-D2(J2)
9000 GOSUB 14100
9100 REM COMPUTE THE DIFFERENCE IN TAXES
9200 T5=Z9-T4
9300 REM SAVE THE FIRST YEAR TAX SAVINGS FOR THE SUMMARY
9400 IF J2=1 THEN Z4=T5
9500 PRINT #71,INT(T5),
9600 Z3=Z3+T5
9700 NEXT J2
9800 PRINT
9900 REM PRINT SUMMARY
10000 GOSUB 16700
10100 PRINT "STRAIGHT LINE METHOD FOR",D5(J1)," YEARS"
10200 FOR J2=1 TO 8\D1(J2)=0\D2(J2)=0\NEXT J2
10300 REM LOGIC FOR STRAIGHT LINE METHOD IS SIMILAR EXCEPT FOR
10400 REM FULL YEAR COMPUTATION
10500 Y2=Y1
10600 PRINT "YEAR",TAB(15),
10700 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)+1
10800 PRINT #71,INT(1900+Y2),
10900 Y2=Y2+1
11000 NEXT J2
11100 PRINT
11200 PRINT "FULL YR DEPR",TAB(15),
11300 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)
11400 D1(J2)=P1/D5(J1)
11500 PRINT #71,INT(D1(J2)),
11600 NEXT J2
11700 PRINT
11800 Y2=12-M1
11900 Y2=Y2/12
12000 PRINT "ACTUAL YR DEPR",TAB(15),
12100 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)+1
12200 D2(J2)=D1(J2-1)*(1-Y2)+D1(J2)*Y2
12300 PRINT #71,INT(D2(J2)),
12400 NEXT J2
12500 PRINT

```



" GOOD MORNING, FRANK... HI, STEVE... HOW'S IT GOING, JIM? YOU'RE LOOKING GOOD, ED..."



\* LISTEN...YOU'LL SIMPLY HAVE TO SEND A MAN BACK HERE TO GIVE US MORE INSTRUCTIONS ON HOW TO OPERATE YOUR NEW 684 MODEL!"

```

12600 Z3=L9
12700 PRINT "TAX $ SAVED",TAB(15),
12800 FOR J2=1 TO D5(J1)+1
12900 G1=G9-D2(J2)
13000 GOSUB 14100
13100 T5=Z9-T4
13200 IF J2=1 THEN Z4=T5
13300 PRINT #71,INT(T5),
13400 Z3=Z3+T5
13500 NEXT J2
13600 PRINT
13700 GOSUB 16700
13800 NEXT J1
13900 PRINT\PRINT\PRINT
14000 END
14100 REM ACTUAL CALCULATION SUBROUTINE
14200 REM FEDERAL TAX CALCULATION
14300 FOR J=1 TO 10
14400 IF G1>T1(2,J) THEN 14800
14500 IF G1<T1(1,J) THEN PRINT "ERROR 1 ",T1(1,J),G1,T1(2,J)
14600 T1=T1(3,J)+(G1-T1(1,J))*T1(4,J)*.01
14700 EXIT 15100
14800 NEXT J
14900 PRINT "AMOUNT NOT IN FED TAX TABLE ",G1
15000 REM STATE TAX CALCULATION
15100 FOR J=1 TO 5
15200 IF G1>T2(2,J) THEN 15600
15300 IF G1<T2(1,J) THEN PRINT "ERROR 2 ",T2(1,J),G1,T2(2,J)
15400 T2=T2(3,J)+(G1-T2(1,J))*T2(4,J)*.01
15500 EXIT 15900
15600 NEXT J
15700 PRINT "AMOUNT NOT IN CALIF TAX TABLE ",G1
15800 REM FICA CALCULATION
15900 IF G1<16500 THEN 16300
16000 T3=1336.50
16100 GOTO 16400
16200 REM 8.1% ASSUMES SELF EMPLOYED PERSON
16300 T3=G1*.081
16400 T4=T1+T2+T3
16500 RETURN
16600 REM SUMMARY ROUTINE
16700 PRINT
16800 PRINT "TAX CREDIT",TAB(15),#71,INT(L9),
16900 PRINT TAB(26),"TOTAL $ SAVED",TAB(45),#71,INT(Z3)
17000 PRINT "FIRST YEAR $",TAB(15),#71,INT(Z4+L9),
17100 PRINT TAB(26),"WAITING COST/MONTH",TAB(45),#71,INT(Z4/M2+.50)
17200 PRINT\PRINT\PRINT
17300 RETURN
17400 REM THIS IS THE LAST STATEMENT
READY

```



# ATTENTION TRS-80'S

Why sit in the corner in the dark and turned off while your master is sitting by the light, turned on to his magazine?

You need a magazine of your own for Education-Enlightenment-Enjoyment and for the personal satisfaction (your a personal computer, aren't you?) of your very own possession. . .A

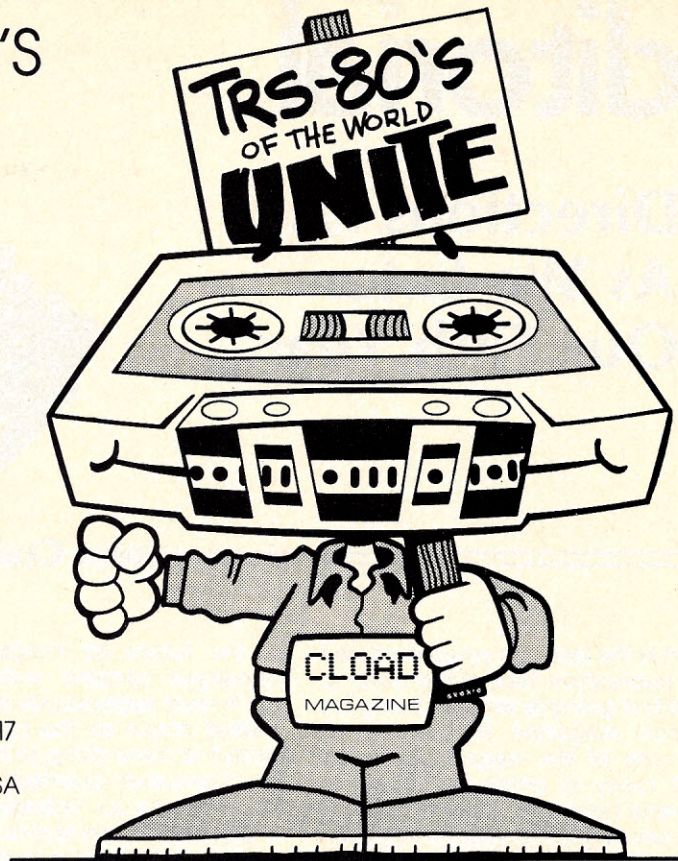
## Subscription to **CLOAD MAGAZINE**

Turkey your master into sending a \$36.00 check to the jive cats at **CLOAD MAGAZINE**. You will get 12 C-30 cassettes, one a month, each one filled with all kinds of juicy software-Games, Tutorials, Practical Programs and Impractical Trivia. All programs rated G for computers under 18 years old.

Do It! Subscribe Now!

**CLOAD**  
MAGAZINE

Box 1267  
Goleta, CA 93017  
(805) 964-2761  
MasterCharge/VISA  
welcome



©1978 CLOAD MAGAZINE

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## SMALL SOFTWARE SYSTEM

## TRS - 80 SOFTWARE

\*

## TRS - 80 HARDWARE

## SMALL HARDWARE SYSTEM

### RSM-1S: A MACHINE LANGUAGE MONITOR FOR 4K TRS-80'S - \$23.95

22 commands which interact directly with the Z-80 processor in your TRS-80. Examine your ROM's, test your RAM, enter and execute machine language programs, read and write machine language tapes, and much more! A SYMBOLIC DUMP command disassembles object code and displays it as Zilog standard Z-80 mnemonics! Memory may be displayed in HEX or two ASCII formats, and can be EDITED, MOVED, EXCHANGED, VERIFIED, FILLED, ZEROED, TESTED, or SEARCHED for one or two-byte codes. Memory commands dump continuously or one line at a time! LEVEL-I and II 4K TRS-80's.

### RSM-2: AN ADVANCED MONITOR FOR 16K TRS-80'S - \$26.95

All the features of our popular RSM-1S, plus read and write SYSTEM tapes, enter Z-80 BREAKPOINTS and PRINT using our TRS232 or the expansion interface! Loads at the top of 16K LEVEL I or II, and includes DISK read and write commands for future expansion!

### RSM-2D: 3 MONITORS FOR TRS-80 DISK SYSTEMS - \$29.95

RSM-2D contains 3 versions of RSM-2 on a single disk to load into the top of 16K, 32K or 48K TRS-80's with disk systems. With RSM-2D you can read your TRSDOS into memory using our DISK read command, print disassembled listings using our SYMBOLIC dump and printer output commands, then modify and re-write to disk using our DISK write command!

### BASIC-1 - LEVEL-1 BASIC FOR LEVEL-II TRS-80'S - \$15.95

Loads into the top 4K of 16K TRS-80's and uses any LEVEL-I BASIC program or DATA tape (up to 12K in length) without conversion! Loads from tape or disk (furnished on tape). Go back and forth between LEVEL I and II without reloading. All LEVEL-I abbreviations and functions supported!

### AIR RAID: A REAL-TIME TRS-80 SHOOTING GALLERY! - \$14.95

A high speed machine language game where large and small airplanes fly across the screen at different altitudes. A ground based missile launcher is pointed and fired from the keyboard. Aircraft explode dramatically when hit, sometimes destroying other nearby planes! Score is tallied for each hit or miss, and the highest score is saved to be challenged by other players. AIR RAID provides hours of fun for you, and is a super demonstration program for entertaining friends! 4K LEVEL I and II.

### DCV-1: CONVERT SYSTEM PROGRAMS TO DISK FILES - \$9.95

TRS monitors, The Electric Pencil, Air Raid, RSL-1, ESP-1, T-BUG, or nearly any SYSTEM tape shorter than 5K (21K if you have 32K of memory) can now be executed from disk, even if it interferes with TRSDOS! DCV-1 loads system tapes into high memory and adds a block-move routine. TAPEDISK is then used to create a disk file. When accessed from disk, the program loads into high memory, moves itself to its correct address, then jumps there and executes! A super accessory for disk systems!

### WORD PROCESSING FOR THE TRS-80 - \$99.95

SMALL SYSTEM SOFTWARE has adapted THE ELECTRIC PENCIL to the TRS-80! All standard ELECTRIC PENCIL text editing and printing features, PLUS transparent cursor, two-key rollover, and repeating keyboard. Uppercase only, or add lowercase entry and display with minor modification. PRINT with RS-232 and 20-mil printers using our TRS232 or use the expansion interface. LEVEL-I or II 16K computers. THE ELECTRIC PENCIL is a superior word processor for home or business use!

### TRS232 PRINTER INTERFACE - \$49.95 (+\$2.00 shipping)

A fully assembled self-contained software-driven output port for printing from LEVEL-II, DISK BASIC or machine language programs! Diablo, Teletype, TI Silent or any RS-232 or 20-mil current loop printer may be used. The TRS232 is furnished with cassette software and works either with or without the expansion interface! THE ELECTRIC PENCIL and RSM-2/2D use the TRS232, thus word processing, BASIC, and machine language applications are all supported!

### RSL-1: THE GAME OF LIFE IN MACHINE LANGUAGE - \$14.95

Enter any pattern with unique repeating keyboard! Save your patterns on tape (4 patterns furnished). Play LIFE, a game of birth, growth and death of a colony of cells. FAST - about 1 second per generation! Hours of fascination, and a super demonstration program!

### OTHER TRS-80 PRODUCTS

ESP-1: 29.95 Editor, assembler, and monitor using INTEL 8080 mnemonics.  
LST-1: 8.00 A disassembled listing of LEVEL-1 BASIC with some comments.

\* CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6 PER CENT SALES TAX \*

\* CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6 PER CENT SALES TAX \*

\* SMALL SYSTEM SOFTWARE \* P.O. BOX 366 \* NEWBURY PARK, CALIF. 91320 \*

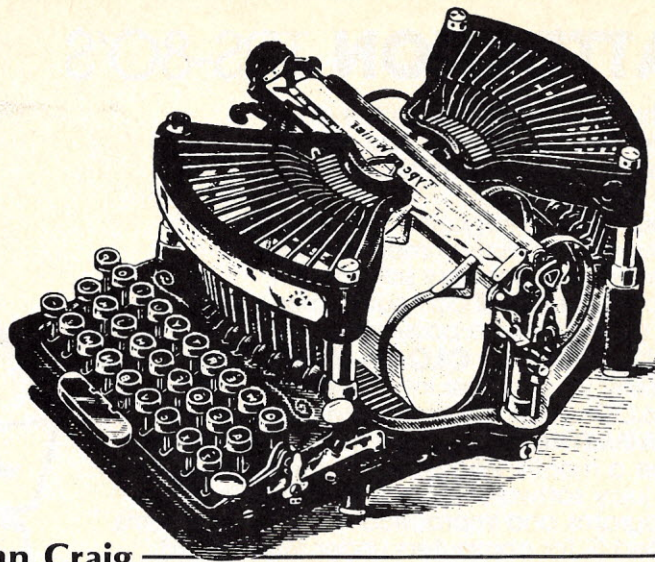
\* SMALL SYSTEM HARDWARE \* P.O. BOX 366 \* NEWBURY PARK, CALIF. 91320 \*





# Editorial

## Directions ... As We Enter Our Fifth Year



John Craig

When is the last time you considered which publication (out of the many in this field) is going to wind up being the consumer magazine of the future? Which one of the magazines on the market today is going to appeal to those tens (and eventually hundreds) of thousands of consumers who go out and buy home computers in the years to come? Is it going to be one of those with a name that has meaning only for computer professionals ... or will it be one with a name like *Creative Computing*? (Has a nice ring to it, don't you think?)

What do you think would be needed in the way of editorial content for such a magazine? Since the most important thing we'll be doing is putting computers to practical use, I would think an emphasis on applications would be in order. General interest and tutorial articles dealing with applications would be in demand. More importantly, articles actually describing an application, and providing the software (which everyone can use) will be appreciated even more. Should these articles deal primarily with programs written in Basic, or Fortran, APL, Focal, Pascal, or assembly-language? At the moment, I personally get more excited about a good applications program written in Basic, that the majority of people can use, than the idea of going back to square one and using a new language which is not in widespread use. Furthermore, assembly-language programs/articles will be somewhat limited in appeal because of the machine dependence and the level of expertise required to do that kind of programming. That is not to say that most people aren't able to learn machine-language programming ... I don't think most of them will want to (if they have a good Basic to run instead).

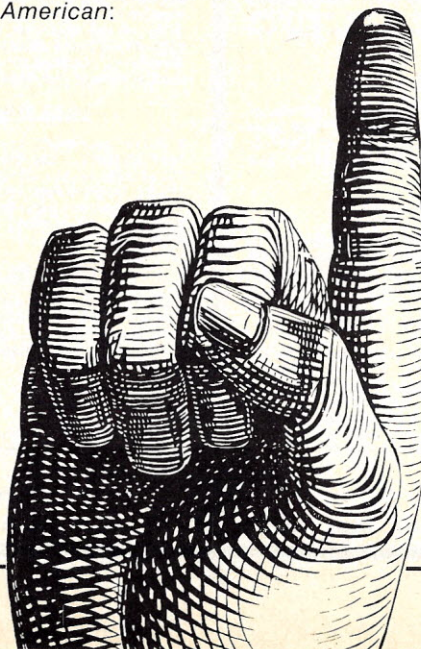
In the future as Pascal and other languages become widely available you'll want applications for them too.

What about all the computer hobbyists? Is there going to be material in this "consumer-oriented" magazine for them? That's an interesting question ... just as that non-technical consumer is going to turn out to be an interesting person. You just watch those people go out and buy personal computers in the years to come! Most of them will make their purchase, bring it home, plug it in, put a cassette (or disk) in ... and run a program. How long do you think it will be before they start going in and modifying programs, writing their own programs and/or making little hardware modifications to their machines? You realize, of course, what they'll be called as soon as they start doing such things? That's right, hobbyists. And, I guess we're all hobbyists to one degree or another. One of my favorite quotes is an excerpt from an article on computers in the September, 1966 (13 years ago!) issue of *Scientific American*:

"... as with television, and then color television, the enthusiasts and the well-to-do will be the first to install computer consoles in their homes. Eventually, however, everyone will consider them to be essential household equipment. People will soon become discontented with the "canned" programs available; they will want to write their own. The ability to write a computer program will become as widespread as the ability to drive a car."

There are two areas which will always be linked to home uses of personal computers. One of these is educational applications and computers in schools. Students are going to be getting exposure to small systems in schools ... and thereby influence the purchase of a computer in their home. Or, it could work the other way around! The other area is small business applications. A person using a system at home would have to be fairly dense not to see the potential for using a similar system in his business or office. Needless to say, many people using them at work will also see the potential for home applications.

Now ... for the real reason I've brought you all here today. It wasn't to toot our horn (and, of course, I *have* been talking about *Creative*) or tell you how great we are or how great we're going to be. No, I've got a much better objective in mind. I wanted to tell you, the readers of *Creative*, where we're going in the future ... and then I'd like you to pass the word! With our variety of articles on applications, general interest, fiction, cartoons and good, objective reviews of hardware and software we have the necessary ingredients to be the best in the field. Tell people about it, okay? As hard as it may be for you to believe there are people out there who aren't subscribing! ■





# Everything you always wanted to plug into your PET, APPLE or TRS-80\*

HARDWARE

SOFTWARE

(\*but were afraid you couldn't afford)

## DOUBLE DENSITY DISK STORAGE FOR THE TRS-80

(220% the capacity of Radio Shack's)

TRS-80 owners can now increase their on-line mass storage capacity to 200K bytes. How? By using the 77 track Micropolis model 1033-II dual drives. Cost! only \$1195 for two drives.

HOW DOES IT WORK? By writing on 77 tracks (instead of the conventional 35) with precision head positioning.

HOW DO I USE IT? Microtronix provides you with a special program to let your TRS-80 DOS know there are more tracks. This program was written especially for Microtronix by Randy Cook, author of TRS-80 DOS.

WILL THE DOUBLE DENSITY DISK WORK WITH MY RADIO SHACK DRIVES? Yes, except of course for copying an entire 77 track disk to a 35 track drive.

CAN I USE STANDARD MINIDISKETTES? Yes, provided they have been specially formatted, either by Microtronix or by purchasing the format program from us.

FORTRAN IV FOR THE TRS-80! Finally, for calculation bound programs, high-speed results on your micro. Complete package includes compiler, relocatable assembler, text editor, and linking loader. Only \$325. Also available for CP/M S-100 based systems.

## TRS-80

DATA MANAGEMENT/REPORT GENERATOR- easily formats disk files, allows entry, edit, list, and calculate with data on screen or printer....\$200.  
ELECTRIC PENCIL- powerful word processor allows full cursor movement, insert/delete, string search, justification .....\$99.95.  
Lower case mod kit for above.....\$12.  
DISK BASED WORD PROCESSING PACKAGE.....\$124.95.  
RSM-20 DISK MONITOR- powerful system manipulates disk data, has Z-80 breakpoint routine....\$29.95.  
ESP-1 EDITOR/ASSEMBLER.....\$29.95.  
RSM-1S MACH. LANGUAGE MONITOR- tape.....\$23.95.  
DCV DISK CONVERSION UTILITY- use w/TAPEDISK util. to save system tapes (i.e. PENCIL).....\$9.95.  
UTILITY PACK 1- a)Libloader tape merger, b)Renum, c)Branch Analyzer.....\$9.95 ea; all for \$24.95.  
SARGON CHESS- 16K lv II- the 1978 champ...\$19.95.  
MICROCHESS 1.5 by Jennings- 4K any lev....\$19.95.  
Call about games & COMPLETE BUSINESS SYSTEM

## PET

JOYSTICK PACKAGE- with connectors, software, instructions.....\$39.95 single, \$59.90 dual.  
MICROCHESS 2.0 by Jennings.....\$19.95.  
ASTROLOGY/NATAL CHART advanced calc.....\$14.95.  
SUBS- best graphics yet- depth charge the subs- adjustable speeds for variability.....\$19.95.  
SUPER MAZE- 2 in 1! Travel through in perspective or Kat'n'mouse chase- PET graphics.....\$19.95.  
74 COMMON BASIC PROGRAMS on 1 tape!.....\$10.  
19 different games at \$19.95 each- call for info.



Call or write for free brochure.

microtronix

TOLL FREE  
MICROLINE for:  
Orders, TRS-80  
Tech. Newsletter  
Info. free catalogue  
800-523-4550  
In PA & CAN  
(215) 665-1112

Cash prices shown. Major credit cards accepted.  
Minimum shipping \$2.50. Pa. residents add 6%.

Post Office Box Q, Dept. K, Philadelphia, PA 19105



# Survey of Educator's Attitudes Toward Computers



David Lichtman, Ed.D.

It is axiomatic that educators (teachers and administrators) make the majority of decisions affecting the nature, style, and often the content, of instruction. Since many people believe that computers will improve education (Ahl, 1976) it seems worthwhile to determine if corresponding attitudes exist on the part of professional educators. A survey of 189 pre-service and in-service educators enrolled in summer programs at the University of South Carolina was completed in 1976. The general format of David Ahl's "Survey of Public Attitudes Toward Computers in Society" was followed to allow for comparisons between the two groups.

In general, the educators seemed less enthusiastic about the computer's role than did the general public. Those in administration courses were, generally, far more positive than were other educators. While the "teachers" (educators minus those in administration courses) appeared to be one of the highest groups in agreement with the statement "credit rating data banks are a worthwhile use of computers," they showed the lowest percentage in feeling that computers will improve health care, law enforcement or education. Those in administration, on the other hand, were more in agreement than the general public that "computers will improve education."

## Methodology

In 1975 *Creative Computing* magazine conducted a survey of the general public's attitudes toward computers and their role in society. The survey, administered to 843 people, consisted of 17 questions divided into four major categories:

- 1) Computer Impact on the Quality of Life
- 2) Computer Threat to Society
- 3) Understanding the Role of Computers
- 4) Understanding the Computer Itself

In each case the respondents were asked to strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with each statement. The results were then divided into percentage replies for each category, with the published tabular results compiled into percentages of those who strongly agreed and agreed, and those who strongly disagreed and disagreed with each statement.

The same format was followed in the current survey, with the addition of six further statements. The survey forms, with the statements in random order, were distributed in classes conducted by a variety of faculty members during the 1976 summer session in the College of Education at the University of South Carolina. Reactions were recorded on computer amenable answer sheets which were processed by the University's IBM/370 using SAS-76. All replies were anonymous.

There were 189 respondents, with 27 enrolled in administration courses. These were divided into two groups, loosely referred to as "teachers" (those not in administration courses) and "administrators" (those in administration course). These groups included pre-service as well as in-service personnel. *Creative Computing's* original survey was broken down into two groups: adults (those 21 and older) and youth (those 20 and younger). The original results are presented here along with the current data.

## Summary

In general, the educators seemed less enthusiastic about the computer's role in society than did the general public. Those in administration courses were, generally, far more positive in their attitudes than were other educators. As an example, while teachers appeared to be one of the highest groups in agreement (83%) with the statement "credit rating data

banks are a worthwhile use of computers," they showed the lowest percentage (64%) in feeling that computers will improve education. In comparison, the administrators in this survey were more positive (96%) as were the youth (84%) and the adults (87%) in the original survey.

The comparisons of the groups on specific issues are presented below and in the tables. In all cases adults and youth refer to these groups as defined in the *Creative Computing* survey and the percentages for these populations are drawn from that source.

## Computer Threat to Society

Teachers appear to feel that computers dehumanize society by treating everyone as a number (55%) to a much greater extent than do adults (37%), youth (40%) or administrators (26%). They are also the strongest group (30%) in feeling that "computers isolate people by preventing normal social interaction among users" in comparison with administrators (15%), adults (19%) and youth (21%). They were more in line with the other groups in holding the belief that "a person cannot escape the influence of computers" (80%), falling in between the adults in the general population (92%) and the youth (67%). The administrators, in this case, paralleled the general adult attitudes (92%). There was a great deal of consensus between the groups on "computer polls and predictions influence the outcome of elections" with teachers strongly agreeing and agreeing 48%, adults 48%, youth 44% and administrators 52%.

## Understanding of Computers

Teachers may be more willing to blame machines for errors, and less willing to blame human beings. They were much more agreeable (30%) to the statement that "computers make mistakes at least 10% of the time," while no other group exceeded 10%. When it



**TABLE 1**  
**COMPUTER THREAT TO SOCIETY**

ITEM	PUBLIC ATTITUDES				EDUCATOR'S ATTITUDES			
	ADULT N=300		YOUTH N=543		TEACH N=162		ADMIN N= 27	
	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D
A person today cannot escape the influence of computers	92%	4%	67%	18%	80%	6%	92%	0%
Computer polls and predictions influence the outcome of elections	48	27	44	27	48	24	52	18
Computers dehumanize society by treating everyone as a number	37	50	40	31	55	22	26	48
Computers isolate people by preventing normal social interactions among users	19	62	21	42	30	33	15	74

SA&A = Strongly Agree and Agree  
SD&D = Strongly Disagree and Disagree

Public Attitudes data from Ahl's "Survey of Public Attitudes Toward Computers in Society," 1975.

**TABLE 2**  
**UNDERSTANDING OF COMPUTERS**

ITEM	PUBLIC ATTITUDES				EDUCATOR'S ATTITUDES			
	ADULT N=300		YOUTH N=543		TEACH N=162		ADMIN N= 27	
	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D
Computers are beyond the understanding of the typical person	25%	62%	31%	49%	30%	47%	33%	52%
Computers make mistakes at least 10% of the time	10	77	10	60	30	38	7	70
Programmers and operators make mistakes, but computers are, for the most part, error free	67	19	72	13	55	25	70	15
It is possible to design computer systems which protect the privacy of data	60	26	49	16	46	18	70	18

**TABLE 3**  
**UNDERSTANDING THE ROLE OF COMPUTERS**

ITEM	PUBLIC ATTITUDES				EDUCATOR'S ATTITUDES			
	ADULT N=300		YOUTH N=543		TEACH N=162		ADMIN N= 27	
	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D
Computers are best suited for doing repetitive, monotonous tasks	80%	10%	57%	22%	54%	17%	41%	30%
Computers are a tool, just like a hammer or lathe	73	15	61	23	77	8	81	15
Computers slow down and complicate simple business operations	18	66	17	69	12	69	11	81
Computers will replace low-skill jobs and create jobs needing specialized training	71	15	62	14	36	22	52	15
Computers will create as many jobs as they eliminate	62	16	40	29	35	30	44	26

came to the statement that "programmers and operators make mistakes, but computers are, for the most part, error free," however, they were much less in agreement (55%) than were the administrators (70%), the adults (67%) or the youth (72%).

The concern for privacy in relation to computers and data banks is a growing one in our society. Of all the groups, teachers seemed to agree least that "it is possible to design computer systems which protect the privacy of data," with only 46% able to strongly agree or agree with this statement. The only comparable group were the youth (49%), while the adults (60%) and the administrators (70%) were stronger in their feelings that this could be achieved.

All of the groups held about the same views that "computers are beyond the understanding of the typical person," with the possible exception of the adults whose dissenting view (strongly disagree and disagree) was stronger (62%) than the youth (49%), teachers (47%) or administrators (52%).

#### Understanding the Role of Computers

Teachers, interestingly enough, seem to be the most dubious about the idea of computers replacing low-skill jobs and creating jobs needing specialized training with only 36% agreeing or strongly agreeing with this statement. The other groups were more uniform in their response pattern, with agreement among 71% of the adults, 62% of the youth and 52% of the administrators. The teachers were also the least affirmative of the statement that "computers will create as many jobs as they eliminate," with only 35% replying in the affirmative as compared with 40% of the youth, 44% of the administrators and a high 62% of the adults.

#### Computer Impact on the Quality of Life

Teachers and administrators were both higher than the general population in the apparent belief that "credit rating data banks are a worthwhile use of computers," with teachers in agreement 83% and administrators 85%, as contrasted with both the adults and youth at 64%.

On the other hand, the teachers were consistently lower in their other replies in this category, while, with one exception, the administrators were consistently more positive than the general population. In the area of improvement of health care, the teachers and the youth were affirmative in 51% of the cases, while there was agreement on the part of 67% of the administrators and 79% of the adults. Only 60% of the teachers subscribed to the idea that "computers will improve law enforcement," while 70% of the youth, 82% of



the adults and 89% of the administrators did.

The last statement in this section was, perhaps, the most interesting since it, "computers will improve education," was the most germane. Only 64% of the teachers responded in a positive manner, a figure which was much overshadowed by all of the other groups: adults (87%), youth (84%) and administrators (96%).

#### Additional Issues

Six statements which were not on the original public attitudes survey were included on the current one. Two of these were general in nature, and four were more directly related to the educational environment than were any of the statements in the original survey.

"Our country would be better off if there were no computers" drew a negative vote (disagree and strongly disagree) from 78% of the teachers and 100% of the administrators. An interesting possibility, "someday I will have a computer, or a computer terminal, in my home," was affirmed by 20% of the teachers and one-third (33%) of the administrators.

In light of some of the other negative expressions, it is nice to note that over one-third (36%) of the teachers felt that "if there was a computer terminal in my classroom it would help me to be a better teacher," while almost half (48%) of the administrators also agreed. On this statement, incidentally, only 22% of the teachers were in disagreement.

Fifty-eight percent of the teachers felt that "computers can teach mathematics," while 52% of the administrators agreed. That a computer is still regarded more as a mathematical tool than a universal symbol manipulator was probably inherent in the fact that a smaller percentage (47%) of the teachers felt that "computers can teach reading." The same percentage of administrators (52%) stayed with reading as did with mathematics.

#### Conclusions

This study does not purport to represent any in-depth analysis of educator's attitudes towards computers. At best it is a rather superficial overview of one group in this area. If we can assume, however, that it does indicate some possible trends or expectations they might be as follows:

1) That teachers view computers in a much more dehumanizing and isolating manner than do other segments of the population; especially school administrators.

2) That teachers do not feel secure in their relationships with computers, particularly in regard to privacy of data and mistakes, while administrators are

TABLE 4  
COMPUTER IMPACT ON THE QUALITY OF LIFE

ITEM	PUBLIC ATTITUDES				EDUCATOR'S ATTITUDES			
	ADULT N=300		YOUTH N=543		TEACH N=162		ADMIN N= 27	
	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D
Credit rating data banks are a worthwhile use of computers	64%	13%	64%	8%	83%	4%	85%	4%
Computers will improve health care	79	5	51	12	51	14	67	4
Computers will improve law enforcement	82	3	70	10	60	10	89	7
Computers will improve education	87	6	84	5	64	9	96	0

TABLE 5  
ADDITIONAL ISSUES

ITEM	PUBLIC ATTITUDES				EDUCATOR'S ATTITUDES			
	ADULT N=300		YOUTH N=543		TEACH N=162		ADMIN N= 27	
	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D	SA &A	SD &D
Our country would be better off if there were no computers					5%	78%	0%	100%
If there was a computer terminal in my classroom it would help me to be a better teacher					36	22	48	15
Someday I will have a computer, or a computer terminal, in my home					20	43	33	26
Computers can teach mathematics					58	16	52	15
Computers can teach reading					47	20	52	15
A computer may someday take my job					16	67	22	59

more confident in these areas than are the general population.

3) That both teachers and administrators are more wary of computers in relation to jobs and skills (except their own) than are other people, with teachers much more concerned than administrators.

4) That a smaller number of teachers see improvement in the quality of life through the use of computers than do others and that they see the least improvement in education of any group, while the administrators are overwhelmingly positive in this regard.

5) That while teachers seemed concerned about the computer's effect on jobs in general, few were concerned about their own jobs being taken away (although the possibility inherent in the administrator's responses concerning computers teaching reading and

mathematics and their much more positive attitude that computers will improve education may begin to concern them).

We have had prognostications of great changes being wrought in education due to the computer, and predictions that computers will alter schools. If this study is indicative, it may be of the possibility that a lot of computers may be bought (by administrators) but they may not be used, at least to any greater proportion than the other existent tools of educational technology. ■

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

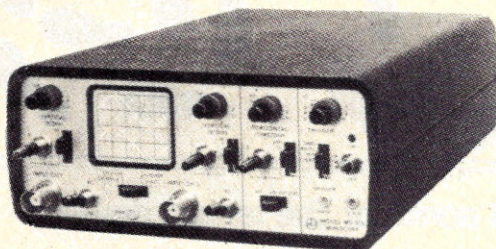
Ahl, D. H. "Survey of Public Attitudes Toward Computers in Society," in David H. Ahl (Ed.), *The Best of Creative Computing, Volume 1*. Morristown, New Jersey: Creative Computing Press, 1976, pp. 77-79.





Non-Linear Systems, Inc.

## MS-215 MINISCOPE



**Dual-Trace-2 Channel**  
**Separate, Chopped Or Alternate Modes**

MODEL NO.	NET	MODEL NO.	NET
MULTIMETERS		COUNTERS	
LM-3A	\$134.00	FM-3TB/115	\$ 93.00
LM-3A/LH	137.50	FM-3TB/230	95.00
LM-3.5A	155.00	FM-300TB/115	102.00
LM-3.5A/LH	158.50	FM-300TB/230	105.00
LM-40A	209.00	FM-7	215.00
LM-40A/LH	212.50	FM-7/LH	218.50
LM-4A	250.00	FM-7/PH	218.50
LM-4A/LH	253.50	SC-5	98.00
LM-300	114.00	SC-5/LH	101.50
LM-300/LH	117.50	SC-5/PH	101.50
LM-350	144.00	OSCILLOSCOPES	
LM-350/LH	147.50		
RMS-350	208.00	MS-15	\$318.00
RMS-350/LH	211.50	MS-215	435.00

BANK OF AMERICA AND MASTERCHARGE  
WELCOME. TERMS: MIN. ORDER \$10.00 ADD \$2.00  
POSTAGE AND HANDLING IF ORDER IS UNDER  
\$25.00 AND SENT U.P.S. ADD \$4.00 POSTAGE  
AND HANDLING IF SENT VIA U.S. MAIL.

## VIDEO TERMINALS

SOROC 1Q120	995
LSI ADM3A	895
HAZELTINE 1500	1225
HAZELTINE 1510	1395
HAZELTINE 1520	1650
HAZELTINE Modular One	1995
PERKIN ELMER Fox-1100	1295
PERKIN ELMER Owl-1200	1995
INTERTUBR	784
MICROTERM ACTIV-A	550
MICROTERM ACTIV-B	800

## PRINTERS

TTY Model 43	1277
TTY Model 40 (80 Col)	2960
TTY Model 40 (132 Col)	3760
Okidata Model CP110 (+Optns)	1295
Okidata Model 22	2695
TI Silent 700 Model 745	1995
TI Model 810 Serial, no opt	1895
TI 810 VFC, CP, Full ACSII	2295
NEC Spinwriter, RO, Friction	2775
NEC Spinwriter, KSR, Friction	3090
NEC Tractor Mechanism	140
XEROX 1700, KSR, Friction	3240
XEROX 1710, RO, Friction	2850
XEROX 1720, Comm. Term.	3450
XEROX Tractor Feed for Above	200
XEROX 1760, Matrix, 200 cps	3145
DECWRITER LA36, KSR	1654
DECWRITER LA180, RO	2295
CENTRONICS M779, Friction	1175
CENTRONICS M779, Tractor	1275
CENTRONICS M761, KSR	2025
CENTRONICS M761, RO	1895
CENTRONICS M703 Printer	2805

## COMPUTER COMPONENTS INC.

5848 Sepulveda Blvd., Van Nuys, CA 91411  
(213) 786-7411

4705 Artesia Blvd., Lawndale, CA 90260  
(213) 370-4842

6791 Westminister Ave., Westminister, CA 92683  
(714) 898-8330

3808 Verdugo Ave., Burbank, CA 91505  
(213) 848-5521

CLOSED SUNDAYS AND MONDAYS



# Random Ramblings

John Craig

Come along for a trip to the Silicon Valley and some of the latest developments in the personal computing industry.

San Francisco is one of my favorite places. Unfortunately, I don't get a chance to get up there as often as I'd like. However, I did manage to take a few days off recently and get up to the Silicon Valley and visit some interesting people and companies. Come on along and I'll share the trip with you.

I stopped by one of the "old-timers" in our industry, Cromemco, and some of the "new-comers" such as Exidy, Altos Computer Systems and The Software Works. I always try to catch the monthly meetings of the Homebrew Computer Club when I'm in the bay area and one of the highlights of this trip was their meeting. It's a great place to catch up on the latest rumors!

## Cromemco

For as long as I can remember, Cromemco has had a reputation for making the "Cadillac" of S-100 systems. After you've seen how they test their machines you'll realize, as I did, just why they're so good! Testing is the name of the game and I haven't run across a company in this industry that tackles it quite like Cromemco.

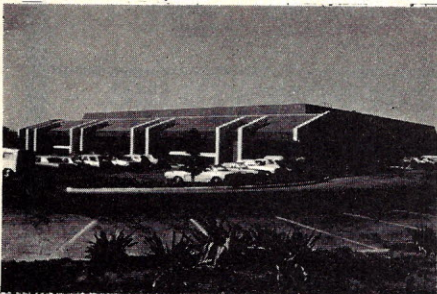


Photo 1. Cromemco's new plant, located on the corner of Bernardo Avenue and Central Expressway, Mountain View, California.

Another thing that impressed me was the use they make of their own systems (particularly the System Three) in running their company. They're all over ... and they're not doing "small business" computing, they're doing medium-sized corporation computing! And doing it well.

Harry Garland, the President of Cromemco, gave me the tour of his new plant (located at 280 Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040 - see Photo 1). At the beginning of our trip through the manufacturing area he mentioned that Cromemco was listed as #1 in reliability in the latest report



Photo 2. Dr. Harry Garland, Cromemco's President and founder, standing in front of one of their five burn-in ovens. Their 16K memory boards are left in there for a full week! (Other boards get a little slack and get out sooner.)

from Image Resources ... and he has every intention of making sure his company stays there. The burn-in ovens, shown in Photo 2, are one way he's achieving this. There are five of those ovens and each one holds 3 card cages. The system on the table (lower right) is used for testing the boards

while they're being burned in.

Photo 3 shows the new component and subassembly test station which was being installed while I was there. Very expensive, very impressive ... but it uses someone else's computer! As we were walking past the systems in the final test I noticed some cardboard

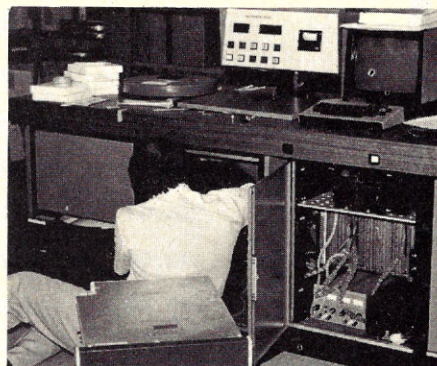


Photo 3. Cromemco's new component and assembly test station. Is that a PDP-11 waiting for installation there?

over the card cages of the systems being tested (see Photo 4). Harry pointed out that the cardboard was being used to block off the air flow! The boards were extremely hot and the systems are put through this torture for forty-eight hours!

They had one of their time-share systems in burn-in, also. Their System Three Multi-User configuration will support from 2 to 7 users ... each with 32K of memory maximum. (Later on I saw one of these systems in actual use in the Sales Department. The system was used for getting instantaneous stock information and other info for dealers and salesmen.) They've also



developed an impressive multi-user Basic to go with the system (which should make it very attractive to educational institutions).

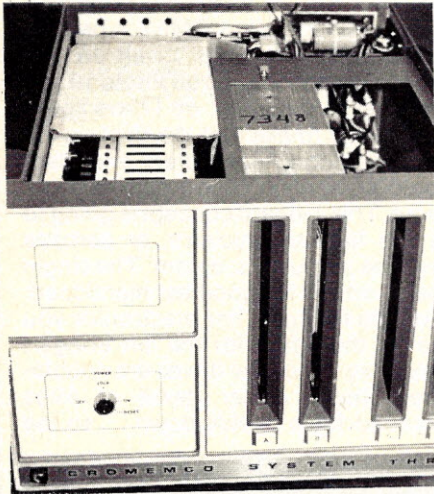


Photo 4. That cardboard over the card cage is completely blocking the air flow to those boards ... for 48 hours! Try that with your system ... for 2 hours!

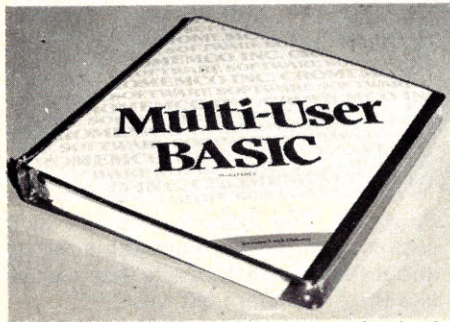


Photo 5. How many other companies do you know of who are offering any kind of time-share software? Not many, right?

As I mentioned before, the actual use of Cromemco systems throughout the plant is very impressive. It's very difficult to find an office without one. They're used in the development labs, stock room, test stations, for preparing all system documentation using Cromemco's Word Processing System. The company's inventory control system is shown in Photo 6. When I hear the word inventory I immediately think of disk capacity. The System Three has four 8 inch Per Sci disk drives for 1 Megabyte of on-line mass storage (and double-sided, double-density systems are coming up!) Photo 7 is just one of the seven time-share stations set up in the sales area for handling dealer and customer inquiries. I've actually visited other companies, such as Cromemco, which used minicomputers to handle jobs like this!

So much for the hardware and why they have one of the most enviable reputations in the industry. We all know that you can't do anything with just hardware ... software sure comes in handy! You name it, they've got it! Their system runs under CDOS which is a modified version of CP/M. (We'll find out if their software will run under a standard CP/M system upon receipt of a copy of their Data Base Management package for review in an upcoming issue of Creative. The program allows you to custom design data bases for everything from general ledger to mailing lists.) Along with their Multi-User Basic they have Fortran IV, Cobol, 16K Extended Basic, a Word Processing system and more.

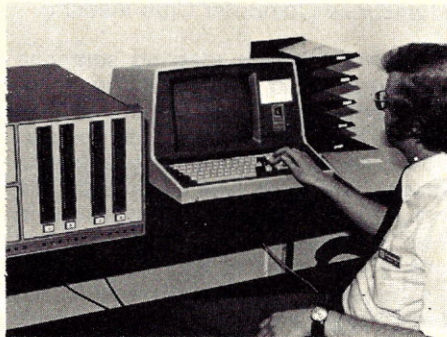


Photo 6. The system that handles the inventory for Cromemco's entire operation. What better testimony of the faith they have in their own product? (Where are those critics who keep screaming that micros can't handle jobs like this!?)

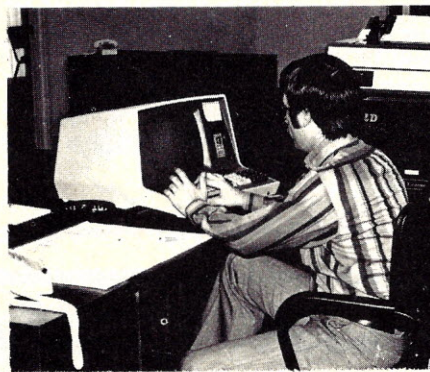


Photo 7. All the information a salesman needs concerning delivery dates for systems being manufactured, off-the-shelf availability, prices, discounts, and more ... right at his fingertips!

Reliable hardware and software are the cornerstones for a successful business system. If you're in the market for a system ... take a close look at the "Cadillac" in your shopping around.

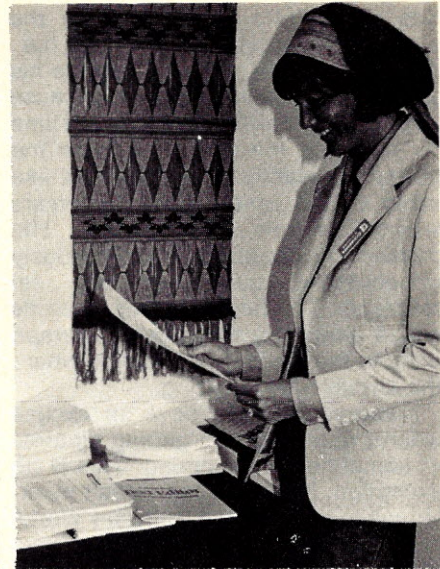


Photo 8. You've undoubtedly heard of Dr. Alice Ahlgren, Cromemco's Marketing Vice-President? This obviously unposed photo shows her in the midst of getting material together for a course to be presented to Cromemco dealers. This kind of dealer support is very important to a potential customer! There are simply too many companies in this industry who leave the dealers out there in left field to "go it alone."

#### The Software Works

My next stop was a visit to Dick Milewski and his software generating factory called The Software Works ... also located in Mountain View (P.O. Box 4386, Mt. View, CA 94040). One of Dick's latest "enterprises" is putting together a monthly column in Creative Computing for your enjoyment. The column is called the Apple Cart and is devoted to Apple owners and those thinking of buying an Apple. Dick just recently got into doing software development for the Apple. In the past he has developed some fine applications software for North Star systems. These include Mailroom (an interactive mail list maintenance package), Inventory I (a 940-item package which can be upgraded to larger inventories — Inventory II and III), Housekeeper (a collection of North Star utility routines) and Fix-It (for running North Star Version 3 programs under Version 4 Basic). His latest creation is P/M Planner, a capitol equipment inventory system with preventive maintenance scheduling.

Everybody and his brother seems to be jumping onto the software development/marketing bandwagon these days. It looks like an easy way to make a living ... and perhaps for the less diligent it is. I say that because I



was particularly impressed with the customer support Dick provides (i.e., he is diligent). I guess he spends his evenings developing software because it sure didn't look like he had much time for it during the day! He was on the phone constantly and it seemed like many of the callers were customers without much background. His patience in handling some obviously unnecessary questions was remarkable. The best part was when he would gently try to guide the person back to the manual ... which is where the answer was all along.

I always seem to have an excuse when I've blown it on getting pictures of someone or something. This is no exception. My flash unit wasn't working while I was at the Software Works ... but I didn't know it at the time! Anyway, there ain't no photos of handsome Dick and his Imsai/North Star and Apple disk system. (It's alright, you aren't missing that much!)

### The Homebrew Computer Club

The meeting I attended was relatively skimpy in the attendance department ... as you can see from Photo 9. (I'll bet there are dozens of clubs all over the country that would give their left arms to have attendance like that!) There's usually standing room only ... with the auditorium (at the Stanford Linear Accelerator Lab) filled with close to 300 bodies. This particular evening there were approximately 110 people there.

I was invited to say a few words to the group and foolishly stepped down in the pit where they throw the Christians (and Lee Felsenstein, who runs the show and is one of Creative's Contributing Editors). I figured I'd get the jump on them and ask some questions before they had a chance to put me on the spot with theirs. I asked for a show of hands of how many people had

CP/M up and running on their systems. I was astounded when about 90 of those 110 hands went up! I then asked how many were interested in Pascal and/or planned on getting it up on their systems. It looked like the same number of hands went up. Very interesting.

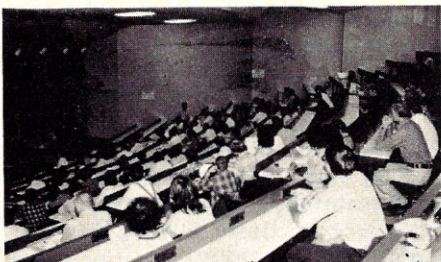


Photo 9. A rare, unretouched photo of a Homebrew Computer Club meeting.

Later on in the meeting someone mentioned that he had a Texas Instruments Speak & Spell that he'd like to sell. He had brought it with him and someone asked him to "play it" for the group. The room was completely still while he made that thing talk for us. It was incredible! If you haven't heard one you're missing one of the truly astonishing developments in technology today! The chip which generates the speech is a special version of the TMS1000 (an 8-bit micro) working with a pair of 128K ROMs. The circuitry is capable of producing over 200 words but can access a lot more memory for more words — as much as 2.1 megabytes! (I understand TI has been swamped with inquiries from people interested in just the synthesizer chips.) As I listened to the thing it suddenly dawned on me that TI will most certainly have the same synthesized speech capability in their upcoming personal computer. You wait ... TI's talking computer is on the way!

### Altos Computer Systems

Here are some folks who have some good things going! They've put together a Z80-based computer with 64K of RAM, a dual disk controller (double-sided, using DMA), 1 parallel and 2 serial I/O ports ... all on one board! Feast your eyes on Photo 10 and see what it is I speak of! I have spent more hours (make that, days) of my life troubleshooting computers and electronic equipment than I care to think about. This 1-board concept is going to be the field technician's, or perhaps even the end user's, dream. The single board, with all the goodies I mentioned, is on the far right. The electronics you see on the left is for the left Shugart disk drive. Since the drives are double-sided, those clever devils at Altos mounted them upside down ... so the



Photo 10. The Altos Sun-Series 8000 system. One of the remarkable things about their single board is that it looks like they had room left over!

electronics would be easily accessible for troubleshooting. So, there it is ... 2 disk drives and their associated electronics, a power supply, a fan and a board with the CPU, I/O and memory. Put that together with a terminal and a printer, and you've got it!

# DAM YOUR COMPUTER

DATA ACQUISITION MODULES by **Cmc**

NOW YOUR COMPUTER CAN LISTEN TO THE REAL WORLD. YOU GET 16 8 BIT ANALOG INPUTS WITH OUR AIM16.

### MEASURE - RECORD - CONTROL

- TEMPERATURE
- DIRECTION
- PRESSURE
- LIGHT LEVELS
- db
- POLLUTION CONTROLS
- DARKROOMS
- HUMIDITY
- LIGHT
- JOYSTICKS
- ENERGY CONSERVATION EQUIPMENT
- GREENHOUSES
- SPEED
- WEATHER STATIONS
- NOISE POLLUTION
- pH
- EARTHQUAKE TREMORS
- VELOCITY
- ACCELERATION
- GAMES

### AIM161 STARTER SET

- 1 - AIM161 - 16 ANALOG INPUTS  
8 BITS - 100 MICROSEC
- 1 - POW1 - POWER MODULE
- 1 - ICON - INPUT CONNECTOR - 20 PINS  
SOLDER EYELETS
- 1 - OCON - OUTPUT CONNECTOR - 18 PINS  
SOLDER EYELETS

**\*189.00**

**CONNECTICUT microCOMPUTER**

150 POCONO ROAD - BROOKFIELD, CONNECTICUT 06804

(203) 775-9659





I hinted a moment ago about the possibility of the end user being able to troubleshoot and repair this system. If he had a spare board on hand, and the ability to unplug and plug in a few connectors, I'm not so sure that kind of repair would be far-fetched. If, on the other hand, the repair was taken care of by a qualified technician this simplified concept would certainly make his job easier ... and the customer happier because of reduced down-time.

Altos has really pushed the fact they have a Pascal-based system and apparently it's paying off. 30% of the systems they've sold have been ordered with Pascal! Another plus in

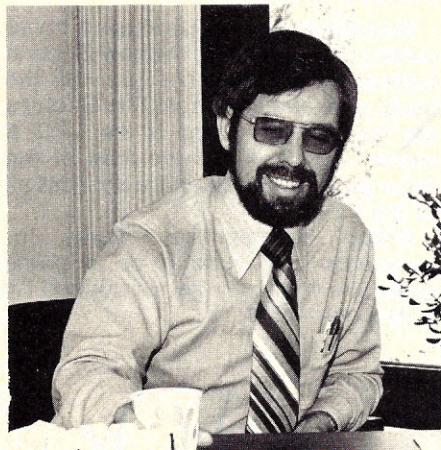


Photo 11. Dr. Roger Vass, Altos' man of the hour ... and Marketing VP. He's very interested in hearing from qualified distributors and OEMer's. (Their system isn't going to be sold through conventional computer stores.)

their software department is the fact the system runs under CP/M. They're also offering CBASIC, Fortran IV, Cobol, a Macro-Assembler and business and word processing packages. They have an optional

Floating Point Processor (the AMD 9511) which has been interfaced to BASIC-E and Pascal.

Altos' Marketing Vice-President, Roger Vass (shown in Photo 11), and the President, David Jackson, gave me the grand tour of their plant ... which they'll be leaving shortly because of growth! (I love the sound of that ... it sure beats hearing about a company that folded!) Altos Computer Systems, 2378B Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95050.

#### Exidy's Sorcerer!

And, speaking of CP/M ... who do you suppose is adding it to their system? If you take a close look at Photo 12 you'll see Lori Barrick (head of Exidy's Sales Department) and ... a couple of Micropolis disk drives in the upper right-hand corner. CP/M on Micropolis, for the Sorcerer ... it's coming. Just remember you heard about it first in Creative Computing, okay?



Photo 12. Lori Barrick, together with the Sorcerer and all its new, upcoming accessories.

But, that's not all ... there's more! Do you see the box the cable for the disk drives is coming out of? There you have Exidy's new S-100 expansion for the Sorcerer which consists of a 6-slot mother board and power supply (for around \$299). That expansion will allow a Sorcerer to be expanded to 64K of internal memory, among other

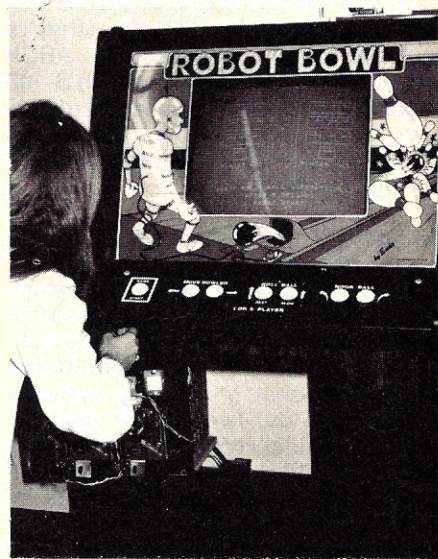


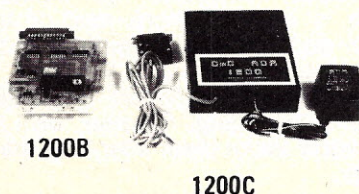
Photo 13. One of the reasons Exidy developed a system with such fantastic graphics is because they were developing video games before computers ... and already had the techniques down pat! This is one of several games available for the employees to play during breaks (rough life, huh?)

things. They're also finishing up development of a color TV interface board and an assembler/editor. Oh, yes, and Electric Pencil will also be available on one of their future ROM Pacs.

I was talking to Tony Gold, of Lifeboat Associates (the folks who have done a lot with CP/M and Micropolis), and he mentioned that the

# PET PRINTER ADAPTER

GET HARD COPY FROM YOUR  
COMMODORE PET USING A  
STANDARD RS-232 PRINTER



The CmC ADA 1200 drives an RS-232 printer from the PET IEEE-488 bus. Now, the PET owner can obtain hard copy listings and can type letters, manuscripts, mailing labels, tables of data, pictures, invoices, graphs, checks, needle-point patterns, etc., using an RS-232 standard printer or terminal.

**\$98.50** ADA 1200B

Assembled and tested

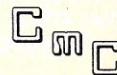
**\$169.00** ADA 1200C

With case, power supply  
and RS-232 connector



Order direct or contact your local computer store.  
Add \$3.00 for postage and handling per order.

CONNECTICUT microCOMPUTER  
150 POCONO RD, BROOKFIELD, CT 06804  
(203) 775-9659



CIRCLE 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Sorcerer, unlike the other popular consumer systems, put their ROM in high memory. This means adding CP/M is going to be much easier and not require a lot of manipulating and trying to "make things work" ... sometimes referred to as "Mickey-Mousing." These people have really got their act together. They've got a graphics capability that surpasses that of the other popular systems ... they've got a good, comfortable ASCII keyboard ... and, they've got an S-100 based system which means lots of low-cost boards are available to the buyer. Exidy, Inc., 969 W. Maude Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086.

### Technology Assessment of Personal Computers

In October of 1977 I was invited to sit on the advisory board for a research team at the University of California. The research is an assessment of the impact personal computing systems will have on our lives in the years to come. The final report will be a book which should be of value to both hardware and software developers in our industry, educators, government personnel, retailers and others. One of the objectives is to try and make sure the material will not become dated a short time after release.

Over 500 6-page questionnaires were handed out at the 3rd West Coast Computer Faire. These questionnaires will provide some of the most important information in the study. The response (i.e., the questionnaire response) was extremely good.

As you can see from the photos the Advisory Board and USC Research Team are made up of some pretty top-flight talent. Two members I didn't get a photo of were John Ratliff, former General Manager of Tandy Computers and Terri Gray, Undergraduate Research Assistant in market analysis. Please extend a helping hand if these folks call on you for assistance in this research, okay?

### Radio Shack Update

From what I've heard (since I didn't make it there) the International Microcomputer Exposition in Dallas, Texas (Sept 29-Oct 1, 1978) was somewhat of a flop. However, those attendees who were able to make it over to Radio Shack corporate headquarters for a sale they were having made out like bandits! You may recall seeing a catalog from Tandy Computers last year which contained systems and peripherals from practically every company in this industry. Somewhere along the line a decision was made not to carry all those other computers (and drop the name Tandy

Computers ... and go with Radio Shack Computer Centers ... many of which will be springing up around the country). Radio Shack unloaded all those systems, practically at cost, at a tremendous sale held during the weekend of the Dallas show. Wish I could have been there!

Charles Tandy, the man behind Tandy Corporation, passed away on November 4th, 1978. He certainly took a giant step with Radio Shack by introducing the TRS-80 to the American public. I heard a story that he decided on the \$599 price for the first models "to find out if the market was there." If not, he had every intention of bailing out in a hurry. It's certainly nice that that market was there!

### Microsoft Happenings

The folks who developed the standard BASIC in our industry have decided to pull up stakes from Albuquerque, NM and resettle in Seattle (up in God's country, right?). They should be making the move sometime at the beginning of 1979.

We just received a copy of Microsoft's Cobol-80 for review in *Creative*. This should be a blockbuster review because we've also got CIS Cobol from Micro Focus, Ltd., London England ... and, permission from both companies to review the packages side by side!

If there's any one factor that is going to make the 16-bit microprocessors get off the ground and really fly it's probably going to be Microsoft's BASIC. They've just about finished the Intel 8086 version and have started on the Zilog Z-8000 version. The BASICs will be upward compatible with the 8080 and Z-80 versions in current use.

### Zip Code Woes

Did you hear about the recent proposal which came from the U.S. Postal "Service"? They're talking about adding an additional 5 digits to the zip code to enable the mailroom to determine the exact address a letter goes to. In the event this should be put into effect someday the staff of *Creative Computing* extends its heartfelt sympathy, in advance, to the thousands of programmers all over the country who will have to modify practically everything! I'd be willing to bet that not more than 2% of the software developed in this country makes allowances for easily changing the zip code!



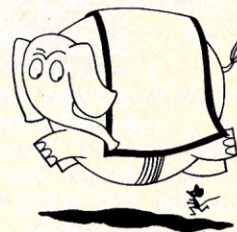
### Forth is Here!

With the ever-increasing interest in structured languages you 6502 owners (and others) will be happy to know that an inexpensive version of Forth, called StandardForth (tm), is available from Seawell Marketing, Inc., PO Box 17006, Seattle WA 98107. It will run on a KIM or SYM (VIM) micro and sells for \$100. Versions for other micros are coming ... and we'll see if we can get this reviewed in an upcoming issue of *Creative*.

### New Bedfellows: Chip Makers and Game Manufacturers

Mattel's project to produce a home video computer using the new General Instrument chip set has run into the usual unexpected snags. The GI chips are fascinating — one is the CPU, a second contains a video map of the color picture, and the third controls all of the I/O.

Milton Bradley and Texas Instruments are working on a game computer that may be introduced by M-B in mid-1979.



### Creative Computing Expands (Again)

While other companies keep telling everyone how they are planning to expand and grow, at *Creative* we just keep a low profile while we grow like a weed in a compost heap. In any event, we have purchased a second building in downtown Morristown a couple of blocks off the central "green" (or town square). It's across the street from the "Y" and backs up to Morristown High School. It's 12 rooms nearly double our office space and give us some breathing room (for the moment, at least) for the sixteen (yes, 16!) computers in our Software Development Center.

Visitors are welcome at either of our Morristown locations: 51 Dumont Place is one-half block east of the green and the new building is at 93 Washington Street.

We have lots of other expansion plans in the offing, however, we'll let you know about them after they are a reality.



# MEET THE SORCERER™ COMPUTER

AT THE

## SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$895.

"... 16 K VERSION \$1150"

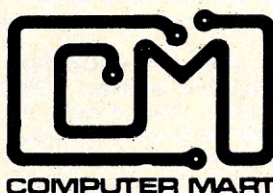
### STANDARD FEATURES

- Z80
- 4K OF ROM MEMORY
- 8K OF RAM MEMORY
- DUAL CASSETTE I/O
- 30 LINES OF 64 CHARACTERS
- 64 DEFINED CHARACTERS AND 64 USER DEFINED CHARACTERS
- 512 X 240 GRAPHIC RESOLUTION
- EDGE CARD CONNECTION TO S100 BUS
- SERIAL AND PARALLEL I/O



### OPTIONS

- EXPANDABLE TO 32K RAM
- 8-SLOT S100 BUS
- PRINTER
- DISKSTORAGE
- TELEPHONE
- VOICE
- HOME CONTROLLER



### COMPUTER MART OF NEW YORK

118 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10016  
(212) 686-7923

CIRCLE 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## P.E.T. Food

NOURISH YOUR HUNGRY P.E.T. WITH SELECTIONS FROM CREATIVE SOFTWARE'S EXTENSIVE MENU!

**DUAL JOYSTICK INTERFACE:** This Creative Software interface allows you to plug in two Atari™ joysticks (not included) with no modifications to the P.E.T. Comes with two games and complete programming instructions . . . . . **\$45.00**

**JOYSTICKS:** for above interface, price each. . . . . **\$12.50**

**BREAKOUT: NEW** — Written in machine language for increased speed and enjoyment. Uses either keyboard input or any CREATIVE SOFTWARE joystick (single or dual). You get ten balls to knock out three double layers of bricks. Positively addicting . . . . . **\$10.00**

**LIFE:** (By S. Bartonsmith) Possibly the finest personal computer version of LIFE currently available, this program uses machine language routines to display up to four new generations per second. User-definable initial configuration, complete screen wraparound, and introducing two original additions—"posts" and "holes." . . . **\$20.00**

**TRAP and CRAPS** (Joystick or keyboard input) . . . . . **\$10.00**

**HURKLE and ONE-QUEEN** (Joystick or keyboard input) . . **\$10.00**

**HOUSEHOLD FINANCE Parts I and II** . . . . . **\$15.00**

**ORDERS:** Send check, money order, or VISA/Mastercharge (include expiration date) and add the following shipping charges: 1-2 programs (or dual joystick interface)—1.50. 3-4 programs—2.00. 5 or more programs—2.50. Extra joysticks, each—1.50. California residents add 6% sales tax.

**INFORMATION:** More information on these and many other currently available programs are available on a free flyer. Write directly to Creative Software for a complete list.

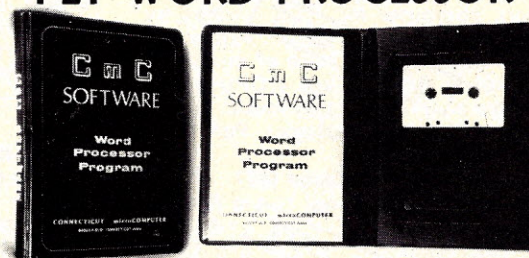
## Creative Software

P.O. BOX 4030, MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94040

CIRCLE 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

JAN 1979

## PET WORD PROCESSOR



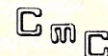
This program permits composing and printing letters, flyers, advertisements, manuscripts, etc., using the COMMODORE PET and a printer.

Script directives include line length, left margin, centering, and skip. Edit commands allow the user to insert lines, delete lines, move lines and paragraphs, change strings, save onto cassette, load from cassette, move up, move down, print and type.

The CmC Word Processor Program addresses an RS-232 printer through a CmC printer adapter.

The CmC Word Processor program is available for \$29.50. Add \$1.00 for postage and handling per order.

Order direct or contact your local computer store.



CONNECTICUT microCOMPUTER  
150 POCONO ROAD  
BROOKFIELD, CONNECTICUT 06804  
(203) 775-9659

CIRCLE 169 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Did you miss any issues of **creative computing?**



Well, don't fret. For a limited time (as long as the supply lasts), you can order all six 1977 issues for only \$8.00 plus \$1.00 shipping — \$9.00 total! Any three issues are \$5.00 postpaid! And any single issue is only \$2.00 postpaid. All six 1978 issues are available for just \$12.00 or \$2.50 each postpaid.

## Vol. 2, No. 5—Sep/Oct 1976

Computer programming contests, Russian computing, Do-it-yourself computer poetry (3 articles), two games: Watchman and Delmar, four feature reviews of "Computer Power and Human Reason," Computers in elections, two great stories.

## Vol. 3, No. 1 - Jan/Feb 1977

Profiles of the IMSAI 8080, SWTPC 6800, TTY 43. All about EFTS. Computational unsolvability. Four new games. Gruenberger: "Learning by Doing." Catastrophic theory. A microcomputer software course.

## Vol. 3, No. 2 - Mar/Apr 1977

Special music features: "Music instruction, computer music, music formed by dance, "Bottom" transportation and "Music by computer" to use a CPU with a simple program to play music. Piele & Wood: "Thinking Strategies- Part 1."

## Vol. 3, No. 3 - May/June 1977

Ahl: "Computer Power and the People," Nelson: "A Dream of a Snerd," Arthur C. Clarke: "Future Communications" book revealed. All about "Joust" games: Wave Mate Jupiter II, SOLAR, CAI in depth.

## Vol. 3, No. 4 - Jul/Aug 1977

Guide to selecting a microcomputer. Write your own CAI, Part 2. Computers in medicine and health care. Dwyer: "8-Hour Course in Basic- Part 1," "Thinking Strategies- Part 3." Sherlock Holmes and Charles Babbage. Four new games.

## Vol. 3, No. 5 - Sept/Oct 1977

Radio Shack computer profile, visit to Polymorphic, music synthesis for an 8080. Three views to computer conferencing. In-depth comparison of five BASIC interpreters. Fiction, computer and calculator games.

## Vol. 3, No. 6 - Nov/Dec 1977

Programming techniques- Part 1. CAI. Topics in Logic. Three 8080 8K BASIC evaluations. Smart electronic game reviews. How computers can write final exams. Mastermind II and Otherillo computer games. Profile of the Alpha 1 and Alpha 2 for the TDL Xitan.

## Vol. 4, No. 1 — Jan/Feb 1978

File structures, 16-bit computers, LOGO language, Murphy's laws, review of Radio Shack TRS-80 and Heath H8, World model, biorythms, how to write a simulation, Hart sort algorithm, 3 games, 8-Hour Basic Course - Part 4.

## Vol. 4, No. 2 - Mar/Apr 1978

Parody of *Datamation*, Business Computing: 5 inventory control systems, ABCs of microcomputers, structured software for micros, four computer music systems, reviews of 2 Basic interpreters and micro-APL, CAI-Part 4, puzzles and games.

## Vol. 4, No. 3 - May/Jun 1978

Art and animation section: 8 articles, color graphics, SAM76, binary search, a real budget in Basic, business computing: 4 payroll systems, Oregon Trail, Black Box, reviews of VideoBrain, MSI floppy, OSI Challenger, Ai speech synthesizer.

## Vol. 4, No. 4 - Jul/Aug 1978

Reviews of Commodore PET, Apple II, Atari computer, Video games, interfacing to the real world: 5 articles, business computing: 4 word processing systems, ROM section: 7 articles, backgammon game, bar code.

## Vol. 4, No. 5—Sep/Oct 1978

Equipment profiles: TRS-80, Exidy Sorcerer, Bally Arcade, PolyMorphic 8813, Merlin Video Display preview of nine new personal computers. Accounts receivable systems, All about PASCAL, real world games, a real time clock to build, PET cassettes, special education features, new software: Star Wars, Hex,

## Vol. 4, No. 6—Nov/Dec 1978

Subject index and file index in BASIC, consumer computers buying guide, electronic game reviews, critical path analysis, mailing label programs, robot programming, experiment in teaching strategic thinking, evaluations of Northstar Horizon, CP/M operating system and backgammon computers, columns on Apple II PET and TRS-80, plus game section including "Corral", "Joust" and "Puzzle".

For faster service, use your Visa or Master Charge and call our toll-free order line:

**800-631-8112**

(In NJ, call 201-540-0445)

Please send me:

\$2/each, 3 for \$5, 6 for \$9

- ☐ Sep/Oct 1976
- ☐ Jan/Feb 1977
- ☐ Mar/Apr 1977
- ☐ May/Jun 1977
- ☐ Jul/Aug 1977
- ☐ Sep/Oct 1977
- ☐ Nov/Dec 1977

\$2.50/each, 6 for \$12

- ☐ Jan/Feb 1978
- ☐ Mar/Apr 1978
- ☐ May/Jun 1978
- ☐ Jul/Aug 1978
- ☐ Sep/Oct 1978
- ☐ Nov/Dec 1978

- ☐ Volume 1 bound, \$10
- ☐ Volume 2 bound, \$10

Total amount \_\_\_\_\_



☐ VISA



☐ MASTER CHARGE

☐ Cash, check,  
or M.O. enclosed

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Expiration date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

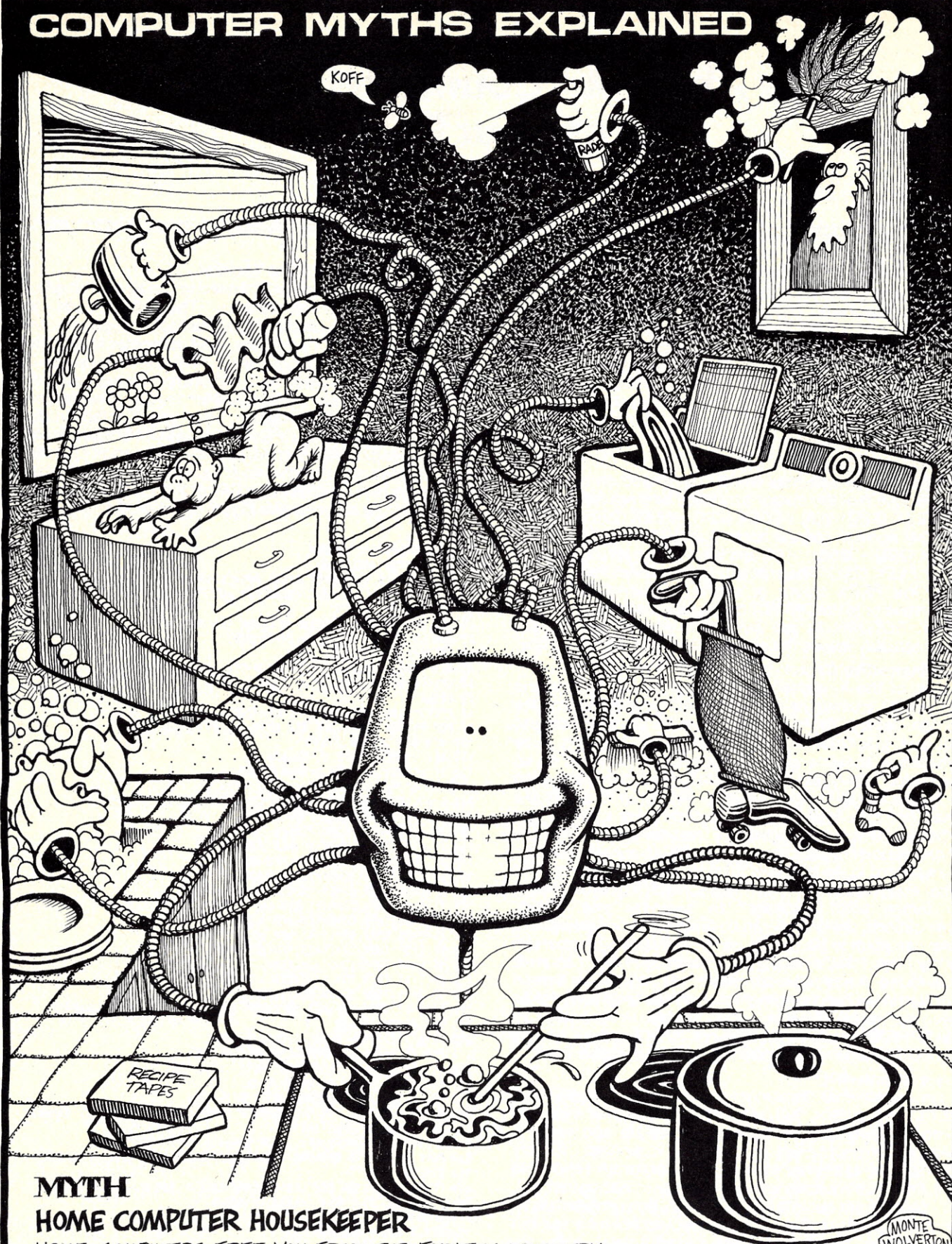
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Return form to: CREATIVE COMPUTING,

P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, New Jersey 07960



# COMPUTER MYTHS EXPLAINED



## MYTH

### HOME COMPUTER HOUSEKEEPER

HOME COMPUTERS FREE YOU FROM THE ENDLESS DRUDGERY OF HOUSEHOLD CHORES...BY DOING THEM ALL **FOR** YOU.

HOME COMPUTERS CAN SCRUB FLOORS, VACUUM RUGS, WASH DISHES, COOK, SEW, DO LAUNDRY, CHANGE DIAPERS, DUST FURNITURE, AND RAISE YOUR KIDS.

AT NOON, HOWEVER, HOME COMPUTERS GENERALLY TAKE A BREAK, HAVE A CUP OF HOT ELECTROLYTE, AND TAKE IN A SOAP OPERA WITH THEIR BUILT-IN T.V. RECEIVERS.



# How About A "Counterfeit Cursor" For Your PET?

Ralph Wells

If you've tried to write interactive programs for your PET, you've probably been plagued with the *Commodore curse* of secrecy. Things that are relatively easy to program when you have a well-documented monitor system such as APPLE II, KIM or VIM become nightmares on your PET. My personal aggravation with Commodore's policy of no-system-documentation increases every time I find some additional clues as to the software power that's hidden under their shroud of secrecy. The latest case-in-point is cursor control—or the lack of it.

## An Accursed Cursor

After a lot of detective work, I developed an algorithm which says that the cursor's position address (decimal) is at  $(PEEK(225) \times 256) + PEEK(224) + PEEK(226)$ . The line (0 - 24) number (on the screen) is  $((PEEK(225) \times 256) + PEEK(224) - 32568) \div 40$ , and the position on the line (0 to 39) is  $PEEK(226)$ . The problem lies in the fact that the only time the PET's cursor is visible is during an INPUT command or in the DIRECT mode. In either case, you have to hit RETURN to get back into your program. This automatically moves the cursor to the start of the next line.

## The Interactive Cursor

One of the fundamentals of interactive programming with a CRT is using the cursor to identify data points on the screen. Some of the "drawing" programs use this feature to position graphics, but this is an output function. True interactive cursor control requires that it be used as an input also. When you can position the cursor anywhere on a "game board" screen display and have it detect the character it is "pointing to," then you have a whole new input function for game playing. Describing the next move in checkers or tic-tac-toe using cartesian coordinates and a keyboard is no problem for a computer hobbyist, but what about the kids? Isn't it more practical just to "point" to things with a cursor? In business and control applications, the screen can be filled with choices and the user can point to his choice on the menu using the cursor. In my case, I had a matrix of numbers to verify. If an error was found, it had to be corrected, not only on the screen but also in the running program. A similar requirement had been met with interactive cursor control on our two-year-old SPHERE, and my TRS-80 has a 'point' function, so why not do it on the up-to-date PET? Curses! Foiled again.

## Try a Counterfeit

I'm certain that there must be a way to do it better with PET's own cursor, but after several hours of trying to decode Commodore's secrets, I gave up and wrote a program to counterfeit the cursor. It worked (for my application) as subroutines in a larger program. I expect to use the same routines again (probably in Backgammon), so I broke them out into the demonstration program listed herewith. It blinks like a cursor, it moves like a cursor, but it's a phony. The original cursor is completely independent and invisible.

## What You See ... Is What You Get

The program was never intended to run as anything but a showcase for subroutines. The object was to demonstrate a practical visual method of getting x/y coordinates (memory address) and character identification. What the programmer *does* with this information is his business, so the elements of this program are intended to be broken up into subroutines for the larger endeavor. When you RUN this program, you'll get a cursor in the upper (home) position. It can be moved with the up/down, left/right and home controls, as is the real cursor. Lines 90 and 95 print out the character value (CH), line number (LN) and character position (CP) of the cursor. Note that this is *not* the same as the algorithms mentioned earlier,

```

10 REM ARTIFICIAL CURSOR
20 HM=32768:C1=HM:C2=HM
25 REM HOME IS THE UPPER RIGHT CORNER OF THE TV SCREEN.
27 REM C1 AND C2 ARE THE "CURRENT" AND "NEXT" CHARACTER POSITIONS.
30 CH=PEEK(C1):BC=CH
35 REM CH IS THE CHARACTER # UNDER THE "CURSOR".
37 REM BC IS THE BLINKING CHARACTER.
40 LN=INT((C1-HM)/40)
45 REM LINE NUMBER DOWN FROM TOP(0). 40 SPACES TO CLEAR TOP LINE.
50 CP=(C1-HM)-(LN*40)
90 PRINT""
95 PRINT "CH=";CH;"LN=";LN;"CP=";CP
97 REM PRINTS CHARACTER AND POSITION OF "CURSOR"
100 REM GET CURSOR CHANGE
110 GET C$:REM SCANS KEYBOARD.
120 IF LEN(C$)=0 THEN C=0:GOTO 200
123 REM IF NO KEY PRESSED -- GO BLINK.
125 C=ASC(C$):REM CHECK FOR "CURSOR CONTROL" KEY INPUT.
130 IF C=29 THEN C2=C1+1:REM RIGHT >
135 IF C=157 THEN C2=C1-1:REM LEFT <
140 IF C=17 THEN C2=C1+40:REM DOWN \
145 IF C=145 THEN C2=C1-40:REM UP ^
150 IF C=54 THEN C2=C1+1:REM RIGHT "d"
154 IF C=56 THEN C2=C1-40:REM UP "B"
155 IF C=52 THEN C2=C1-1:REM LEFT "4"
160 IF C=50 THEN C2=C1+40:REM DOWN "2"
162 IF C=55 THEN C2=C1-41:REM UP+< "7"
164 IF C=57 THEN C2=C1-39:REM UP+> "9"
170 IF C=49 THEN C2=C1+39:REM \/+<"1"
175 IF C=51 THEN C2=C1+41:REM \/+>"3"
180 IF C=19 THEN C2=HM:REM GO HOME
190 IF C=13 GOTO 500:REM "RETURN" KEY? -- GO CHANGE CHARACTER
200 REM BLINK CURSOR
210 IF BC>127 THEN BC=BC-128:GOTO 299
215 REM IF CURSOR IS INVERTED, NORMALIZE
220 BC=BC+128:REM IF NORMAL, INVERT IT
230 T2=TI+1:REM SET UP BLINK RATE
240 IF T1<T2 GOTO 240:REM WAIT FOR BLINK
299 POKE C1,BC:REM PUT OUT CHANGED CURSOR CHARACTER ON TV SCREEN
300 REM FIND NEW POSITION
310 IF C2=C1 GOTO 100:REM IF NO CHANGE, CHECK KEYBOARD
320 POKE C1,CH:REM RESTORE ORIGINAL CHARACTER IN "OLD" POSITION
340 C1=C2
350 CH=PEEK(C2):REM GET NEXT CHARACTER FOR NEW CURSOR DISPLAY
360 BC=CH:REM SET NEXT "BLINK CHARACTER"
399 GOTO 40
500 REM REPLACE A CHARACTER
510 GET C$
520 IF C$="" GOTO 510
530 CR=ASC(C$)
535 IF CR<96 AND CR>63 THEN CR=CR-64
540 POKE C1,CR
550 GOTO 30
READY.

```



which work for the real cursor. Lines 230 and 240 provide a variable blink rate. Increasing the number added to T1 in line 230 will slow the blink down. Eliminating both lines gives the fastest blink and highest response speed.

#### Alternatives In Movement

Lines 130 and 145 provide the "normal" cursor controls. If the number keys are not going to be used for special programming, then they can be used to augment or replace these 'blue' control keys. Lines 150 to 175 use the number pad to provide cursor control in 8 directions without use of the shift key. This diagonal movement capability (using 1, 3, 7 and 9) speeds up the cursor movement. Note that if the "replacement" technique is used (500 to 600), the numbers revert back to their normal functions.

#### Send In a Replacement

Once the cursor has located the desired location, it can alter it or jump back into some other program by using the RETURN key. Line 190 jumps to the "replacement" routine when #13 (RETURN) is detected, so that the blinking position is changed to the next character entered. Since C1 contains the address of the "cursor," other programming is possible at the same time. LN contains the screen line number and CP has the character position on that line (vertical row position). C2 contains the "old" character and C1 the "new" one, so the input is completely defined.

#### Things The Commodore Didn't Tell You

To "GET" a character from the keyboard, you can test for either the value (line #520) or the length (line #120) and loop back to GET if it is null (no key pressed), until you get an input. The numeric values obtained from a GET converted to ASCII (line #125 and #530) are *not* always the same number returned by a PEEK. Each key has six different code numbers. Line #535 corrects for this condition. Constant accessing of the T1 function (lines #230, 240) will speed up the clock (T1) slightly. A character can be "reversed" (black/white) by adding and/or subtracting 128 as in lines #210 and 220. The keyboard input is buffered and will hold up to 8 keystrokes (location 525 counts them). This means you can count your "moves" by keystrokes even though the blinking stops while it's moving. ■



"HE SAYS HE'S CONTEMPLATING THE FUTURE OF THE COMPUTER INDUSTRY."

## TARBELL CASSETTE BASIC only \$36.00

Includes most features of ALTAIR\* Extended BASIC.

PLUS these added features:

- Assignment of I/O
- Alphanumeric line labels
- Unlimited length of strings
- Unlimited length of variable names
- Number system 10 digits BCD integer or floating point
- Procedures with independent variables

Tarbell BASIC occupies 18K of RAM. Source available on cassette, CP/M\*\* disk and printout, reasonably priced. Comes with manual.

\*ALTAIR is a Trademark/Tradename of MITS, Inc.

\*\*CP/M is a Trademark/Tradename of Digital Research

*Tarbell*  
Electronics

✓T11

950 DOVLEN PLACE, SUITE B  
CARSON, CA 90746  
(213) 538-4251 • (213) 538-2254

CIRCLE 188 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PILOT THE LANGUAGE FOR YOUR TRS-80, APPLE, PET, SORCERER

PILOT is the interactive dialogue-oriented language for learning and teaching; for kids and adults from six to 160. Easy-to-learn, no syntax problems! Get away from the constraints of Basic! (On cassette, specify computer.) **\$25.00**  
**Other programs available, too. Free List.**

#### PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

Post Office Box 4139

Foster City, CA 94404

(415) 573-8217

☐ Please send PILOT. \$25 (Calif. add tax) enclosed.

☐ Send your catalogs.

My computer is a \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

CC179

CIRCLE 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# How Good Is Microsoft's Fortran-80?

Dr. Douglas Hogg

Did Microsoft meet, exceed, or fall short of the quality they established with their Basic?

Dr. Douglas Hogg, 36 Calle Capistrano, Santa Barbara, CA 93105.

The most common high level hobby computer language is, of course, BASIC but outside schools and hobbyist environments it is little used. The main languages are FORTRAN, for scientific use and COBOL for business use. Now that a version of nearly standard FORTRAN is available for the 8080/Z80 hobbyists can take advantage of its features. The first part of this article is a review of the general features of FORTRAN. Since most readers are already familiar with BASIC, the discussion includes comparisons with the features and syntax of BASIC. The next two sections describe the use of this specific version of FORTRAN and the timing comparisons.

## The Basics of Fortran

The largest difference between FORTRAN and BASIC is that the former is a compiler while the latter is an interpreter. What this means is that the FORTRAN software looks at a statement and translates it into machine code which can then be executed repeatedly with no further action by the compiler. In practice, this translation is done in two steps. First the compiler generates intermediate code and then the linker is used to collect this code and the necessary library routines (more on this later) into a final program. During the execution of the program, the compiler and linker need not be present in the system.

BASIC programs are treated differently. The interpreter examines each line of the program as it is about to be executed and generates machine code. This code is not permanently stored. Thus, if a statement is executed one thousand times, it must be translated one thousand times. This is the reason for much of the speed difference between BASIC and FORTRAN. It also follows that the more features BASIC has, the slower it has to be for some of them as there is a larger command table to be searched.

On a practical basis, BASIC is easier to implement and versions are available which will run in one or two thousand words of memory. In 8K a pretty reasonable version can be written. Microsoft's FORTRAN requires 24K plus storage for the operating system so 32K is the minimum usable system.

One very important feature offered by FORTRAN but not as yet by BASIC is standardization. This version of FORTRAN has all the features of ANSI Standard X3.9-1966 except for complex variables. Complex in this sense does not mean complicated, rather it refers to numbers which have a real and an imaginary part. If this concept is not familiar to you, you will not miss them. This standardization means that programs written on one machine can be moved, *unchanged*, to another type of machine and be expected to work properly. This was the original motivation for the development of FORTRAN and COBOL in the mid 1950's. Anyone who has spent much time translating programs from one version of BASIC into another will appreciate this feature.

Standardization is much more than a convenience as the differences are often much more than changing PEEK to EXAM, to :, and restructuring all the string functions. For instance, there are two extremely subtle points that can cause a BASIC program to completely malfunction even though the syntax is totally correct. The first is the method of handling the following type of statement:

```
65 IF J=0 THEN LET A=1: GOTO 200
If J=0, all BASICs seem to set A=1 and
GOTO 200. However, in North Star
BASIC at least, if J≠0 the program goes
immediately to the next line, not to 200.
The effect on the program is considerable.
This line is from BULCOW in
101 BASIC COMPUTER GAMES by
David Ahl. BULCOW is a marvelous
number guessing game, but because of
```

this quirk, the computer gave me two guesses each turn but it changed the number to be guessed each time also. This is not the kind of bug a programmer needs in a complex program. Do you want the business software you buy to have this kind of problem?

The second nonconsistency is illustrated by the sequence below.

```
100 A=10
105 C=0
110 FOR X=20 TO A
115 C=X
120 NEXT X
```

In this example we have set the end index of the FOR loop less than the starting index without specifying a negative step. In some BASICs, the loop would execute once giving C=20, and in others, zero times giving C=0. Again a very detailed understanding of BASIC and the program is required to track down such problems.

In principle, FORTRAN does not have these kinds of problems. I can go to the University library and get a book of FORTRAN programs and expect them to run without modification. It should be noted that a number of manufacturers have added frills to their FORTRANS which, if used, destroy the portability.

## Fortran Instructions

Since most readers are already familiar with BASIC, we'll discuss instructions in FORTRAN along with the nearest equivalent BASIC statement.

**INPUT AND OUTPUT.** The various forms of the I/O statements are shown below.

FORTRAN	BASIC
READ (5,100) A,B,C	INPUT A,B,C
100 FORMAT (3F15.5)	
WRITE (5,100) A,B,C	PRINT A,B,C
WRITE(5,110)	PRINT "HI THERE"
110 FORMAT ('HI THERE')	
READ (5,120) B	INPUT C\$
120 FORMAT (A4)	



First, there are the differences between INPUT and READ, and PRINT and WRITE. FORTRAN also requires a FORMAT statement to tell what form the input or output will be in. In the I/O statement, the device the data is to be sent to or received from, is indicated by the first number inside the parenthesis while the FORMAT statement number is given second. The unit number given in the example, 5, is not the port number. It is the logical unit number assigned by the operating system to a particular device. These logical assignments may be changed in the operating system so that logical unit number 5 can be assigned to the printer, for example, rather than the CRT terminal.

As we mentioned before, the FORMAT statement specifies the form for the input and output. FORMAT statements specify the number of columns, significant figures, spaces and line feeds as well as the type of variable. The F form means floating point (e.g., 123.456). F15.5 means allow 15 spaces for the number with five spaces to the right of the decimal. The E format means exponential (scientific) form (e.g., 123456E01). E15.5 means allow 15 spaces for the number and exponent, using five significant figures. An I format is available which means integer and is of the form I8. If more than one number is to be output per line, a multiplier count can be put in front of the format specifier (5F15.5 means repeat the F15.5 form five times).

For alphabetic output for labels and such there are two forms, the H format and the ' format. The H format is short for Hollerith and is of the form 10H HI THERE?. The number in front of the H indicates the number of characters following the H. This type of format requires care as the wrong count can produce strange looking output. The more common format is 'HI THERE'. In this form all the text between the single quotes is printed. It is too bad that BASIC chose to use double quotes as this provides one more source of trouble for people who use both languages. There are more types of FORMAT statements but there is not room to cover them here.

**DO LOOPS**—Do loops provide a means of repeatedly executing a specific sequence of instructions. The form of the DO LOOP and the BASIC equivalent, the FOR/NEXT loop are shown below.

```
DO 8000 I=1,10,2
```

```
8000 CONTINUE
```

```
100 FOR I=1 TO 10 STEP 2
```

```
200 NEXT I
```

The DO LOOP execution consists of the

following steps: set I=1, execute the statements down to and including statement number 8000, return to the DO statement, set I=3 (that is 1+2) and repeat. When I=11 (9+2), do not execute the intermediate statements but instead go to the next statement after the statement numbered 8000. Note that while statement 8000 is a continue statement, it may be any executable statement except one which transfers control elsewhere. The use of the CONTINUE is convenient since it is easier to insert additional statements into the loop with this construction.

**IF STATEMENTS**—FORTRAN has two types of IF, the logical IF and the arithmetic IF. The arithmetic IF has the following form:

```
IF (A) 21,22,23
```

where A is some arithmetic statement (e.g.,  $\text{img}/2$ ,  $\text{CD}-3$ , etc.). If A is less than zero, control is transferred to statement number 21. If A equals zero, control is transferred to statement number 22 and if A is greater than zero to statement number 23.

The second form of the IF statement is shown below.

```
IF (A.GT.100) GOTO 400
```

An alternate form is:

```
IF (A.GT.100) B=10
```

In the first case, if A is greater than 100 (.GT. means greater than but more about that later) the GOTO statement is executed. If not, the next line is executed. The second form is similar. If A is greater than 100, B is set equal to 10 and the program proceeds to the next line. If A is not greater than 100, the program proceeds directly to the next line. Again, an unfortunate difference with BASIC is that it does not use the parenthesis around the argument of the IF statement.

**GOTO**—GOTO statements are identical in both languages although at least one BASIC requires GOTO to be written as one word while FORTRAN ignores spaces in all but a few instances. BASIC has a conditional GOTO, the ON...GOTO statement which is the same as the FORTRAN statement shown below.

```
FORTRAN GOTO (10,20,30),J
```

```
BASIC ON J GOTO 10,20,30
```

In each case, if J=1 control is transferred to statement 10, if J=2 to statement 20 and if J=3 to 30.

**CONTINUE**—CONTINUE is the FORTRAN equivalent of a NOP. It performs no action and is mainly used as a DO loop terminator.

END and STOP cause the program to stop execution and return to the monitor. END must be the last statement of a program.

**CALL**—The CALL statement followed by a subroutine name is the equivalent of the BASIC GOSUB. Subroutines in FORTRAN and BASIC are different philosophically. More

about this difference later on.

## Numeric Representation

FORTRAN has two types of numeric representation—integer and floating point. Integers are whole numbers and are represented by variables starting with the letters I-N (from INteger). The internal representation of integers and floating point numbers is done differently. Integers are stored as 16 bit numbers (2 bytes) and thus are limited in range from 32768 to -32767. Integers are used for indexes in matrices, DO loop counters and other situations where fractions are not needed. Integer multiplication is the same as floating point but in integer division the result is truncated. For instance  $4/5=0$ . This form is equivalent to the BASIC INT(4/5). Integer arithmetic is faster. For example,  $K=K+1$  can be equivalent to an increment register machine instruction but  $A=A+1$  (A = floating point) requires several instructions to operate on four bytes of storage.

Floating point numbers are used for most numerical calculations and have a range of  $10^{+38}$  to  $10^{-38}$  with seven significant figures. Double precision is also available, providing the same range of exponents but 16 significant figures instead of seven. Single precision numbers require 4 bytes of storage, three for the mantissa and one for the exponent. Double precision requires eight bytes, seven for the mantissa and one for the exponent. Floating point variables start with the letters A-H and O-Z.

All variable names in FORTRAN may be up to six letters long compared with the one letter and one number allowed in most BASICs.

Both languages have arrays and Dimension statements which are handled in the same way although BASIC uses the abbreviation DIM while FORTRAN spells it out fully.

## Arithmetic Functions and Expressions

FORTRAN 80 has a complete set of arithmetic, trigonometric and logical functions. The five standard arithmetic operators and the symbols used are: addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication (\*), division (/) and exponentiation (\*\*). Note that BASIC uses "↑" for exponentiation while FORTRAN uses "\*\*". The basic functions available in both single and double precision are: EXP, ALOG, ALOG10, SIN, COS, TANH, SQRT and ATAN. These are used in the same fashion as in BASIC except that the names are slightly different (which does not protect the innocent).

A useful tool is the set of relational operators. The available FORTRAN relational operators and the BASIC equivalents in parenthesis are: less than .LT. (<), less than or equal to .LE. (<=), equal to .EQ. (=), not equal to .NE. (<>), greater than .GT. (>), greater



than or equal to .GE. (>=). The result of an expression is either TRUE or FALSE. The reason for the leading and trailing periods is so that the compiler can tell the relational operators from the variables. BASIC does not need this type of discrimination since it uses math symbols instead of letters.

Another feature is the set of logical operations. Those available in FORTRAN 80 are .NOT., .AND., .OR., and .XOR. (Exclusive OR). These operators do logical functions on a bit basis between arguments. As an example, given the operation  $I = J.AND.K$  where the binary representations of J and K are 01010101 and 11110000 respectively produces a result  $I = 01010000$  binary. That is, the bit in I is 1 if the corresponding bit in J and in K are both 1. The notation in BASIC is the same except for the leading and trailing periods.

Mathematical calculations are written in the same format except that the actual results may be a function of the type of variable used. If we say  $I = 4.5$ , where I is an integer variable the value actually stored in I is 4, since to convert to an integer the decimal part is truncated.

### Subroutines

Subroutines are handled differently in BASIC and FORTRAN. In BASIC, the subroutine is part of the main program, has line numbers which follow in sequence from the main program and it has the same set of values for the variables. In FORTRAN, subroutines are independent entities which can have any set of line numbers (line numbers are not required on each statement in FORTRAN) and any names for the variables. The call to a subroutine is of the form:

```
CALL TESTP(A,B,C,D)
```

where TESTP is the name of the subroutine and the variables A, B, C and D are to be passed to and from the subroutine. The form of the subroutine is shown below.

```
SUBROUTINE TESTP (P,Q,R,S)
```

```
RETURN
END
```

The variables A, B, C and D in the main program are called P, Q, R and S respectively in the subroutine. This does not effect the values of any variables with the names P, Q, R or S in the main program. The RETURN statement transfers control back to the main program and the last values of P, Q, R and S are placed in storage areas for A,B,C and D.

Functions are a type of subroutine with a slightly different form. The statement  $A = EXP(B)$  means: Set A equal to the value  $e^{*B}$ . This can also be expressed as shown below.

```
MAIN PROGRAM
```

```
CALL SUBR(A,B)
```

```
END
SUBROUTINE SUBR(C,D)
C=2.71828**D
RETURN
END
```

If we have an operation which is repeated and we do not wish to type it a number of times, we can define it as a function or call it as a subroutine. The last example illustrated a subroutine call. To define a function we put in a statement to do so.

```
FADD(A,B,C,D)=A+B+C+D
```

Then when we wish to add four numbers we only have to use the function FADD, as in  $R = FADD(X, Y, Z, ZZ)$ . This is the same operation as using any of the familiar library functions such as SIN and LOG.

This is an appropriate place to mention the Fortran library. This is a collection of subroutines which we want to call from our FORTRAN programs. We have already given the examples of SIN and LOG but there are many others such as the routines that handle the input and output, absolute value, sign, etc. These routines are selected out of the library by the linker when the final program is being assembled. An extremely useful feature is that you can add your own routines to the library. For instance, if you have a graphics unit or plotter, the driver routines can be placed in the library for use when needed. This addition of files to the library in FORTRAN 80 is done with a program called appropriately enough LIB 80. The routines added to the library can be either FORTRAN subroutines or MACRO routines which have been assembled using M80, the macro assembler included with the FORTRAN 80 package. Microsoft has already added some nonstandard routines to the library such as: POKE (load a memory location), PEEK (examine a memory location), INP (input from an 8080 input port) and OUT (output to an 8080 output port).

The above discussion of the features of FORTRAN 80 is in no way intended to be more than an overview. Many fine books are available to teach FORTRAN.

### Operation of Fortran 80

The actual mechanics of getting a program up and running in FORTRAN are considerably more involved than in BASIC. In the following discussion, the operating system is assumed to be CP/M from Digital Research. First the program is entered and corrected using the system editor, ED. This produces a program called NAME.FOR where the name is, of course, up to you and the extension .FOR means FOR-

TRAN source file. Next, F80, the FORTRAN compiler is called. This compilation produces a file called NAME.REL where again the name choice is yours and the extension .REL means relocatable. L80, the linker is then called. It takes the .REL file and links it with the appropriate library modules from FORLIB.REL to produce the final machine code. More details of each step are given below.

F80—This is the compiler and its operation consists of specifying the source and destination file names. The command format is of the form  $PROG1.PROG2=PROG$ . The extensions are not given as F80 automatically looks for a file with the extension .FOR and produces files with the extensions .REL and .LST. In the example above the source file is the name to the right of the equals sign. The compiled output is put in to the file PROG1.REL and a listing of the program, the generated code and the error messages is put into a file called PROG2.LST. The names in the example are different just for ease of reference. In practice, all files relating to the source program are given the same name.

The .REL file has been explained but what does the .LST file do? It is generated as a convenience for the programmer so that he can go back and look for any errors which have shown up. In practice, this file does little more than clutter up the disk. Another form of the command is available which lists what would have gone into the .LST file on the terminal. This form is:  $PROG,TTY:=PROG$ . Using this form, no .LST file is generated. If you firmly believe there are no errors in your program all you really have to say is:  $=PROG$ . This will produce a file PROG.REL and return to the monitor. If you only want to check for errors use the command form:  $,=PROG$ . This provides a list of errors but does not generate either a .REL or a .LST file.

The compiler has an option, specified by a /M at the end of the command line which tells the compiler that the generated code is to be put into a form suitable for ROM. For production of code for dedicated controllers this is a very powerful option as it allows development of applications software in a high level language. There is still the overhead of the run time package to consider, but with memory being cheap this does not matter much anymore.

L80—After all syntax errors are out of the program and a .REL file exists, the linker is called. The linker processes the .REL file, assigns absolute addresses and locates necessary subroutines and error messages. To find the subroutines, the linker looks for names typed in with the program and then it searches the FORTRAN library,



FORLIB.REL, for the remainder of the references. If all necessary subroutines are not located, the system asks the operator for them.

The L80 command structure is: PROG, SUBR/G where PROG is the PROG.REL file produced by F80 and SUBR.REL is any subroutine you need that is not in the library. The /G tells the linker that you wish to execute the program as soon as it is ready. If you wish to save the generated program, type NAME/E/N or NAME/G/N. The generated file will be stored under NAME.COM and the linker will direct control to either the system (with /E) or to the program (with ?g).

While saving a short program, it will probably seem like a lot of blocks are needed. In fact, for a minimum program you will need at least 32 blocks (8K). Why so much? This space is occupied by the runtime package which contains the system subroutines and other material such as error messages and error checking routines.

M80—Included with this package is an assembler called M80. The advantage of this assembler is that it allows the programmer to write assembly language subroutines which can be called from FORTRAN. As a result you get the speed and efficiency of assembly language for the critical parts of the program but you also have the ease of programming in a high level

language for the rest of the program. Microsoft also provides the names of the math routines in the FORTRAN library so you can call floating point routines from the assembly language routines. In addition, any utility programs written in assembly language can be included in the FORTRAN library using LIB80, the system library generator.

#### User Impressions

How useful is it to have FORTRAN? Tremendously. There is so much software written in FORTRAN that this compiler opens many avenues. Time critical programs are very well suited for FORTRAN but the main advantage for the small user is the ability to link up with existing subroutines, especially machine language ones. For instance, driving a vector graphics unit or A/D converter is best done in assembly language but the data setup and processing are a lot more convenient in FORTRAN.

From a user point of view, the biggest annoyance is with the turn around time for correcting errors. In BASIC, a bad statement can be fixed immediately and execution resumed. In FORTRAN, you must go to the editor (the CP/M editor is not very inconvenient), change the program, exit, call F80, compile, call L80, link and run or save. This is, however, heaven compared to the old days of paper tape and the

Flexowriter on the CDC 160, but it makes me wonder whether I have just been spoiled or whether BASIC has inspired sloppy habits in my programming. I should point out that this turnaround time is not a function of the quality of the Microsoft software. It is, rather, a result of the fact that there are a lot of operations being done and that floppy disks are not terribly fast.

#### Speed

Perhaps the most overrated parameter of the hobby computer is speed. There are very few applications where the majority of the computer time is not spent in a loop waiting for operator input. However, the speed advantage of FORTRAN does make possible some of the programs that are not practical in BASIC. For instance, one BASIC chess game which does not even allow the player the choice of color, takes from five to fifteen minutes per move. A FORTRAN version, which plays at a higher level, takes only fifteen to thirty seconds per move. These are the type of programs which are appropriate only for FORTRAN or another compiled language.

KILOBAUD #10 had a comparison of the speeds of most BASICs. In order to compare the speed of FORTRAN, the benchmark programs were rewritten in the nearest FORTRAN equivalents. To keep the same form as BASIC, the DO loops were terminated with CON-

## HERE IS THE LATEST AND BEST IN 8080/Z80 DISK SOFTWARE

CP/M™ FDOS and Utilities	From \$145	Xitan Package A3+ (as keyed above)	From \$409
Microsoft FORTRAN-80	\$400	Micro Focus CIS Cobol	\$500
Microsoft COBOL-80	\$625	Source Disk Based Disassembler	\$80
Microsoft Disk Extended BASIC	\$300	ZASM Zilog™ Mnemonic Assembler	\$45
Microsoft MACRO-80 MACRO Assembler/Linking Loader	\$149	XY BASIC Process Control Language	\$300
Microsoft MACRO-80 (as above) w Subroutine Library	\$219	SMAL/80 Structured Macro Assembler Language	\$75
Microsoft EDIT-80 Line Editor	\$89	CBASIC Compiler/Interpreter BASIC	\$95
Xitan SUPER BASIC (A3)	\$99	MAC Macro Assembler	\$100
Xitan DISK BASIC (A3+)	\$159	SID Symbolic Instruction Debugger	\$85
Xitan Z-TEL Text Editor (A3, A3+)	\$69	TEX Text Formatter	\$85
Xitan Text Output Processor (A3, A3+)	N/A	General Ledger	\$995
Xitan Macro ASSEMBLER A3, A3+)	\$69	Accounts Receivable	\$750
Xitan Z-BUG (A3+)	\$89	NAD Name & Address Processor	\$79
Xitan LINKER (A3+)	\$69	QSORT Disk File Sort/Merge Utility	\$95
Xitan Package A3 (as keyed above)	\$249		

Most software available in a variety of diskette formats including: IBM 8" single and double density; North Star CP/M; Micropolis CP/M; and 5" soft sectored. All Lifeboat software requires CP/M to operate.

Watch for the December 1978 release of the above software on Processor Tech Helios II; Altair Disk; and iCOM Microdisk systems.

Available from computer stores nationwide or order direct from:

### LIFEBOAT ASSOCIATES

164 W. 83rd Street □ New York, N.Y. 10024 □ (212) 580-0082



TINUE statements. One area that could not be made the same is the DO loop indices. FORTRAN uses only integers for these loops, and BASIC uses floating point.

The rewritten benchmarks are shown in Figures 1 to 7. The actual programs had another DO loop around them to give a suitable multiplication factor so I could time them with a watch. The machine these were run on has an 8080 operating at 2 MHz and memory with no wait states. Figure 8 shows the results of the benchmarks. There are two columns for the FORTRAN timings, one for the programs run with integer arithmetic and one for the same program run with floating point variables. Also shown is the time for Microsoft extended disk BASIC ver.4.0 as a comparison of BASIC by the same company with roughly the same number of features.

Benchmark #1 executes about 70 times faster than BASIC. This shows that it takes only a small amount of time to do an integer add 1. In fact, this can be done with an increment register instruction.

```

10      PRINT (5,10)
10      FORMAT (' START')
100     DO 100 I=1,1000
100     CONTINUE
100     PAUSE END
100     END

```

Fig. 1. Benchmark #1.

Benchmark #2 was run with the variables named K for the integer version and named AK for the floating point version. The floating point version does run faster, but not much more so than BASIC. The interesting point is the large difference between the integer and floating point versions. This shows that it does indeed take longer to manipulate and add to four bytes of memory.

```

10      PRINT (5,10)
10      FORMAT (' START')
10      K=0
11      K=K+1
11      IF (K,LT,1000.) GOTO 11
11      PAUSE END
11      END

```

Fig. 2. Benchmark #2.

Benchmark #3 adds an arithmetic expression to benchmark #2. This still executes about ten times faster in integer form and about 2.5 times faster in floating point form.

```

10      PRINT (5,10)
10      FORMAT (' START')
10      K=0
11      K=K+1
11      J=K/K*K+K-K
11      IF (K,LT,1000.) GOTO 11
11      PAUSE END
11      END

```

Fig. 3. Benchmark #3.

Benchmark #4 adds some constants in the math expression. The constants take longer in BASIC to convert but in FORTRAN they are converted by the compiler so little time is added.

```

10      PRINT (5,10)
10      FORMAT (' START')
10      K=0
11      K=K+1
11      J=K/2*3+4-5
11      IF (K,LT,1000.) GOTO 11
11      PAUSE END
11      END

```

Fig. 4. Benchmark #4.

Benchmark #5 adds a subroutine call. The timing shows that a JMP and RET take very little time. A more accurate assessment of the overhead required for a subroutine call would be indicated by passing some parameters to the subroutine.

```

10      PRINT (5,10)
10      FORMAT (' START')
10      K=0
11      K=K+1
11      J=K/2*3+4-5
11      CALL DLA
11      IF (K,LT,1000.) GOTO 11
11      PAUSE END
11      END
11      SUBROUTINE DLA
11      RETURN
11      END

```

Fig. 5. Benchmark #5.

Benchmark #6 adds a DO loop in the middle. For BASIC, this increased the time required considerably but in FORTRAN, DO loops are very fast.

```

10      PRINT (5,10)
10      FORMAT (' START')
10      K=0
11      K=K+1
11      J=K/2*3+4-5/
11      DO 20 IJ=1,5
11      CONTINUE
11      CALL DLA
11      IF (K,LT,1000.) GOTO 11
11      PAUSE END
11      END
11      SUBROUTINE DLA
11      RETURN
11      END

```

Fig. 6. Benchmark #6.

Benchmark #7 adds an array to the program. In BASIC, the storage of data in this array takes quite a bit of time, roughly 20 seconds. In FORTRAN, this storage is done in an almost negligible amount of time.

```

10      PRINT (5,10)
10      FORMAT (' START')
10      DIMENSION M(5)
10      K=0
11      K=K+1
11      J=K/2*3+4-5
11      DO 20 IJ=1,5
11      M(IJ)=J
11      CONTINUE
11      CALL DLA
11      IF (K,LT,1000.) GOTO 11
11      PAUSE END
11      END
11      SUBROUTINE DLA
11      RETURN
11      END

```

Fig. 7. Benchmark #7.

The main results of the benchmarks are to show that, as expected, FORTRAN is roughly a factor of ten faster for a complicated program. What is interesting is the type of statements which add the most time to the programs. BASIC is slowed down considerably by FOR...NEXT loops and array addressing while FORTRAN is not. However, both are slowed by floating point arithmetic. Floating point operations take sufficiently large amounts of number processing that it starts to take a significant fraction of the interpreting time in BASIC. Since both BASIC and FORTRAN perform floating point calculations the same way, it is not surprising that there is a smaller speed difference here.



### Timing Comparisons

Benchmark	Fortran Integer	Fortran FP	Basic 4.0
1	.033 seconds		1.9 seconds
2	.057	2.9	7.5
3	2.0	9.0	20.6
4	2.0	10.6	20.9
5	2.0	10.7	22.1
6	2.1	10.8	36.9
7	2.2	11.0	58.5

The question that many people will have is how the times for FORTRAN on an 8080 compare with "real" computers. My laboratory has a DEC 11V03 system with 28K words of memory and a dual floppy disk system. The CPU is an LSI-11 16 bit processor with the clock turned up about 50%. This unit is also equipped with the KEV-11 extended arithmetic chip. While this is the smallest of the PDP-11 series, the speed of operation is not that much different than most of the smaller 11's. Anyway, benchmark #7 in the integer mode took .7 seconds, roughly a factor of three faster than the 8080. This is somewhat surprising after all the claims for the superior instruction set, extended arithmetic chip and 16 bit words. It may be more of a comment on the relative quality of the FORTRAN compilers. The speed difference is about the same for BASIC on the PDP11 and on the 8080.

### Summary

After all these very nice features, what things are there to dislike? So far there are only a few. The first is a very minor point but also very frustrating until understood. The heading and any error messages are printed in both upper and lower case letters. Video terminals with upper case only get error messages which consist mostly of punctuation marks. These messages are not very useful. In software meant for general use, the programmers would do well to avoid being cute. The upper case is easier to read anyway. The cure for this was to add a routine to my I/O drivers in CP/M to convert lower case to upper case. This takes only a few bytes and is easy to implement.

The second criticism is more basic although it has nothing to do with the software. The price for the package is \$500. Obviously, at that price, Microsoft does not intend the package

for the individual hobbyist and is more interested in selling commercial licenses. Cromenco, in fact, sells this package for \$95 *with their systems* under a license from Microsoft. At \$100 or less, there is a tremendous market numbering in the hundreds of thousands over the next few years. At \$500 very few will be sold. Indeed DEC wants \$750 for their RT-11 FORTRAN which has considerably more development time behind it than FORTRAN 80, and which has a smaller market.

From a user point of view, one additional problem is the typically poor manual. The one included is over 100 pages but severely lacking in clarity. A particular problem in Microsoft manuals is that the table of contents has no page numbers and the index has numbers after the entries but they do not always correspond. The problem seems to stem from the fact that one manual is written, slightly modified and then padded with various errata and addenda. It should be mentioned at this point that DEC and IBM both have very nice manuals but they are in general even less readable than this one.

In summary then, this is a very good package which is convenient to use and runs fast. If it were priced at \$100 everyone should go out and buy it. ■



NEW SOFTWARE FOR  
YOUR COMPUTALKER!

## SOFTWARE PACKAGE II available now

CTEDIT	A new parameter editor
CSEDIT	Editor for CSR1 input
CTEST	CT-1 Hardware diagnostic
PLAYDATA	To hear the data files
MEMVOICE	A vocal memory dumper
KEYPLAY	Subr. to play letters/digits
PIANO	A simple musical keyboard

### 8080 Assembly Language

\*\*\* Sources included \*\*\*

CPM 8", North Star, Micropolis,  
Tarbell, CUTS, MITS ACR,  
paper tape

on any of the above media \$30.00  
calif. res. add 6% sales tax

### COMPUTALKER CONSULTANTS

1730 21st Street, AE  
Santa Monica, CA 90404  
(213) 392-5230

PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001

## PET™ DOCUMENTATION NOW!



### TIS

#### WORKBOOKS FOR THE COMMODORE PET 2001

Getting Started with Your PET WB-1 \$4.00

Covers the fundamentals of PET BASIC: calculator and program mode, data input and output, data representation, program storage on the cassette.

PET String and Array Handling WB-2 \$3.95

Covers string and substring search, concatenation, replacement and manipulation.

PET Graphics WB-3 \$4.95

Covers use of cursor control and special graphics symbols to draw plots, histograms, and sketches.

PET Cassette I/O WB-4 \$4.95

Covers OPEN, CLOSE, string and numeric data files.

Miscellaneous PET Features WB-5 \$3.95

Covers the clock, random number generator, upper and lowercase alphabetic characters, saving memory space, etc.

Add \$1.50 for shipping and handling.

TIS  
P.O. Box 921  
Los Alamos, NM 87544

Money back guarantee

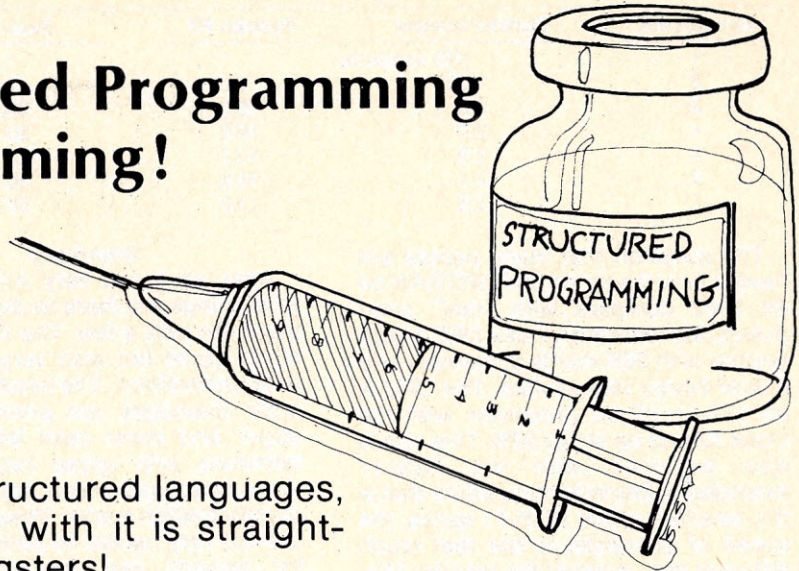
Pet is a trade mark of Commodore Business Machines

PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001 • PET 2001



# Caution: Structured Programming Can Be Habit-Forming!

Tom A. Gibson



A look at one of the newest structured languages, tiny c, and how programming with it is straightforward enough even for youngsters!

Kids can learn structured programming. And they can learn it and use it well!

This is the story of my delightful experience teaching my sons Paul and Mark structured programming. Paul is eleven years old. His programs are quite advanced; he is heavily into moving graphics "shoot-'em up" games. Mark, age nine, is just beginning, but as we will see, he has mastered several fundamentals. Accompanying this article are two short articles by Paul and Mark, describing in their own words, their latest programs. I edited their articles only to the extent that their school teachers would have.

I have insisted from the start that they document their programs. In particular, they must put comments in their programs giving their name, date when finally debugged and their age. They also put in comments to help understand the code. It's only fitting they should write their own articles.

Let me begin at the beginning.

## The Trip Home From Trenton

Two years ago, when he was 9, Paul first showed a knack for programming. We were coming home from the Trenton First Annual Computer Festival, and he was reading *101 BASIC GAMES*. This book has 202 pages. If you open it anywhere, the left side is a listing in BASIC of a game. The right side has sample runs, penciled in comments, relevant cartoons or other artwork, etc. Paul was reading BOXER at the top of his voice. Mark and Daniel

added noise, laughter and loud game ideas of their own design. That drive home was an experience I will never forget.

Paul discovered that the sample runs didn't have all the dialog. There was more dialog in the PRINT statements in the program listing. He started reading these PRINT statements. Then he was reading other statements, too. He started asking questions like "Dad, what does FOR do?" With one eye on the road, and one on the book, I explained things as best I could while driving down Route 33 at 55 miles per hour. By the time we got home, Paul had read and understood a couple of programs.

As Paul learned more of BASIC, I became concerned over the limitations of the language, chiefly the non-mnemonic names. As his programs became larger the absence of functions and local variables were leading to bad programming habits. I found I was teaching various "bad habit" techniques to get around these limitations. I found Paul accepting these lessons, innocently, as true wisdom.

At the same time I was bringing a terminal home to do real work. I would dial up our company computer and do my programming using the C language. This language is designed for structured programming. It has all the good things described in this article. Paul would lean on my right shoulder so I could hardly type, munch a cookie in my ear, and watch. Then he'd ask, "What's the WHILE for, Dad?"

Gradually he picked up C. Once when I explained a feature of C, he exclaimed, "Ohhh, that's better!" The comparison was to Basic, his native computer tongue at the time.

One night I came home from work and was met at the door by Paul, wide-eyed and turned on. "Look, Dad!" What he had done was to translate (on paper) his entire software repertoire into C. (At that time this was three programs, a guessing game and two nim-like games.)

So what could I do?

I developed an interpreter for a subset of C for our 8080 home computer. We call it tiny c. Paul has become quite competent in this language.

Now, two years later, Mark is 9. Mark never learned BASIC. His first (and only, so far) program was recently completed. It's in tiny c. He's learned the fundamentals of flow-of control, variables, variables having names, variables having values, variables having their values changed, printing and reading. Mark, too, has written an article describing his project.

Paul and Mark have had lots of guidance from me; but they each did this work themselves. My guidance amounted to coaching. I think I can fairly claim that structured programming is not just for sophisticated professionals. It is for the software beginner. It is for the hobbyist, because it leads to program clarity and more enjoyable programming.

## What is tiny c?

Tiny c is modeled after C. I chose the



smallest subset that would still be useful for games, education, and just plain fun. It has only six statements. Four of them are:

INT and CHAR declare variables and one dimension arrays of type integer and character respectively.

WHILE (condition) statement is the looping statement. It performs its object statement repeatedly until the condition becomes false.

IF (condition) statement1

ELSE statement2 (The ELSE part is optional.)

IF performs statement1 if the condition is true, otherwise it skips statement1. If the condition is false and if there is an ELSE clause then statement2 is performed.

A compound statement is a group of statements enclosed in square brackets:

```
IF ( x > 0 ) [
    x = x-1
    a = 2*a+b
    b = b-1
]
```

In this example, if x is positive the whole compound statement is done. Otherwise the whole compound statement is skipped. (This is the "Oh, that's better" feature.) The statements within a compound statement may themselves be IF's or WHILE's. Nesting is permitted in an arbitrary fashion. Now the fifth statement can be defined:

BREAK causes the innermost WHILE to exit and control flows to the statement after the WHILE.

That leaves one statement, RETURN, which brings us to the subject of functions.

## Functions

A large software project can usually be broken into natural parts, and each part programmed and debugged as a separate unit. Each unit then becomes a reliable building block for the construction of still larger parts of the project. Sometimes units can be designed to be useful in many projects. In various programming languages these building blocks are called subprograms, subroutines, or simply functions. In tiny c they are called functions. Here is a tiny c function for any computer-versus-human game;

```
GAME [
    GETREADY
    WHILE ( STILLPLAYING() ) [
        HUMANTURN
        IF ( STILLPLAYING() ) COM-
        PUTERTURN
    ]
    GAMEOVER
]
```

The name of the function is GAME. The compound statement that follows is called the "body" of the function. GAME divides the design of the game program into five parts:

# Stopwatch

This is a program that imitates a stopwatch. You can start the stopwatch, stop it, get the present number of seconds while it is running and end the program by typing certain letters on the keyboard.

## Detailed description

After naming the variables, the instructions are printed on the screen. Then MAGIC is set to 31. MAGIC is a magic number that determines the accuracy of the stopwatch. It takes one second to go through the inner WHILE loop 31 times; so every 31 times through the loop, another second is counted. At the beginning of the outer WHILE loop, the computer comes to the statement:

K=GETCHAR

When the computer comes to a GETCHAR, it stops and waits until a character is typed. When a character is typed, it puts that character in K. The character will most likely be 'g' (to start the stopwatch) which will make the next IF statement true.

TIME is then set equal to zero. The next statement reads:

N=MAGIC/2

That will set MAGIC to 15 (tiny c doesn't have decimals). Then it will only have to go through the inner WHILE loop fifteen times before counting the first second. When a half-second has passed, the computer will count one second. The purpose of this is to round the actual time to the nearest second. If the actual time is between 1/2 and 1 1/2 seconds, the computer will count one second. If the actual time is between 1 1/2 and 2 1/2 seconds, the computer will count it as two seconds.

In the beginning of the inner WHILE loop, N is set greater by one. Eventually, by going around in the WHILE loop, N will equal 31, so that the next IF statement will be true:

IF(N==MAGIC)

TIME, which was zero, is now set to one, as the time which was consumed by the WHILE loop and other parts of the program is one-half second. N (which is 31) is set back to one so it will count up one second.

Each time around the inner WHILE loop, the computer tests to see if you have typed an 's' or a 't' by using two CHRDRY function calls. A CHRDRY function call checks if you have typed any character. CHRDRY is short for CHARACTER-READY. If the character that is ready (typed) is an 's', then the computer breaks out of the inner WHILE loop and comes to the statement:

IF(K=='s') [

That statement is false because K is still 'g', so it skips that and comes to the statement:

IF(K=='x') BREAK

That statement is false because K is still 'g', so the computer skips it and comes to the end of the outer WHILE loop. It goes back to the beginning of the WHILE and first comes to the statement:

K=GETCHAR

The computer gets the character 's', which was typed before, and puts it into K. Next it comes to the statement:

IF(K=='g')

This is false since K is now 's', so it skips that IF and comes to the statement:

IF(K=='s')[

This is true, so it does the commands listed between the brackets enclosing the IF statement which are to print the number of seconds on the screen.

After it finishes that it goes to the top of the outer WHILE loop and comes to the statement:

K=GETCHAR

The stopwatch has just finished one complete timing, from 'g' to 'stop.' Now it is ready to start up again.

There is one command I haven't explained yet. You can find out the number of seconds while the stopwatch is running by typing a 't.'

If the stopwatch is started up again by typing a 'g' the computer will come to the two CHRDRY function calls. One of them checks if you have typed a 't.' If you have, then the computer does a GETCHAR and gets the character. Then it prints out the time; but after that the stopwatch continues counting.

If you want to stop the program, type 'x.' Eventually, the computer will come to the statement:

IF(K=='x') BREAK

This is true, so the computer will break out of the outer WHILE loop and come to the end of the program. ■

Paul Gibson - Age 11 Holmdel, N.J.



GETREADY — which initializes things, and prints instructions if requested.

STILLPLAYING — which determines if the game is still going, and returns TRUE if it is, and FALSE if it is over.

HUMANTURN — which conducts the human's turn.

COMPUTERTURN — which conducts the computer's turn.

GAMEOVER — which computes and prints scores, makes remarks about the human's skill, promotes the human, or whatever.

The GAME function is the first step in a divide-and-conquer strategy of program development. Let's carry this one step further. The GETREADY function can be expanded this way:

```
GETREADY [  
  PL "Do you want instructions?"  
  IF ( GC() = 'y' ) INSTRUCTIONS  
  SETUPBOARD  
]
```

GETREADY divides the initialization job into two parts: INSTRUCTIONS, and SETUPBOARD. (Note: GC() == 'y' reads a character from the keyboard and tests if it is a y.) Notice that both GAME and GETREADY are universal. They can be used in many game programs. Programming in this fashion eventually leads to a library of useful, general purpose functions. These can be pulled off the shelf into a software project. You know they work because they were used before. Your programming becomes more productive, and more pleasant.

The next time you're programming a sizable project (anything more than a page) try to identify subsets of the logic usable in other projects. Capture these as functions. There is a gratifying feeling in discovering a general purpose function where none was suspected.

Now the sixth statement can be defined:

RETURN causes a return from the current function and assigns a value to the function.

#### Input/Output

Does anything seem missing? Where's the input/output? This is done through functions. For example:

```
PL "Tiny c is neat!!!"
```

will Print on a new Line the character string shown. The quotes are not printed. PL is a function with one argument, a character string. There are other functions to print a string on the same line, read a string, read and print numbers, manipulate strings, do file input/output; altogether twenty five "standards" functions.

Now back to the main subject.

#### Teaching approach

First, not all kids want to learn programming, or are ready for it. Daniel, my oldest, has found other

creative outlets, and programming looks like a lot of work to him. You can usually coerce your children into doing their homework for school, but not into debugging a program they didn't want to write in the first place. Wait until your student is ready and eager.

Second, take small, carefully planned steps. There are lots of concepts to be mastered. For example, the idea that programming a computer is teaching it to do something which it will *later* do on your command; this is a subtle idea. It must be understood or future lessons won't "take." Flow of control is easy, but must also be understood.

Another important point is to give the student early and frequent reinforcement. This means teach only a small amount, then give an exercise that gives them an experience based on that lesson. To do this a carefully planned set of exercises are needed. Each must take a small new step. Each must carefully avoid entanglements in issues not yet taught.

My first lesson covers:

- A program has a name
  - A program has a body enclosed in brackets
  - Inside the body are instructions for the computer to follow
  - How to print something using PL
- Sit down with the student, and write the following short program. Use the

## My First Tiny c Program

I've made my first tiny c program. My father told me what everything meant. I'll explain what everything in the program means. Its name is NAME. Here is the program.

```
/*My first tiny c program, by Mark Gibson
```

```
/*December 3, 1977
```

```
/*Age 9
```

```
name
```

```
[  
  char guess (70)  
  ps "what is my name?"  
  gs guess  
  if (ceqn(guess "tiny c", 6))  
  pl "RIGHT!!!!!!!!!"  
  else  
  pl "WRONG!!!!!!!!!"  
]
```

The first and second lines mean that it is my first tiny c program, I wrote it, and when I wrote it. The third line tells my age. The fourth line tells the name of the program. The fifth line means this is where the program starts. The sixth line means it makes GUESS a variable. It's like an egg carton except it doesn't hold 12 eggs; it holds 70 characters.

The seventh line means to print a string and say "what is my name?" The eighth line means: stop the program and wait till you type the name and hit return. It puts it into GUESS. The ninth line tests if what you typed is equal to "tiny-c." If it's equal CEQN is 1; if anything else, then it's 0. The tenth line means to print a line saying "RIGHT!!!!!!!!!" It's done by the IF only if CEQN is 1. The eleventh line means if the CEQN equals 0 then go to the next line. The twelfth line means to print a line saying "WRONG!!!!!!!!!" only if CEQN equals 0. The thirteenth line means the end of the program. ■

Mark Gibson - Age 9 Holmdel, N.J.

student's name where I used Mark's. Explain the reason for each line as you write it: HNAME

```
[  
  PL "Hi, my name is MARK."  
  PL "I speak tiny c!"  
]
```

Do this on paper. That puts a focus on the programming aspect of the lesson. Terminals and editors are more complicated than we like to think they are. Doing the above lesson on-line will entangle you in issues not yet taught.

Now assign the first exercise. It's structurally identical to HNAME, but will be the student's own work:

Write a program called FOOD. It will print three sentences, each on a separate line. The sentences are:

Hi, my name is (student's name).

I like spinach.

I like cooked carrots, too.

Have your student do the exercise on paper, not on the terminal. Otherwise, the complications of the editor come into play. Work with the student until the exercise is correctly done on paper.

Now you can turn to the terminal. Show how to enter the program, correct typing errors, proofread the



program for correctness, and finally, how to run it. Show how to save it. Go through all this in small steps. Be patient with a young student's lacking of typing skills. Don't type it for him. He's got to learn the keyboard, too.

Then I move to the IF statement. Again, write a sample program demonstrating the IF in its simplest form. The exercise I gave is "What's my name." See Mark's article for this. Note it does not loop; we're not ready for this yet.

The next step is the WHILE statement. The simplest, and for kids a delightful form of the WHILE is the infinite (do forever) form. This program illustrates the idea.

FOREVER

```
[
  WHILE (1)[
    PL "My name is MARK...."
  ]
]
```

The "1" is always true. So this program looks forever, i.e. until interrupted.

This sets the stage for teaching BREAK. I have found that young students can learn:

```
WHILE ( 1 ) [
  .
  .
  .
  IF (condition) BREAK
]
```

a lot easier than the more sophisticated:

```
WHILE (condition) [
  .
  .
  .
]
```

These two constructs do different things, of course. The first does the loop once or more until the condition becomes true. Then it leaves the loop. The latter does the loop zero or more times until the condition becomes false. The former model seems to fit young student's projects more often than the latter.

Then put the IF and WHILE together with this exercise:

Write a program that reads a number. If it is negative the program prints, "That's negative, I'll stop now." and the program stops. If it is zero or one or two or three it prints, "That's a zero" (or "one" or "two" or "three"). Then it repeats the whole process. If the number is bigger than three, it prints "That's a BIG number" and repeats the whole process.

This should be enough examples to illustrate the teaching approach. I don't have a complete lesson plan. A lot is

done by seat-of-the-pants judgment. Go with your student's interests. Paul is hot on graphics, as his article shows, so of course I invented lessons and exercises to get him there.

Here are a few other pointers. Read programs with your student. Discuss good and bad points of style.

Variables deserve a special attention. In tiny c you "make" a variable with the INT or CHAR statement. It is important to distinguish the concepts of a variable from the value it contains. I explain that a variable is a box with a name and type on its side:

"In the real world there are lots of types of boxes: shoe boxes, refrigerator boxes, computer boxes, etc; but tiny c has only two types of boxes: INT and CHAR. You can have as many of each type as you want. Just be sure each box has a different name on the side. Inside each box you can put one value. A CHAR box holds one character, and INT holds one integer....."

The above is more or less a direct quote of a lesson I've given many times. Incidentally, an array is an egg carton!

I hope I have dispelled any notion that structured programming is sophisticated and reserved for the elite. It is not. For new programmers, well guided, it is as easy to learn as any other higher level programming technique (i.e., very easy). For old programmers it will be a bit more difficult. You must unlearn old habits, and that's always hard. But I did it after 15 years of FORTRAN! Paul converted, although much less painfully than myself. Kids drink new languages like water!

Warning: You won't learn structured programming by sitting down with an old BASIC program and a tiny c manual. Paul still gets all hung up converting his old BASIC programs to tiny c. It's hard to structure old unstructured programs.

Learn this new skill from the ground up. Use it on new programs. At the end of the road is a new skill, a new enjoyment of the programming process, and the ability to teach it to your kids. Remember, you've got to plan all those small steps. ■

Would you like to know more about tiny c? It's available in both 8080 and PDP-11 versions from:  
Tiny c Associates  
Box 269  
Holmdel, N.J. 07733

#### References

1. Kernighan & Ritchie, *The C Programming Language*, Prentice-Hall, 1978.
2. Madden & Gregory, "A Language for Micro-processors?" *Byte*, Oct. 1977.
3. Salisbury, Alan, "Structured Software for Personal Computing," *Creative Computing*, Mar/Apr '78.



## SARGON: A Computer Chess Program

by Dan & Kathe Spracklen  
Adapted for the TRS-80  
Level II by Paul Lohnes!

The Winner of the Chess Tournament at the 1978 West Coast Computer Faire is now available in a complete, ready-to-run cassette compatible with the TRS-80 Level II machine. (#00603, \$19.95) Complete documentation is available in a book by the same title. (#5155-7, \$14.95)

Also available for Apple II machines.

#### Also Available on Tape:

GAME PLAYING WITH BASIC, 27 recreational and educational programs on 3 cassettes, compatible with the PET (#00201), TRS-80 Level I (#00202), TRS-80 Level II (#00203), and Apple II (#00204) machines at \$9.95 per cassette.



Available at your local  
computer store!

**Hayden Book Company, Inc.**  
50 Essex Street,  
Rochelle Park, NJ 07662

CIRCLE 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

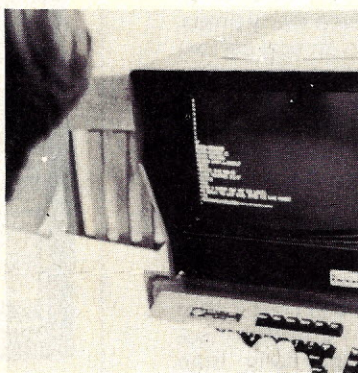


# K-STATE IS A GIANT IN MINICOMPUTERS

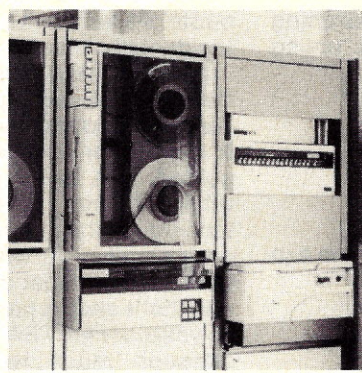
Cheryl May



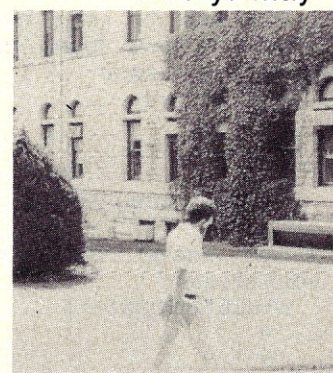
Programmers at work in the KSU Computer Lab



At work on an Interdata



The departmental computers



The KSU Computer Science Department's modern facilities are housed in Fairchild Hall.

In 1863, Kansas State University was founded as the nation's first land-grant college. Today, it is first in the nation in the field of minicomputers. Although the school's major emphasis remains agricultural, products of the modern age have been given due respect, so much so that KSU has become a giant in its minicomputer specialty.

The 315-acre campus has an additional 5,000 acres around the state which are used for experimental agriculture. It is a study in contrasts that the huge ag-oriented campus would be such a leader in computer research.

KSU has an enrollment of more than 16,000 students, with a miniscule 215 of those people enrolled as computer-science majors. Forty-five of that total are graduate students who are an intrinsic part of the school's research programs. Because they are so few, students are given a great deal of attention. Statistics citing the school's estimated uses of computer time are a bit misleading. Citing two-thirds of computer time devoted to research and one-third devoted to teaching, one might think that the students were

slighted. On the contrary, students have an opportunity to participate in, and make valuable contributions to, the on-going research projects at the school.

The college's major system is an IBM 360/145, used for the university's administrative functions, record keeping, and language instruction.

The real "stars" of the KSU computer science department, however, are the minicomputers. Said by many to be the finest minicomputer laboratory in the country, the department not only agrees, but continually proves that theory with its outstanding research projects.

"We are experts in minicomputers," says K-State computer science department head Dr. Paul Fisher, adding, "Our facilities are the finest in the country."

Fisher's minis are tied together in a research network of four main computers and two microcomputers. The computers include an Interdata 832 with 750,000K of storage, four discs and two tape drives; an Interdata 732 with 650,000K, two disc units and a

tape drive; and an Interdata 85; and an Interdata 7/16. The microcomputers are Interdata 6/16's used for networking projects.

Soon the facilities will be strengthened by the addition of a PDP 11/34, a minicomputer likened by Prof. Ed Basham of the department to the school's current Interdata 6/16.

The university is purchasing \$330,000 worth of new equipment to aid them in their latest project for the U.S. Air Force. Funding for the purchase comes from a half-million dollar grant from the Air Force School of Aerospace Medicine at Brooks Air Force Base in San Antonio, Texas. Basham said that \$100,000 of the new equipment will be installed at K-State and the remainder of the machinery will go to San Antonio. The Air Force project entails research which will make it possible for the Air Force to transfer information among its two large-scale and its 21 minicomputers of different manufacture.

"The software for 'networking'—the easy exchange of data among computers—just does not exist at the



present time," Fisher commented.

"The Air Force is funding this research with \$500,000 for the first year and we anticipate they will continue funding at about the same level for the next three years. That's how long it will take to complete the project," he added.

Fisher noted that the Air Force grant is the largest ever awarded to his department for a project.

The Air Force project came about as a result of the reputation KSU earned for itself while developing a similar prototype network project for the U.S. Army during the past two years.

"The Air Force wants us to provide a similar network in their environment," Fisher said. "They also want us to develop programs and procedures so that it would be easy for someone at any of the computer locations to utilize data from a common source."

Essentially KSU does this with their own facilities, providing three outlets which computer-science students can use in various locations on the campus to hook in to information in the university's main computer.

One of the main reasons why KSU can provide such excellent facilities for its students and maintain such a high quality reputation among university computer science experts is the funding provided by contracts with the armed services and private industry. NCR and Interdata Corp. are among clients.

"Over the past three years the amount of funding in the department of computer science has been doubling each year," Fisher said. "This year we will probably exceed \$1 million in outside funding. These grants provide support for students, faculty, travel, and other things necessary for a strong program."

Part of the travel done by KSU computer experts is by automobile to the neighboring University of Kansas at Lawrence, some 90 miles down Interstate 70. In a cooperative educational program, professors from each school travel back and forth each semester, teaching and doing advisory work on special projects. KSU has specialists in applied minicomputer networking, and supplements its expertise with the KU profs who are more knowledgeable in the theory of computer science.

In additional education projects, the department conducts demonstrations for the U.S. Army Computer Base Command located at Ft. Riley, Kansas, which is adjacent to K-State's Manhattan campus locale.

The University's computing center is the site for on-campus educational efforts. It is the production-oriented area of the computer department at KSU. Working in conjunction with other computer department areas, stu-

dents take their computer time in the center, located in the basement of Fairchild Hall. A graduate student is on hand during operating hours to answer questions and serve as a troubleshooter for any programming problems. In addition, for student convenience, satellite terminals are located in several other spots on campus.

Students also have access to a new microcomputer network set up for desk top use. The units are KIM-1 tabletop computers, and are about the size of a desk-top calculator. In addition, students have built several microcomputers from kits and are in the process of building more.

The department built a special KSU-Bus; that is, they developed and built the prototype for linking two computers together for the network they developed for the Army. To celebrate their ingenuity, graduate students bought a toy school bus and glued a kazoo to its roof—the KSU-Bus.

The department's collective ingenuity and ability, along with the top equipment in the field, has enabled it to develop an outstanding reputation in its minicomputer specialty. Through seminars, meetings of computer science groups and achievements of various faculty members, KSU is making a solid reputation for itself in the computer world. ■

## TRS-80 PERIPHERALS & SUPPLIES

**DISK DRIVES**  
**\$399.00**

Fully compatible with Radio Shack drives. Includes: ■ Power supply ■ case (specify silver or blue) ■ 4 drive connector cable ■ verbatim diskette with test program and user op. system ■ 60 day warranty ■ complete user instructions.

**16K RAM SETS**  
**\$106.00**

Fully documented installation instructions. These sets are made for us by Mostek and carry our 60 day warranty. (Specify keyboard or interface.)

**VERBATUM  
DISKETTES**  
**\$6.50 EA.**  
**10 FOR \$60.00**

These are the top of the line in diskettes and worth every cent of the \$8.00 each that you pay elsewhere.

**ATTENTION  
TRS-80 CLUBS**

Write to us for our monthly club specials and group purchase discounts.

U.P.S. charges will be added to all orders. California residents add 6% sales tax.

☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Visa/Bank Americard

☐ Master Charge

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Interbank No. \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Send to P.P.S.

P.O. Box 2051, Seal Beach, California 90740

For fast service or information call

(714) 894-3736 between 12 and 5 P.M., California time.



# BILF: BASIC Infinite Loop Finder

**An objective review of one of the most useful software packages on the market!**

---

Jeff Levinsky

---

This article is intended to warn those who have contemplated purchasing the BILF (BASIC Infinite Loop Finder) program offered for BASIC users by the Cosmic Software Corporation in last month's issue of *Popular Megabyte*. BILF, as I have painfully discovered, and its soon-to-be-released big brother (known as Super BILF), are little more than impressive hoaxes: the infinite loop finders must and do fail.

Actually, the idea behind BILF is a good one. Infinite loops, as we all know, are sections of code that are inescapable once entered (a software analogy of a black hole). The simplest possible infinite loop in BASIC is:

```
10 GO TO 10
```

which is of course inescapable. However, large BASIC programs may contain far more insidious infinite loops which are almost impossible to detect. BILF claims to be able to detect any infinite loop no matter how concealed.

My own motivation for purchasing BILF was to check some large puzzle solving programs that I have written. These puzzle programs examine all possibilities at each stage in the solution of the puzzle and are inherently very slow. To solve the puzzles for larger and larger boards, the time required becomes much greater. For example, my 8080-based computer requires only 30 seconds to produce a winning strategy for one puzzle on a three by three board. However, I have calculated that as much as 27 hours would be needed to solve the very same puzzle for a four by four board. But what if I did not know how long the computer would take to solve the puzzle and the program contained an infinite loop? I would run the program, see no results, but then assume that perhaps in another moment the program would halt, wait out that moment, make the same assumption, wait out another moment, etc., etc. I would never be sure whether or not the program had failed. With BILF, I can obviously analyze my puzzle solvers and then be confident that they will not infinite loop but instead will eventually halt.

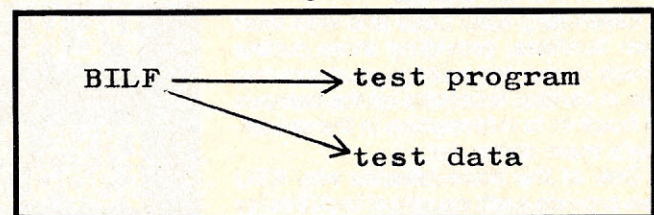
Now for the actual details on BILF. Cosmic Software charges 20 dollars for it (Super BILF will cost 30 dollars) and supplies it on a standard cassette which loaded easily into my machine. BILF is written in standard BASIC and consists of 260 lines of the most obscure code imaginable. Once loaded, BILF is set to contain the address of the program to be tested *and* the address of the data that the (test) program is to be run with. Both the test program and the test data must be in memory. The reason that BILF requires the latter is that a program may infinite loop only upon certain input. The program below will infinite loop if, and only

```
10 INPUT I
20 IF I=0 THEN 20
30 PRINT "MADE IT!"
40 STOP
```

if, the inputted number is a zero. So, in order for BILF to decide whether or not this program will infinite loop, BILF must know what number will be inputted, that is, the data. Figure 1 gives a pictorial summary of this.

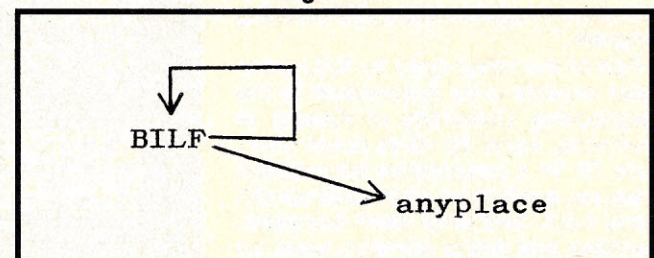
I first used BILF to test some very simple programs, such as the one above. In all cases, BILF worked admirably: it quickly

Figure 1



and consistently produced the correct answer. I then tested my puzzle games. As a testament to my computer skills, BILF found all of my programs to be free of infinite loops. In short order, I had tested all the programs that I had, save BILF itself. Testing BILF on itself presented something of a challenge, but I was curious to know if BILF might somehow infinite loop, thereby failing to decide whether or not its test program would infinite loop. Although this possibility sounds bizarre, it was easy to try: I set the address of the test program for BILF to be that of BILF itself. The address for the test data did not matter in this instance because BILF does not contain any input statements. Using the same sort of notation as above, I ran:

Figure 2.



As the arrow shows, the program that BILF tested was BILF itself.

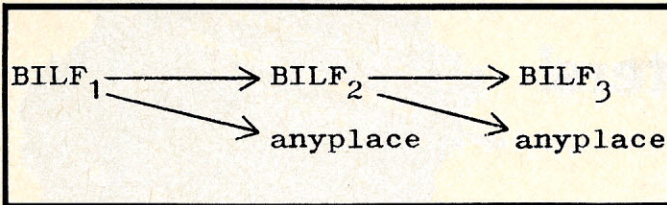
There are a few tricky points here. Note that in this test of BILF, the BILF being checked for infinite loops is itself checking BILF for infinite loops. This is due to the fact that both the BILF that I am running (which I will call BILF<sub>1</sub>) and the BILF that it is testing (which I will call BILF<sub>2</sub>) are one and the same, and therefore share the address of the test program. So when BILF<sub>1</sub> tests BILF<sub>2</sub>, BILF<sub>2</sub> tests BILF<sub>1</sub> also. I shall call this third instance BILF<sub>3</sub>. In the same notation as before, we have:

This is equivalent to Figure 2. I suspect that some people will insist here that BILF<sub>3</sub> must be testing a BILF<sub>4</sub> which is, in turn, testing a BILF<sub>5</sub>, and so on. Whether or not this is true is immaterial. The important observation is that BILF<sub>1</sub> is testing BILF<sub>2</sub> testing BILF<sub>3</sub>.

Upon running the above test, I discovered, as might be expected, that BILF<sub>2</sub> testing BILF<sub>3</sub> does not infinite loop.



Figure 3.



Since all three BILFs are actually the same here, I can state that BILF testing BILF does not infinite loop. Of course, if BILF<sub>2</sub> testing BILF<sub>3</sub> *did* go into an infinite loop, so would BILF<sub>1</sub> testing BILF<sub>2</sub>; my experiment would never have halted.

The next step in my study of BILF was to modify it in a very simple but devious way. The very last lines of BILF are:

```

9800 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM WILL INFINITE LOOP"
9810 STOP
9900 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM WILL NOT INFINITE LOOP"
9910 STOP
  
```

Apparently, once BILF determines that the test program will infinite loop on the given input, it will go to line 9800 to print the message there. Then BILF will stop. On the other hand, if BILF decides that the program will not infinite loop, it will go to line 9900, print the message there, and then stop. Since BILF always prints one of these two messages, I assume that BILF always ends by going to either line 9800 or line 9900. My modification to BILF was to change line 9910 into an infinite loop. This results in:

```

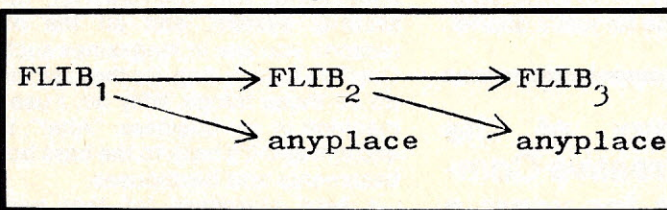
9800 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM WILL INFINITE LOOP"
9810 STOP
9900 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM WILL NOT INFINITE LOOP"
9910 GO TO 9910
  
```

I call this new version FLIB. With the modification, FLIB works exactly as BILF does, until after the final message is printed. Then, if the test program does not contain an infinite loop, FLIB *will* loop forever. If, however, the test program does contain an infinite loop, then FLIB will stop (and thus will *not* have an infinite loop). Only these two cases are possible, and consequently the following rules applies:

"FLIB will infinite loop if, and only if, the program it tests will not."

No doubt one question is now obvious: what happens when FLIB tests itself? This is done just as for BILF and is illustrated in Figure 4. Before indicating the actual results of running this

Figure 4.



test, I will first explain the expected outcome. Applying the rule given above for FLIB, we have:

"FLIB<sub>1</sub> will infinite loop if, and only if, the program it tests will not."

The test program is FLIB<sub>2</sub>, and it is testing FLIB<sub>3</sub>, so we have: "FLIB<sub>1</sub> will infinite loop if, and only if, FLIB<sub>2</sub> testing FLIB<sub>3</sub> will not."

But all three FLIBs are actually the same, so we have:

"FLIB will infinite loop if, and only if, FLIB testing FLIB will not."

This is a paradox! To see why, consider each possibility. If FLIB<sub>2</sub> decides that FLIB<sub>3</sub> will infinite loop, then FLIB<sub>2</sub> will stop, and thus FLIB<sub>1</sub> will infinite loop. In other words, if FLIB testing FLIB stops, then FLIB testing FLIB will not. This is clearly impossible. But so is the alternative: if FLIB testing FLIB does not stop, then FLIB testing FLIB will. Thus, we have the paradox.

Since most people agree that paradoxical behaviour does not occur, FLIB cannot actually follow the rule given for it. That rule was obtained by just a simple change in BILF, and therefore BILF also cannot work as claimed. This logic leads me to believe that Cosmic Software has perpetrated an impressive but indisputable hoax. Furthermore, their Super BILF must contain the same sort of ending lines of code and thus once could then construct a Super FLIB to which the very same paradox would apply. In fact, *any* infinite loop finder cannot exist, for this very reason.

Upon realizing all of this, I wrote an irate letter to Cosmic Software, explaining in detail the arguments above and demanding a refund. As of this month, I have received only a polite reply from them stating that they are investigating the matter and have planned a new release that will fix this "bug." In my opinion, they have totally missed the point (perhaps intentionally??) for the problem is insurmountable. I can only warn others to avoid Cosmic Software, and any other firm that makes such claims.

I have left one question unanswered. What indeed does happen when FLIB tests itself. As a matter of sheer curiosity, I have set the program running and, as of this writing, it has yet to halt. And as I see it this is exactly right. ■

Note: Although contrived, this article illustrates a valid paradox in computer science. The actual problem is typically known as the Halting Problem and was developed by Alan J. Turing, although it appears under many other names in other fields as well.

#### References:

Minsky, Marvin L. *Computation: Finite and Infinite Machines*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1967.

## 22 START-AT-HOME COMPUTER BUSINESSES

### In "The Datasearch Guide to Low Capital, Startup Computer Businesses"

CONSULTING • PROGRAMMING • SOFTWARE PACKAGES • COM • FREELANCE WRITING • SEMINARS • TAPE/DISC CLEANING • FIELD SERVICE • SYSTEMS HOUSES • LEASING • SUPPLIES • PUBLISHING • TIME BROKERS • HARDWARE DISTRIBUTORS • SALES AGENCIES • HEADHUNTING • TEMPORARY SERVICES • USED COMPUTERS • FINDER'S FEES • SCRAP COMPONENTS • COMPUTER PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE HOME.

Plus -- Loads of ideas on moonlighting, going full-time, image building, revenue building, bidding, contracts, marketing, professionalism, and more. No career planning tool like it. Order now. If not completely satisfied, return within 30 days for full immediate refund.

• 8½ x 11 ringbound • 156 pp. • \$20.00

Phone Orders 901-382-0172



## DATASEARCH

incorporated

5694 Shelby Oaks Drive Suite 105 Memphis, Tenn. 38134

Rush \_\_\_\_\_ copies of "Low Capital Startup Computer Businesses" to me right away.

NAME/COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY/STATE/ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check Enclosed ☐ Bankamericard ☐ Master Charge

# \_\_\_\_\_

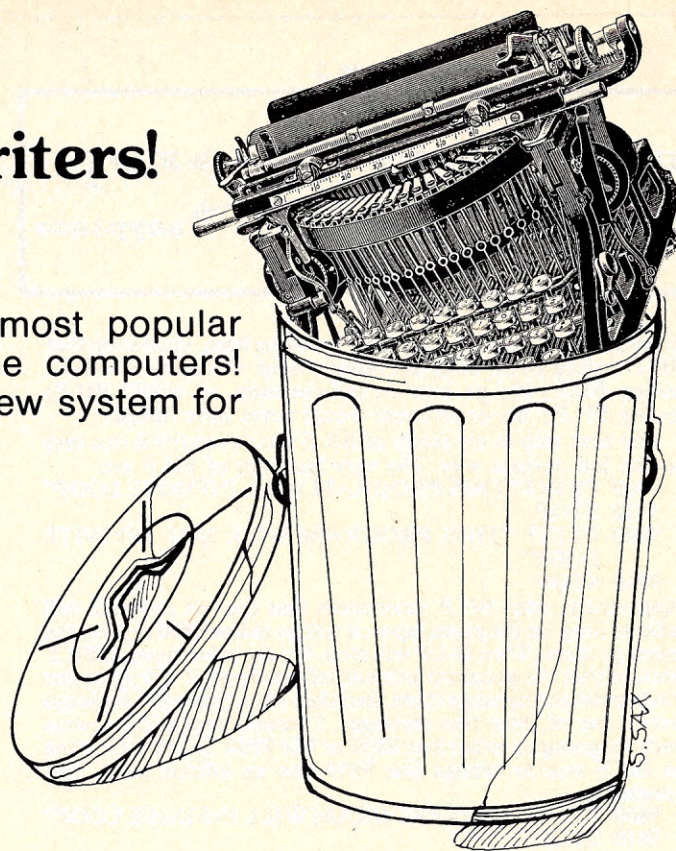
CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Down With Typewriters!

Ralph Roberts

Word processing is one of the most popular applications for business and home computers! Smoke Signal Broadcasting has a new system for you to consider.



The reasons I have for being in personal computing have usually been unsatisfactory when trying to explain to friends why all these little black boxes are around. In my case the little black boxes are a literal description since I run a SWPTC MP6800 computer, AC-30 cassette interface, Smoke Signal BFD-68 dual floppy, and have two small black cassette players. My Micro-Term ACT IV terminal is also trimmed by black sides. When I confess that the only reason for spending all this money is that I simply like computers and enjoy fooling around with them, many people laugh. Most of my friends think this absurd and leave to work on their bass boat or build bookcases and birdhouses in their basement or something equally useful.

Well, that idea was no good so I started showing off all the game programs I had. I sat the visitor down in front of the computer and let him play Lunar Lander, Hamurabi, and my personal favorite written by me, Star Pirate. They enjoyed that and it took quite awhile to get rid of some of them. I still have people coming back to play Star Pirate and trying to amass their fortune in interstellar credits. To keep the computer from being tied up so much, I kept rewriting the game to

make it harder, so difficult that my friends would be discouraged from playing it. Unfortunately they get better with practice and I keep getting captured by the pirates and sold into slavery. The game is now 15K long and extremely elaborate. Everybody enjoys it but they don't consider the game as a valid reason to own a computer. You can play games almost as good down at any penny arcade for just a quarter.

---

**I, like many of the readers of *Creative Computing*, was for years a frustrated writer.**

---

Being a small businessman (we have two stereo shops here in western North Carolina) I came up with the idea of using the computer in our normal business operations. We now do daily bank deposit ledgers, check disbursements, billing and inventory control on my personal machine. I keep the computer, my marvelous little 6800 powerhouse, in the office anyway since I seem to spend most of my time here.

So, I show off the computer doing actual legitimate time-saving work in our daily operations and my friends say, "Hey, that's great, but I don't have a business and I couldn't really justify owning one. It sure is nice though."

I grit my teeth and explain how they could keep their personal records, their wife's recipes, play games (both educational and entertaining), run a security system, and all the other reasons you see in magazines such as *Creative Computing*. So they ask me if I do all those things. Why no, I use the machine in my business. "Aha!", they exclaim and it's back to the bass boats, basements and birdhouses.

I kept searching for that perfect reason, the justification that would capture the imagination and cause the person hearing it to not only understand why he should have a computer but to rush out and get one. Then I bought some new software from Smoke Signal Broadcasting and a blinding light dawned, it thundered loudly, and the ANSWER, fully developed, popped into my head. The perfect solution, something many people want to do. I speak of writing, of processing words, of creating literary masterpieces. I, like many of the readers of *Creative Computing*, was for years a frustrated writer. Now the

Ralph Roberts, P.O. Box 8508, Asheville, NC 28804.



computer could help me write, prepare manuscripts, submit them, and with luck, sell my writings. Sell, that's the key word, because it means a check for your writing and money in the bank for more bass boats, mistresses or a new high speed printer for the trusty old microprocessor.

First of all, why have we been frustrated from selling our colorful and enthralling short stories, our action filled novels, our marvelously complete and understandable technical articles? Simple, the worldwide conspiracy of typewriters against aspiring authors! I could always write. I could always come up with interesting story ideas. Taking a pencil, I have always been able to sit down and jot words on paper profusely. No problem, pencils like me, they thoughtfully provide erasers in case I make a mistake. But, you cannot send a smeared, pencil scribed story to an editor and expect him to do anything other than a rimshot into the old round file. The thing must be typed and that's the rub, typewriters have it in for us poor wordsmiths.

Typewriters are vicious things, they deliberately misspell words, they space wrong, they go to great lengths to make you type whole pages over and over and over. Deep within their twisted little mechanical hearts, typewriters hate and despise writers, they sit on dusty shelves in office machine stores devising scheme after scheme to make me or any other young, budding Hemingway look foolish. For years, they kept me from being published, the hassle and work of preparing manuscripts just flat took all the fun out of writing.

There are two pieces of software that I purchased from Smoke Signal and use in the writing and preparation of manuscripts for submission. The first is the SE-1 text editor, the second is the TP-1 text processor. Both came on floppy disc for my BFD-68 floppy and both have very excellent documentation. With these programs, my computer became a very powerful word processor. With these tools, I don't have to worry about making mistakes, I can pound out my stories in a fine creative fervor showing a kingly disregard for spelling and punctuation. If I make an error, it's simplicity itself to go back and change it. If I fail to explain why the hero in one of my science fiction stories conveniently comes up with a laser pistol, I can add that paragraph later. By use of these two programs, I can completely defeat the aforementioned diabolical conspiracy of vindictive, tin-hearted typewriters and see my words in print.

There are basically two steps, using my computer system, in writing. The first, the actual writing process itself, makes use of the text editor program. The Smoke Signal Broadcasting SE-1 Editor is similar to software available

for those of you unlucky enough to have a Z-80, 8080 or 6502 based machine. By use of the editor, a file can be created and manipulated as much as you wish. In writing this article, for example, I made several errors in spelling (yeah, I'm not perfect, it only looks that way). The text editor allows you to make global changes. Let's say I've used the word 'computer' twenty times in this article and misspelled it each time. Rather than going through and changing each mistake, I merely enter the command 'C/computer/computer/200' and the editor will search through and correct the spelling each time I used the word and print only the corrected lines. The '200' tells it to search 200 lines.

The text editing system makes it easy to write, rewrite, proofread and correct your material — all without putting a single thing down on paper. You save the edited file on tape or disc as in my case. You can go back and work on the piece anytime (even after you have submitted the article). Should a magazine editor ask for a rewrite, you just call up that particular file and modify as needed. Without getting much more into the text editor, I'm in the process of writing a user's report on

---

**Typewriters are vicious things, they deliberately misspell words, they space wrong, they go to great lengths to make you type whole pages over and over and over.**

---

this version anyway, we can sum up by stating that you become the master of the flow of words by using the computer in this manner. It's a great advance and allows any writer to turn out a much larger quantity of work and breaks the psychological barrier some of us have always had against rewriting because it's so easy to go back and polish your work.

Now we have this article written and polished and corrected and rewritten and repolished and recorrected. Here comes the "hard" part, it's got to be put on paper neatly and in a professional format for submission to *Creative Computing*. (If *Creative Computing* doesn't buy this article, it's easy to use the editor program and put in the name of another magazine. Heh, Heh!). Actually, this turns out to be the easiest step of all. I merely call up the Smoke Signal TP-1 text processor and it prints merrily away on my Decwriter, formatting neatly with the correct number of

lines per page and spacing so that both margins are perfectly even (right and left justification). The text processor also puts my name at the top of each page, the title of the piece and numbers the pages in order. All this, in case the pages get scattered at the magazine and need to be reassembled. I go have a cold soda pop or whatever while the computer does all the typing at 360 words per minute. Should a mistake have slipped by me in my earlier proofreading, it's extremely simple to correct that error and print that one page over.

---

**The text editing system makes it easy to write, rewrite, proofread and correct your material — all without putting a single thing down on paper.**

---

Using the text editing program I can control what I write and with the text processor I control formatting and manuscript preparation. It makes putting words together an immense amount of fun. It makes you, the person, more powerful and able to leap taller stacks of printed pages by using the computer as a tool to increase the amount of work you can do. The purpose of this article has not been to explain the inner workings of the Smoke Signal SE-1 Editor and TP-1 Text Processor but to put across to you the new justification I have discovered for owning my very own computer and to show how easy you can use the word processing power of a personal computer to achieve goals that might be impossible otherwise.

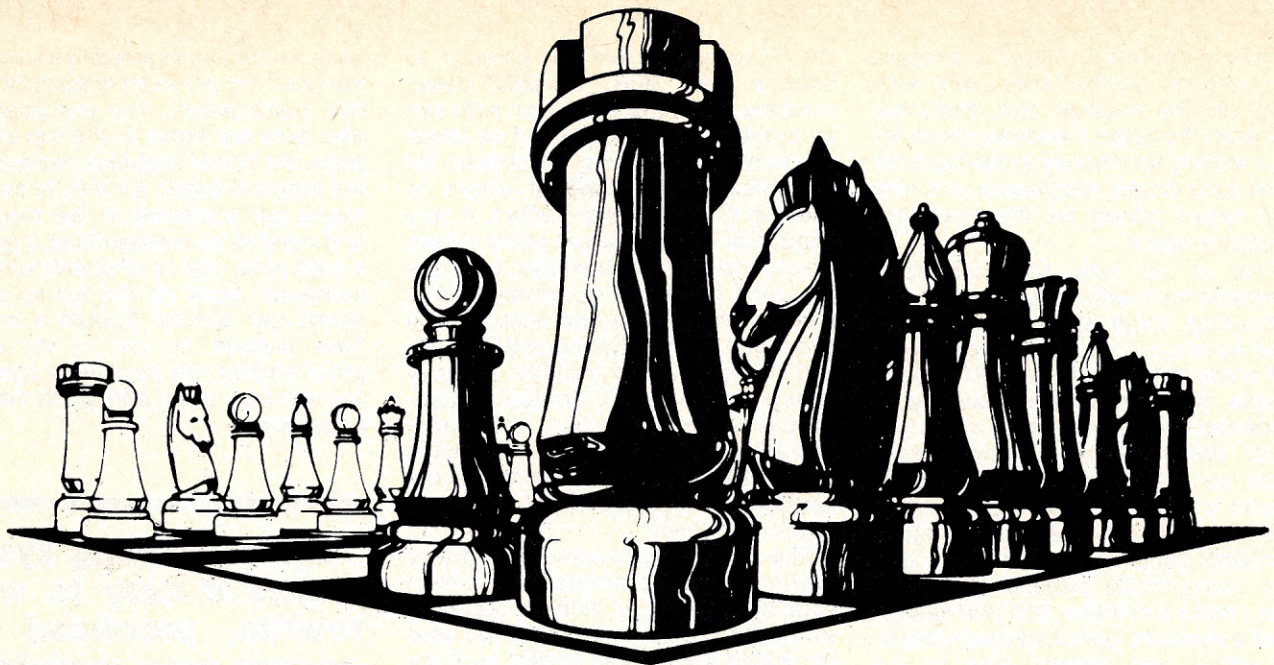
Does this really work? Can you actually write and sell your work using a computer? Yes indeed, these words printed here in *Creative Computing* attest to that and, as for me, watch for my by-line in other magazines, I have a hungry computer to support and we need the money. Also, when my friends ask me why all the computer stuff, I now just pull out some of my published work and say, "Here's one reason." So, the heck with bass boats and birdhouses — give me my personal computer and a mistress, and I'll write the Great American Novel. ■

---

These two programs are available on diskette from Smoke Signal Broadcasting, 6304 Yucca, Hollywood, CA 90028. SE-1 Editor - \$29; TP-1 Text processor - \$39.95.

---





# Attention, Chess Phreaks!

Microchess for the TRS-80 is here!  
And only requires 4K of memory!

**Les Palenik**

MICROCHESS is written in Z-80 machine language and it fits in 4K of memory, so you can run it on the smallest TRS-80 system. It can be loaded into the TRS-80 computer using the standard CLOAD.

It is advisable to clear the screen before typing CLOAD. The loading of the program takes a little bit longer than one would expect after loading standard programs written in BASIC.

Since this program is written in machine language it will automatically start executing after successfully loading.

First, all available options and instructions will be displayed on the screen. Take a good look at this display, or even better, copy it on a piece of paper, because once you press "ENTER," you won't see it again.

After you press "RETURN" a graphic depiction of the chessboard will appear on the left side of the screen (approximately 2/3 of the screen is used for the chessboard).

The right hand side of the screen is used for communication between the player and the computer. All the messages and prompts will be printed on this part of the screen.

The player can select the color, but not the side of the board. The computer's pieces will be displayed always at the top and the player's pieces at the bottom of the screen.

There are three different levels of play, ranging from beginner to an expert. You can decide on the level of play by typing: IQ=1,2, or 3. Usually one would select level 1 or 2, since the program responds quite quickly playing at this level. Level 3 is the best level of play, but is considerably slower and some players may lose their patience playing at this level. You can switch the levels of play anytime between the computer's moves.

There is a very interesting feature in this program which will allow the player to reverse the sides. It is the exchange command and you can execute it by typing an "X." Both sides will be reversed in a fraction of a second and you can use it to let the computer play a move again itself. Well, I admit it's cheating, but it can be quite interesting to see how the computer analyzes the opponent's side, and it can be used for simulation and learning how to play a better game of chess. In another extreme, one could play a game against himself by using the same command.

Once the program has been loaded,

it will disable the break key, so if you want to break, the only way is to switch off the machine. Of course, then you'll lose the program and you have to load it again. This seems to be a rather clever protection of the program.

The program consists of the chess-playing logic and the graphic driver which displays the chessboard. The graphic driver is somewhat limited by TRS-80 video-display and its resolution (48x128 addressable locations), but all pieces on the screen can still be easily recognized.

The moves (especially the computer's) are done in a very neat way. When it is time for the computer to make a move, the cursor is moving on the screen, to indicate that the computer is still "thinking." Once the computer decides on its move, the particular piece will be flashed several times to draw the attention of the player and then it will be moved to its new location.

In summary, I think this is a very interesting program which will bring you many hours of enjoyment and, at the same time, improve your chess game. It demonstrates in a nice way the capabilities of TRS-80 and all in all, is an excellent program to have in your library. I would highly recommend it to you.

Les Palenik, 25 Silversprings Blvd., Suite 512,  
Scarborough, ONT M1V1M9, Canada.



# TRS-80

# PET

# APPLE

**MICROCHESS** is the culmination of two years of chessplaying program development by **Peter Jennings**, author of the famous 1K byte chess program for the KIM-1. **MICROCHESS 2.0** for 8K PETs and 16K APPLEs, in 6502 machine language, offers 8 levels of play to suit everyone from the beginner learning chess to the serious player. It examines positions as many as 6 moves ahead, and includes a chess clock for tournament play. **MICROCHESS 1.5** for

4K TRS-80s, in Z-80 machine language, offers 3 levels of play (both Level I and Level II versions are included and can be loaded on any TRS-80 without TBUG). **MICROCHESS** checks every move for legality and displays the current position on a graphic chessboard. You can play White or Black, set up and play from special board positions, or even watch the computer play against itself! Available now at a special introductory price of only ..... **\$19.95**

## PLAY CHESS WITH YOUR COMPUTER!

**BRIDGE CHALLENGER** by **George Duismen** for 8K PETs, Level II 16K TRS-80s, and 16K APPLEs: You and the dummy play 4 person Contract Bridge against the computer. The program will deal hands at random or according to your criterion for high card points. You can review tricks, swap sides or replay hands when the cards are known. No longer do you need 4 people to play! ..... **\$14.95**

**STIMULATING SIMULATIONS** by **Dr. C.W. Engel** for 8K PETs, 4K Level I and II TRS-80s, and APPLEs with Applesoft II: Ten original simulation games such as Forest Fire, Lost Treasure, Gone Fishing and Diamond Thief, progressing from elementary to quite complex with most suitable for schoolchildren. Includes a 64 page book giving flowcharts, listings and suggested modifications ... **\$14.95**

**ORDERS:** Check, money order or VISA/Master Charge accepted; programs and cassettes guaranteed. If you have questions, please call us at **617-783-0694**. If you know what you want and have your VISA/MC card ready, you can **DIAL TOLL FREE 1-800-325-6400** (24 hours, 7 days; in Missouri, dial 1-800-342-6600). Or you can

mail your order to the address below. **Personal Software™** products are now available at all **Radio Shack®** stores throughout the United States and Canada, and from the **PET** and **APPLE** dealers listed below. New dealers are being added daily. For the name and address of a dealer near you, call us at **617-783-0694** today!

## Radio Shack®

## the Computer Store™

## ComputerLand®

### ALABAMA

COMPUTERLAND  
Huntsville, AL 35805

### ALASKA

ALPHA ELECTRONICS  
Anchorage, AK 99503

### ARKANSAS

DATA COPE  
Little Rock, AR 72204

### CALIFORNIA

BYTE SHOP OF SACRAMENTO  
Citrus Heights, CA

BUSINESS ENHANCEMENT  
COMPU SERVICE  
Escondido, CA 92027

CHANNEL DATA SYSTEMS  
Goleta, CA 93017

RAINBOW COMPUTING  
Granada Hills, CA 91344

BYTE SHOP OF HAYWARD  
Hayward, CA 94541

COMPUTERLAND OF SOUTH BAY  
Lawndale, CA 90260

A-VIDD ELECTRONICS  
Long Beach, CA 90815

HOBBY WORLD ELECTRONICS  
Northridge, CA 91324

CAPITOL COMPUTER SYSTEMS  
Sacramento, CA 95616

COMPUTERLAND OF SAN DIEGO  
San Diego, CA 92111

COMPUTERLAND OF  
SAN FRANCISCO  
San Francisco, CA 94105

COMPUTERLAND OF SAN JOSE  
San Jose, CA 95129

MARIN COMPUTER CENTER  
San Raphael, CA 94903

ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS  
Santa Ana, CA 92705

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Santa Monica, CA 90401

BYTE SHOP  
Suisan, CA 94585

BYTE SHOP OF TARZANA  
Tarzana, CA 91356

COMPUTERLAND OF  
THOUSAND OAKS  
Thousand Oaks, CA 91360

SMALL SYSTEM SOFTWARE  
Thousand Oaks, CA 91360

COMPUTER COMPONENTS  
Van Nuys, CA 91411

BYTE SHOP  
Westminster, CA 92683

COMPUTER COMPONENTS OF  
ORANGE COUNTY  
Westminster, CA 92683

### COLORADO

AMPTEC  
Denver, CO 80216

COMPUTERLAND  
Denver, CO 80222

### CONNECTICUT

COMPUTERLAND OF FAIRFIELD  
Fairfield, CT 06430

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Hartford, CT 06103

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Windsor Locks, CT 06096

### WASHINGTON D.C.

COMPUTER CABLEVISION  
Washington, D.C. 20007

### FLORIDA

COMPUTERLAND  
Boca Raton, FL 33432

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Bradenton, FL 33505

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Clearwater, FL 33516

BYTE SHOP  
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33334

COMPUTERLAND  
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308

FOCUS SCIENTIFIC ENTERPRISES  
Miami, FL 33132

GRICE ELECTRONICS  
Pensacola, FL 32589

COMPUTERAGE  
Pompano Beach, FL 33062

MICRO COMPUTER SYSTEMS  
Tampa, FL 33609

COMPUTER CENTER OF  
PALM BEACHES  
West Palm Beach, FL 33409

### HAWAII

RADIO SHACK (Dealer)  
Lihue, HI 96766

### ILLINOIS

COMPUTERLAND OF  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS  
Arlington Heights, IL 03904

FARNSWORTH COMPUTER CENTER  
Aurora, IL 60505

THE ELECTRONIC KEYBOARD  
Chicago, IL 60614

EMMANUEL B. GARCIA JR.  
AND ASSOCIATES  
Chicago, IL 60613

COMPUTERLAND OF NILES  
Niles, IL 60648

COMPUTERLAND OF PEORIA  
Peoria, IL 61614

### INDIANA

DATA DOMAIN OF FORT WAYNE  
Fort Wayne, IN 46805

### KANSAS

PERSONAL COMPUTER CENTER  
Overland Park, KS 66206

COMPUTER SYSTEMS DESIGN  
Wichita, KS 67214

### LOUISIANA

COMPUTER SHOPPE  
Metairie, LA 70002

### MASSACHUSETTS

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Burlington, MA 01803

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Cambridge, MA 02139

MAD HATTER SOFTWARE  
Chelsea, MA 02150

NEW ENGLAND ELECTRONICS  
Springfield, MA 01103

### MICHIGAN

NEWMAN COMPUTER EXCHANGE  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104

NEW DIMENSIONS IN COMPUTING  
East Lansing, MI 48823

COMPUTERLAND OF  
GRAND RAPIDS  
Kentwood, MI 49508

COMPUTER MART OF ROYAL OAK  
Royal Oak, MI 48073

TRI CITY COMPUTER MART  
Saginaw, MI 48603

COMPUTERLAND  
Southfield, MI 48034

LEVEL FOUR PRODUCTIONS  
Westland, MI 48185

### MINNESOTA

COMPUTERLAND  
Bloomington, MN 55431

MMS  
Minneapolis, MN 55454

### MISSISSIPPI

OXFORD SOFTWARE CO.  
Oxford, MS 38655

### NEW YORK

COMPUTER SHOP OF SYRACUSE  
De Witt, NY 13214

THE COMPUTER TREE  
Endwell, NY 13760

LONG ISLAND COMPUTER  
GENERAL STORE  
Lynbrook, NY 11563

COMPUTER MICROSYSTEMS  
Manhasset, NY 11030

THE COMPUTER FACTORY  
New York, NY 10017

COMPUTER HOUSE  
Rochester, NY 14609

THE COMPUTER STORE  
Rochester, NY 14618

THE COMPUTER CORNER  
White Plains, NY 10601

### NORTH CAROLINA

COMPUTERLAND  
Charlotte, NC 28205

BYTE SHOP  
Greensboro, NC 27401

MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES  
Hickory, NC 28601

BYTE SHOP OF RALEIGH  
Raleigh, NC 27605

### OHIO

21ST CENTURY SHOP  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

CYBER SHOP  
Columbus, OH 43227

MICRO MINI COMPUTER WORLD  
Columbus, OH 43213

ASTRO VIDEO ELECTRONICS  
Lancaster, OH 43130

COMPUTERLAND OF CLEVELAND  
Mayfield Heights, OH 44121

### OKLAHOMA

BUSINESS MICRO SYSTEMS  
Oklahoma City, OK 73108

HIGH TECHNOLOGY  
Oklahoma City, OK 73106

HIGH TECHNOLOGY  
Tulsa, OK 74129

### OREGON

COMPUTERLAND OF PORTLAND  
Tigard, OR 97223

### PENNSYLVANIA

PERSONAL COMPUTER CENTER  
Frazer, PA 19355

THE COMPUTER WORKSHOP  
Murrysville, PA 15668

RADIO SHACK (Dealer)  
North Wales, PA 19454

A B COMPUTERS  
Perkasie, PA 18944

MICROTRONIX  
Philadelphia, PA 19106

### SOUTH CAROLINA

DATA MART  
Greenville, SC 29607

### TENNESSEE

COMPUTER LABS OF MEMPHIS  
Memphis, TN 38117

DOC'S COMPUTER SHOP  
Nashville, TN 37211

### TEXAS

COMPUTERLAND OF AUSTIN  
Austin, TX 78757

COMPUTER TERMINAL  
El Paso, TX 79901

THE COMPUTER SHOP  
San Antonio, TX 78216

### UTAH

THE HI-FI SHOP  
Salt Lake City, UT 84117

### VIRGINIA

COMPUTER HARDWARE STORE  
Alexandria, VA 22314

COMPUTERS PLUS  
Alexandria, VA 22304

HOME COMPUTER CENTER  
Newport News, VA 23606

THE COMPUTER PLACE  
Roanoke, VA 24015

### WISCONSIN

BYTE SHOP OF MILWAUKEE  
Greenfield, WI 53227

MADISON COMPUTER STORE  
Madison, WI 53711

### WASHINGTON

COMPUTERLAND OF SOUTH  
KING COUNTY  
Federal Way, WA 98003

YE OLDE COMPUTER SHOPPE  
Richland, WA 99352

### CANADA

KOBETEK SYSTEMS  
Wolfville, Nova Scotia B0P 1X0

COMPUTER INNOVATIONS  
Ottawa, Ontario K1B 4A8

MICRO-WARE  
Toronto, Ontario M4E 2L2

### ENGLAND

BYTE SHOP  
Ilford, Essex

INFOGUIDE  
London

CYTEK  
Manchester M4 3E4

PETSOFT  
Newbury, Berkshire RG13 1PB

KEEN COMPUTERS  
Nottingham NG7 1FN

### GERMANY

ING W. HOFACKER  
8 München 75

### HOLLAND

COMPUTRON  
Den Haag 2502 ER

### SWEDEN

MICROFUTURE  
Stockholm 10322

### SWITZERLAND

INTERFACE TECHNIQUE  
Basel

DIALOG COMPUTER  
Lucerne

ELBATEX  
Wettingen

P.O. Box 136-C1

**Personal Software™**

Cambridge, MA 02138

CIRCLE 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# How to Hide Your Basic Program

John M. Nevison

The heyday of the secretive programmer is over. Today he\* is forced to fight a rearguard action. The machine language of the fifties gave way to Fortran. In the sixties, Fortran gave way to Basic and Cobol. The seventies has seen contorted code yielding to structured programming. Professional practices have made life harder and harder for the secretive programmer. No wonder he hurries home from the office each night to the limited memory and cramped code of the personal computer. Here, in private, he can continue polishing his ability to obscure code from the prying eye of the reader.

But even here the future threatens. A Basic program can be well-styled on minicomputers, and books have appeared that show how micro Basics can be styled to reveal the program's ideas to the reader. New disc-resident Basics are widening the opportunity to style Basic on micros. Memory that is

easy to read. The inscrutable program may be doomed! In order to survive today's threats to his art, the secretive programmer must set some rules of style.

## 1. Confuse Naked Code with a Well-Dressed Program

Always call small fragments of working code "programs" and the

reader won't know what he's missing. If he gets the idea that a program should be easy to read and understand, the program's mystery is seriously threatened. Do everything possible to suppress the notion that a finished program should, like an essay, have a title, a date, an author's name, and an opening statement of purpose.

### Example Before

```
100 REM      SORT              16 SEPTEMBER 1977      JOHN M. NEVISON
110
120 REM      SORTS A MIXED BATCH OF NUMBERS, B(), INTO ASCENDING
130 REM      ORDER.  ESPECIALLY GOOD FOR BATCHES OF LESS THAN 50.
140
142 REM      REFERENCE:  JOHN M. NEVISON, "THE LITTLE BOOK OF BASIC
144 REM                      STYLE:  HOW TO WRITE A PROGRAM YOU CAN READ,"
146 REM                      READING, MASS:  ADDISON-WESLEY PUBLISHING
147 REM                      COMPANY, 1978.
148
150 REM      VARIABLES:
160 REM          B()...THE BATCH OF NUMBERS
170 REM          I.....THE INDEX VARIABLE
180 REM          L.....THE LENGTH OF THE CURRENT LIST
190 REM          X.....THE EXCHANGE VARIABLE
200
210 REM      CONSTANT:
220          LET N9 = 38                      'NUMBER OF DATA
230
240 REM      DIMENSIONS:
250          DIM B(38)
260
270 REM      MAIN PROGRAM
280
290 REM      READ IN N9 RANDOM NUMBERS, SORT THEM,
300 REM      AND PRINT THEM OUT.
310
315          LET X = 0
320          FOR I = 1 TO N9
330              LET B(I) = INT(RND*25 + 1)
340              PRINT B(I);
350          NEXT I
360          PRINT
366          PRINT
370
380          FOR L = N9 TO 2 STEP -1
390              FOR I = 1 TO L-1
400                  IF B(I) <= B(L) THEN 440
410                      LET X = B(I)
420                      LET B(I) = B(L)
430                      LET B(L) = X
440
450              NEXT I
460          NEXT L
470
480          FOR I = 1 TO N9
490              PRINT B(I);
500          NEXT I
510          PRINT
520
530          END
```

## Now anyone can mystify the reader with inscrutable code by following these four simple rules of style.

presently quite expensive will become quite cheap. One authority predicts that "a megabit storage chip will cost approximately \$30 by 1985." Soon, perhaps within the year, bubble memory will make the secretive programmer's favorite excuse, limited memory, a thing of the past.

In addition to losing his technological excuses for writing hard to read code, the secretive programmer will be besieged with readers who, from time to time, will chance upon a well-styled program, read it, and demand that *all* programs be well-styled and

\*While the masculine pronoun is used throughout this article, the person referred to may be of either sex.



```

210 REM    CONSTANT:
220    LET N9 = 38                                'NUMBER OF DATA
230
240 REM    DIMENSIONS:
250    DIM B(38)
260
270 REM    MAIN PROGRAM
280
290 REM    READ IN N9 RANDOM NUMBERS, SORT THEM,
300 REM    AND PRINT THEM OUT.
310
315    LET X = 0
320    FOR I = 1 TO N9
330        LET B(I) = INT(RND*25 +1)
340        PRINT B(I);
350    NEXT I
360    PRINT
366    PRINT
370
380    FOR L = N9 TO 2 STEP -1
390        FOR I = 1 TO L-1
400            IF B(I) <= B(L) THEN 440
410                LET X = B(I)
420                LET B(I) = B(L)
430                LET B(L) = X
440
450        NEXT I
460    NEXT L
470
480    FOR I = 1 TO N9
490        PRINT B(I);
500    NEXT I
510    PRINT
520
530    END

```

Notice how the beheaded code is much more obscure. When the introduction is missing, the reader doesn't know whom to ask about the program. He doesn't know when it was written or why, or what the variables really mean. The odds are that he won't take the trouble to find out either. The program has a much better chance of passing by unexamined.

## 2. Never Comment Code

Even after the introduction has been stripped away, a program will frequently have scraps of comment dressing blocks of code. Expunge these notes mercilessly. Never give the reader any explanation beyond the code itself. Be

careful to avoid any PRINT statements that might reveal what the code is doing.

## 3. Strain the Reader's Eye

What he can't see he can't understand. English has adopted many rules of spacing that the secretive programmer should avoid. The general practice of the secretive programmer should be donotuseaspaceifyoucanavoidit.

The first kind of space to avoid is the blank line.

After the last REM statement is removed, only the heartiest of readers would brave this code. To the true

secretive programmer, REM means REMove.

Sequential units of the program blur together when the blank lines are removed. The reader can no longer see quickly where one part ends and the next begins. Many Basics currently help the secretive programmer here by not allowing a blank line, but future Basics will allow this dangerous line. Guard against its use.

The second space to avoid is indentation.

```

220 LET N9 = 38
250 DIM B(38)
315 LET X = 0
320 FOR I = 1 TO N9
330 LET B(I) = INT(RND*25 +1)
340 PRINT B(I);
350 NEXT I
360 PRINT
366 PRINT
370
380 FOR L = N9 TO 2 STEP -1
390 FOR I = 1 TO L-1
400 IF B(I) <= B(L) THEN 450
410 LET X = B(I)
420 LET B(I) = B(L)
430 LET B(L) = X
450 NEXT I
460 NEXT L
480 FOR I = 1 TO N9
490 PRINT B(I);
500 NEXT I
510 PRINT
530 END

```

Indentation can reveal the most difficult logical feature of most programs: the loop. Remove indentation, and loops regain their rightful mystery. The reader must now ferret them out one at a time. In fact, with both blank lines and indentation removed from the program, the logical structure is completely hidden from the reader. He must take the program one line at a time and slowly construct his own guess at what the structure of the program might be.

The third space to avoid is line spaces.

The reader must now read each line one character at a time. Almost no one

```

220    LET N9 = 38
230
250    DIM B(38)
260
315    LET X = 0
320    FOR I = 1 TO N9
330        LET B(I) = INT(RND*25 +1)
340        PRINT B(I);
350    NEXT I
360    PRINT
366    PRINT
370
380    FOR L = N9 TO 2 STEP -1
390        FOR I = 1 TO L-1
400            IF B(I) <= B(L) THEN 440
410                LET X = B(I)
420                LET B(I) = B(L)
430                LET B(L) = X
440
450        NEXT I
460    NEXT L
470
480    FOR I = 1 TO N9
490        PRINT B(I);
500    NEXT I
510    PRINT
520
530    END

```

```

220    LET N9 = 38
250    DIM B(38)
315    LET X = 0
320    FOR I = 1 TO N9
330        LET B(I) = INT(RND*25 +1)
340        PRINT B(I);
350    NEXT I
360    PRINT
366    PRINT
370
380    FOR L = N9 TO 2 STEP -1
390        FOR I = 1 TO L-1
400            IF B(I) <= B(L) THEN 450
410                LET X = B(I)
420                LET B(I) = B(L)
430                LET B(L) = X
450        NEXT I
460    NEXT L
480    FOR I = 1 TO N9
490        PRINT B(I);
500    NEXT I
510    PRINT
530    END

```

```

220LETN9=38
250DIMB(38)
315LETX=0
320FORI=1TON9
330LETB(I)=INT(RND*25+1)
340PRINTB(I);
350NEXTI
360PRINT
366PRINT
370
380FORL=N9TO2STEP-1
390FORI=1TOL-1
400IFB(I)<=B(L)THEN450
410LETX=B(I)
420LETB(I)=B(L)
430LETB(L)=X
450NEXTI
460NEXTL
480FORI=1TON9
490PRINTB(I);
500NEXTI
510PRINT
530END

```



## Micro Business Software

- Complete interactive, double entry accounting system
- 51 programs with 120 pages of documentation
- Written in Northstar BASIC (other variations available)
- General ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, inventory and payroll
- Only 24K of memory
- Single diskette can hold 400 customer listings, 50 vendors, 400 line items of inventory, 25 employees, 60 general ledger accounts.
- Only \$200.00

To order GBIS business software, send check, money order or purchase order (Calif. residents add 6% sales tax—prepaid orders shipped at no charge) to:

### Computer Products Of America

A Division of The Computer Mart  
633 West Katella Avenue  
Orange, CA 92667  
(714) 633-1222

Dealer and OEM prices upon request

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

but the most die-hard fanatic will attempt to understand the program at this stage. The program's privacy is almost completely assured.

```
220LETN9=38
250DIMB(38)
315LETX=0
320FORI=1TON9
330LETB(I)=INT(RND*25+1)
340PRINTB(I);
350NEXTI
360PRINT
366PRINT
380LETN=N9
382IFL=2THEN530
390FORI=1TOL-1
400IFB(I)>B(L)THEN450
410LETX=B(I)
420LETB(I)=B(L)
430LETB(L)=X
450NEXTI
455PRINTB(L);
460LETN=L-1
462GOTO382
530PRINTB(2);B(1)
535PRINT
540END
```

#### 4. Contort the Logic

Structure is the secretive programmer's nemesis. By following the first three rules for obscure programs, the secretive programmer will frequently end up with contorted logic. Nonetheless, the code should be examined to be sure its logical flow is confusing. A little extra work can yield a lot of confusion.

Avoiding an easy-to-understand FOR-NEXT makes the program much more difficult to comprehend. The only thing this piece of code has in common with the original program is its output. Very few readers could verify that fact without running the code.

With these four simple rules of style, even the weakest secretive programmer can learn to hide his Basic program. The test of the truly obscure program is that it must be run on a computer to be understood. As a consequence, the secretive programmer, when confronted by an old piece of his own code, will be unable to guess why it was written or what it did. His confusion is his ultimate reassurance. For if he does not understand his own code, he can rest assured that no one else will.

#### Author Note

The author has been writing illegible Basic programs for thirteen years. A great deal of this time he was at Dartmouth College (where Basic was invented in 1964 by Thomas E. Kurtz and John G. Kemeny). Recently he has become a convert to writing well-styled programs and now refuses to read any of his own old programs. His articles have appeared in *Creative Computing* (Vol. 1, No. 1), *Science*, and the publications of the ACM. His new book, *The Little Book of Basic Style*, has just been published by Addison-Wesley. ■



ELF II by NETRONICS

As featured in POPULAR ELECTRONICS

Shown with optional 4k Memory Board, GIANT BOARD™ & Kluge Board.

## HOBBYISTS! ENGINEERS! TECHNICIANS! STUDENTS!

Write and run machine language programs at home, display video graphics on your TV set and design microprocessor circuits—the very first night—even if you've never used a computer before!

## ELF II featuring RCA COSMAC microprocessor / mini-COMPUTER \$99.95

Stop reading about computers and get your hands on one! With a \$99.95 ELF II and our *Short Course* by Tom Pittman, you master computers in no time at all! ELF II demonstrates all 91 commands an RCA 1802 can execute and the *Short Course* quickly teaches you to use each of the 1802's capabilities. ELF II also displays graphics on any TV set, including an exciting new target/missile gun game! Add-ons are among the most advanced available anywhere. You get massive computing potential. No wonder IEEE chapters, universities and major corporations all use ELF II to train engineers and students! Kit is easily assembled in a single evening and you may still have time to run your first programs before going to bed!

#### SEND TODAY!

#### NOW AVAILABLE FOR ELF II—

- ☐ Tom Pittman's *Short Course On Microprocessor & Computer Programming* teaches you just about everything there is to know about ELF II or any RCA 1802 computer. Written in non-technical language, it's a learning breakthrough for engineers and laymen alike. \$5.00 postpaid!
- ☐ Deluxe metal cabinet with plexiglas dust cover for ELF II, \$29.95 plus \$2.50 p&h.
- ☐ ELF II connects to the video input of your TV set. If you prefer to use your antenna terminals, order RF Modulator, \$8.95 postpaid.
- ☐ GIANT BOARD™ kit with cassette I/O, RS 232-C/TTY I/O, 8-bit P I/O, decoders for 14 separate I/O instructions and a system monitor/editor, \$39.95 plus \$2 p&h.
- ☐ Kluge (Prototype) Board accepts up to 36 IC's. \$17.00 plus \$1 p&h.
- ☐ 4k Static RAM kit. Addressable to any 4k page to 64k. \$89.95 plus \$3 p&h.
- ☐ Gold plated 86-pin connectors (one required for each plug-in board). \$5.70 postpaid.
- ☐ Professional ASCII Keyboard kit with 128 ASCII upper/lower case set, 96 printable characters, onboard regulator, parity, logic selection and choice of 4 handshaking signals to mate with almost any computer. \$64.95 plus \$2 p&h.

- ☐ Deluxe metal cabinet for ASCII Keyboard, \$19.95 plus \$2.50 p&h.
- ☐ ELF II Tiny BASIC on cassette tape. Commands include SAVE, LOAD,  $\pm$ ,  $\times$ ,  $\div$ ,  $\wedge$ , 26 variables A-Z, LET, IF THEN, INPUT, PRINT, GOTO, GO SUB, RETURN, END, REM, CLEAR, LIST, RUN, PLOT, PEEK, POKE. Comes fully documented and includes alphanumeric generator required to display alphanumeric characters directly on your TV screen without additional hardware. Also plays tick-tack-toe plus a drawing game that uses ELF II's hex keyboard as a joystick. 4k memory required. \$14.95 postpaid.
- ☐ Tom Pittman's *Short Course on Tiny BASIC* for ELF II, \$5 postpaid.
- ☐ Expansion Power Supply (required when adding 4k RAM). \$34.95 plus \$2 p&h.
- ☐ ELF-BUG™ Deluxe System Monitor on cassette tape. Allows displaying the contents of all registers on your TV at any point in your program. Also displays 24 bytes of memory with full addresses, blinking cursor and auto scrolling. A must for the serious programmer! \$14.95 postpaid.
- ☐ Coming Soon: A-D, D-A Converter, Light Pen, Controller Board, Color Graphics & Music System...and more!

Call or write for wired prices!

Netronics R&D Ltd., Dept. CC9  
333 Litchfield Road, Phone  
New Milford, CT 06776 (203) 354-9375

Yes! I want to run programs at home and have enclosed: ☐ \$99.95 plus \$3 postage & handling for RCA COSMAC ELF II kit, ☐ \$4.95 for power supply (required), ☐ \$5 for RCA 1802 User's Manual, ☐ \$5 for *Short Course on Microprocessor & Computer Programming*.

☐ I want mine wired and tested with power supply, RCA 1802 User's Manual and *Short Course* included for just \$149.95 plus \$3 p&h!

☐ I am also enclosing payment (including postage & handling) for the items checked at the left.

Total Enclosed (Conn. res. add tax) \$  
☐ Check here if you are enclosing Money Order or Cashier's Check to expedite shipment.

USE YOUR ☐ VISA ☐ Master Charge (Interbank # \_\_\_\_\_)

Account # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE ORDERS ACCEPTED (203) 354-9375

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

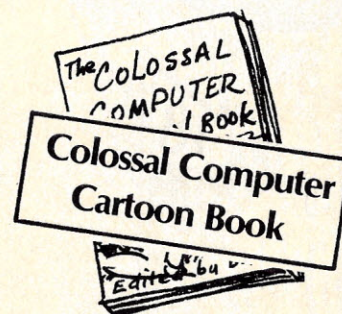


Postage, paper, and printing prices have been soaring out of sight and it is just a matter of time before we'll have to raise our subscription prices. However, before we do so, we're giving you, our readers, a chance to subscribe or extend your subscription at the current rate. Not only that, but we're giving you an incentive to do it today. Wot a deal!

# FREE!



OR



A complete set of all 9 issues of ROM is yours free with a 3-year renewal, extension, or new subscription to Creative Computing.

**ROM magazine** was published from July 1977 to April 1978 and contained some outstanding articles by the leaders in the field: Lee Felsenstein (designer of the SOL), Joseph Weizenbaum (AI guru at MIT), Theodor Nelson (author of *Computer Lib/Dream Machines*), Bill Etra (a video/computer artist), Frederick Chesson (computer cryptography expert), and many others. Each issue of ROM, "the computer magazine for the curious," had a full-color heavy centerfold suitable for framing, outstanding fiction, how-to articles, games, puzzles, and much more.

The great children's game "Computer Rage" or the hilarious "Colossal Computer Cartoon Book" is yours free with a 2-year renewal, extension, or new subscription to Creative Computing.

**Computer Rage** has been hailed by educators as an outstanding game for teaching youngsters between 7 and 14 about the binary number system (the game uses 3 binary dice!), parts of a computer system and how a program is processed. In addition the game is sheer fun! Recommended by *Instructor*, *The Arithmetic Teacher*, *The Science Teacher*, *Curriculum Product Review* and others.

**The Colossal Computer Cartoon Book** is our best-selling book containing over 300 side splitting, wacky, droll, punny, cute, and clever cartoons. "The funny side of computers, robots, and other malicious machines."

#### Here's what you get:

36 issues of Creative Computing	\$72.00
single copy price \$2 each	
9 issues of ROM (\$2 each)	18.00
<b>TOTAL VALUE</b>	<b>\$90.00</b>
<b>YOUR PRICE</b>	<b>\$40.00</b>
<b>YOU SAVE</b>	<b>\$50.00</b>

#### Here's the offer:

24 issues of Creative Computing	\$48.00
single copy price \$2 each	
Computer Rage Game	8.95
<b>TOTAL VALUE</b>	<b>\$56.95</b>
<b>YOUR PRICE</b>	<b>28.00</b>
<b>YOU SAVE</b>	<b>\$28.95</b>

Free Gifts available only on prepaid and bankcard orders. Offer valid from Jan. 1, 1979 through March 31, 1979 only; it is not retroactive. Use the subscription order form and write on the bottom the gift you desire or call toll free:

**800-631-8112**  
(In NJ 201-540-0445)

# creative computing

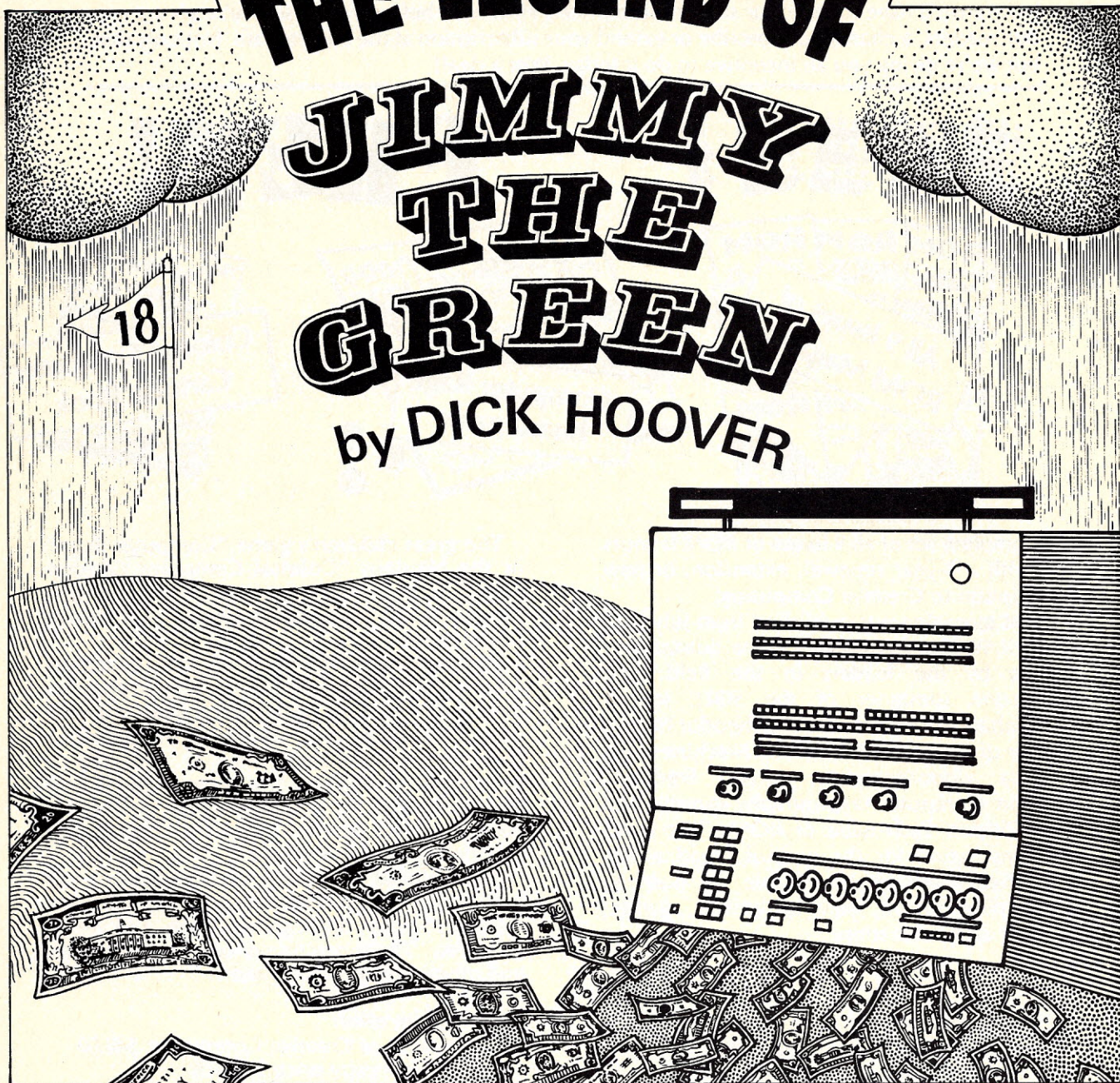
P.O. Box 789-M

Morristown, NJ 07960



# THE LEGEND OF JIMMY THE GREEN

by DICK HOOVER



I am not sure just when computer operators come up with the phrase "Garbage in — garbage out," but I suspect it is the year the men's club at Burnt Brush Golf Course begins feeding our scores into the computer to figure handicaps.

You see, Burnt Brush does not enjoy a reputation for having great golfers, or even very good ones. This is why I am so surprised the day Jimmy the Green tells me he challenges the August Country Club to an eight-man team match and sets the odds at 7-5 in favor of Burnt Brush.

"But why do you pick the August Club?" I ask incredulously. "That is a very classy club, indeed."

"Precisely," says Jimmy the Green confidently. "And according to my system, Burnt Brush has a team that can beat any team in the nation — providing I select the team members — so why not take on the best? It is simply good business."

It is several days before the August Club accepts the challenge, and I presume the delay is due to the well-known fact that Jimmy the Green does not make hasty challenges, his livelihood depending as it does on the outcome of such matters.

Jimmy the Green is the finest golf course tout I ever know. Of course, he is the only golf course tout I ever know, or even hear about, but he is a good one. Nobody knows how he does it, but give him a few hours to figure his system, and he will tell you almost every time who will win or lose a match, and he will set the odds to boot.

Well, when the August Club accepts the challenge, there is much rejoicing at Burnt Brush, not only because Jimmy the Green has picked us to win, but also because we are invited to play at their course, and an invitation to August is not easy to come by, never mind the home course advantage.



The wagers begin coming in, even before Jimmy the Green names his line-up, and understandably most bets say August wins. Now, when it comes to a dollar Nassau, even with automatic presses, we at Burnt Brush have great faith in Jimmy the Green's picks. But our faith waivers more than somewhat in the face of double sawbucks and occasional C notes put up by the August players who figure the match to be a romp.

It is a tribute to Jimmy the Green's belief in his own system, to say nothing of his bankroll which I do not realize the size, that he covers all wagers single-handedly. And it is a tribute to his reputation for honesty that he is allowed to hold the stakes.

On the day of the match I am shivering on the first tee at August Country Club, unprepared for the cold drizzle and chilly wind because only the day before the weatherman forecasts a warm, calm day. I am wondering how this will affect our team, when I hear the familiar "pssst" of Jimmy the Green.

He motions for me to join him, and I see that he also is caught unaware by the cold and wet. He is shaking and dripping in a thin polo shirt, holding a newspaper over his head with one hand and a large shopping bag with the other.

"I will be much obliged if you will hold the pot," says Jimmy the Green. "It is all here in the bag."

My eyes bug out at the sight of the bag, stuffed with greenbacks. "Are you sure you can trust me?"

He hands me the bag. "Any guy that loses as regularly as you do has got to be honest."

I thank him for the compliment. Then he gives me some special instructions, and I start to get worried.

"Win or lose," Jimmy says, "I plan to leave on an extended vacation. If I win, a gent named No-alibi Al will be by to collect my bundle. Give it to him. If I lose, the same gent will be by to collect my body. Give him my regards."

I am more than a little nervous wondering if this No-alibi Al is particular about which body he collects. But before I can protest, Jimmy the Green disappears, quicker than you can say pssst, and even before the match begins.

Well, the short of it is this: To everyone's surprise and my great relief, who should win the match but Burnt Brush. Immediately, a weird little guy with shifty eyes and a large suitcase sidles up to me and says "pssst." It is a menacing pssst that packs a lot of authority, so when he identifies himself as No-alibi Al and demands Jimmy the Green's winnings, I do not hesitate in emptying the shopping bag contents into his suitcase. He hurries away and I never see him again, which is the next-best thing to never seeing him the first time.

I am surprised that a classy club like August puts up such a fuss. They figure getting beat by Burnt Brush is impossible, if all is on the up-and-up . . . which many do not believe it is. There is a charge made that Jimmy the Green has tricked them.

Well, we ignore the cries of anguish from the losers and there is much celebrating around Burnt Brush, and for months to come Jimmy the Green is the toast of the clubhouse. Jimmy the infallible! The greatest judge of golfing talent!

But he is not around to collect his kudos. We presume he is off making his fortune picking winners on the professional tour. He becomes a living legend, so you can understand my excitement two years later when I stop by the clubhouse and from a dark corner of the cafeteria I hear "pssst."

"Jimmy the Green!" I hurry to his table. "How have you been?"

Right away, I am sorry I ask. Even in the dim light he does not look much like a living legend, which I would not expect to see wearing the same polo shirt he has on the day of the match.

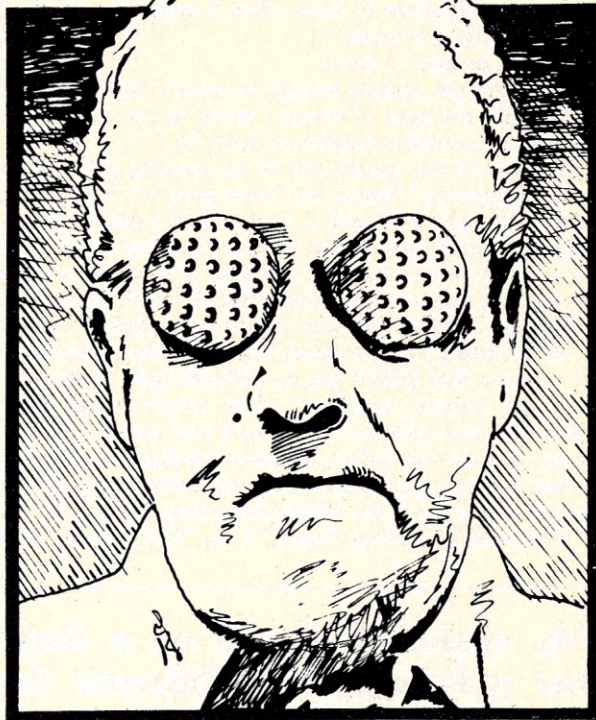
He invites me to sit, and gets right to the point. "The story of the upset win by Burnt Brush spreads far and wide, and I keep hearing how Jimmy the Green somehow tricks the August Country Club, and that Jimmy the Green is nothing

but a lowdown crook. I wish to set the record straight, once and forever. Will you hear me out?"

"Of course," I say, but first I try to cheer him up by letting him know that he is held in high esteem at Burnt Brush, by one and all. "None of us know how you did it, but picking Burnt Brush over August has to be the long shot of the ages. Our hats are off to you, Jimmy the Green."

He is not impressed. Pouring himself a fresh cup of tea, he begins like this: "Before I start hanging around here at Burnt Brush, I follow the horses for most of my 50-odd years, and this is a following with more ups and downs than a yo-yo on an elevator."

I nod.



"Well, it is during a prolonged downspell that my system predicts a sure long-shot winner. But I am having a serious case of the shorts so I make arrangements for a substantial advance from a gent that I do not normally do any business with. As it turns out, my system is only partly right. My pick IS a sure long-shot . . . but not a winner. So, for my health, I leave the track, planning not to return until I figure out why my system goes sour, and not even then unless I somehow gather enough legal tender to cure my serious case of the shorts."

I nod again, even though Jimmy the Green is not the easiest guy in the world to understand.

"I happen to stop at this clubhouse of yours for a cup of tea," he says, "and my misery loves company, which is abundantly provided by the golfers, about as miserable a bunch as I ever see."

"What is their problem?" I ask.

"They are down in the dumps — I hear from the conversations around me — because they never know from one day to the next how well they will score. I can identify with this because I also am never sure when I will make a good score either. I hear one guy say, 'If somebody could tell me why I shoot 85 one day and cannot break 100 the next, I'd give him a million bucks.' Now, such figures naturally draw my attention. Then I hear mention that some good bundles are being laid on a 'horse race' coming up, which I learn is not a real horse race but rather a competition among two-man golf teams, and it is then that I get an idea. The computer for figuring handicaps is the key."



"This is the first time I hear that you use the computer," I say. "More on that in a moment," says Jimmy the Green. "Well, developing a system for this kind of horse race is a piece of cake. I get the field figured, place a pile on my choice, and make a very good score, indeed. It is on this day, when I am tucking the greens into my wallet, that . . ."

"We begin calling you Jimmy the Green," I recall.

"And also because none of you can pronounce my last name, Sandatrapolous. But from this moment on, I enjoy a good reputation as the club's ex-officio handicapper, as you know. I begin picking up some good scratch from my clientele who wish me to tell them such things as how well they will play and also the 'form' on their opponents, which is handy information to have when it comes to placing side wagers on the outcomes."

"Handy, indeed," I agree.

"But I am not making enough to meet a certain obligation I have with the gent of whom I speak to you about before. He has set a no-alibi deadline of June 1st."

I shudder at the recollection of my meeting with the gent. "Consequently," Jimmy the Green goes on, "I am forced to go for the big bundle and it is then that I decide to run an eight-man team against the August Country Club. I figure there is no way I can lose because it is simply a contest between my system and no system at all, which is no contest."

"Do you mind if I ask how your system works?" I ask.

"At this point, I do not mind," he says. "My system is based on a theory that golfers are no different than horses in that some are natural 'mudders', while others comes through better on a dry track — or fairway if you prefer. It is also my theory that among golfers we have 'windjammers,' who are at their best in a gale, and we have 'sunshine boys' who should not get out of bed if the temperature drops below 70."

"This is an interesting theory," I say, "but how did you test it?"

## **"My system is based on a theory that golfers are no different than horses . . ."**

"The computer, as I say, is the key. I simply arrange to run the scores of Burnt Brush players through the computer, and feed in weather bureau data for the corresponding dates, back three years. What comes out is a complete form sheet on the players, not unlike the daily racing form. It reveals a clear pattern of performance, all based on the weather, as I surmise. In addition, the computer tells me something I do not even suspect. That is, that some golfers get out of the starting gate early, others hits their stride mid-way, while others have a strong finish."

"I do not understand," I confess.

"What this means is that some golfers have their best scores in the spring, others in the summer, and still others come on strong in the autumn stretch."

Jimmy the Green takes a long sip of tea. "And that is the long and short of my system, which I test successfully for many months at Burnt Brush. So, on the day before the match, I have three tentative teams on standby: the mudders, the windjammers, and the sunshine boys, all of them fast out of the gate. When the weatherman calls for no wind or rain and a high of 85, I summon my sunshine boys, feeling almost guilty it is so easy."

"But the weather turns out cold and wet, as I recall."

"Right." He shakes his head. "I fail to figure the weakest link in my chain to riches, the weatherman — may he someday be jabbed by his weathervane as he bends over his barometer!"

"And it is too late to switch teams," I commiserate.

"Indeed it is. What I need," says Jimmy the Green, "is a

careful blending of windjammers and mudders, but I am left with my bundle, not to mention my life, riding on the sunshine boys."

"To this very moment, none of us realize your predicament on that day. How do you possibly arrange for the Sunshine boys to win?" I make no attempt to hide my excitement.

"The plain and simple truth is . . ." Jimmy the Green pauses and lowers his head. "I do not arrange anything. According to my system, those sunshine boys cannot beat their sick grandmothers on that day."

"And that is why you ask me to hold the bag?"

He nods agreement. "Precisely." Sipping the last of his tea, he gets up slowly to leave. "I am going back to the track where computerized odds are routine, and where the only weather condition that matters can be determined by a glance over the rail, right up to post time."

"What should I tell the guys at the club?"

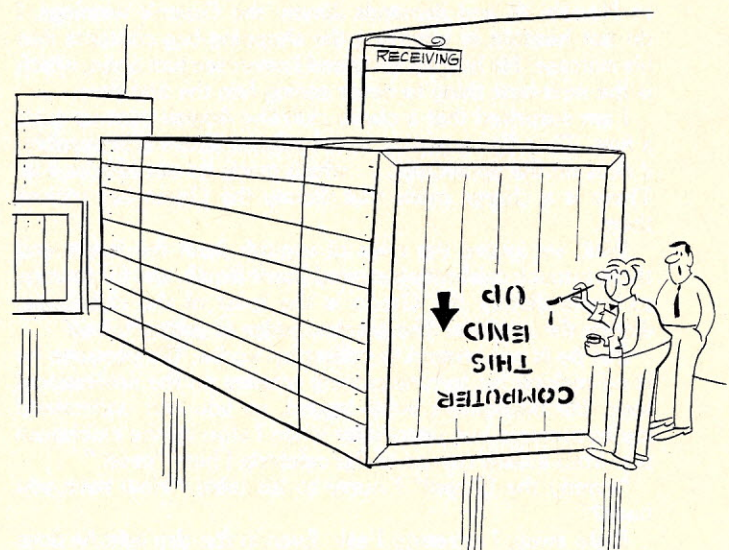
"Tell them that a system that cannot be trusted 100 percent is worse than no system at all, and can lead to nothing but a case of the shorts. This is the record I wish to set straight. Better that Jimmy the Green is remembered as a failure than as a lowdown crook. I will appreciate your spreading the word."

Jimmy the Green walks out of the clubhouse into a cold drizzle, one hand holding a racing form over his head.

It is a shaking experience to witness the death of a legend. I am so shaken, in fact, that it is several minutes before I realize that I forget to tell Jimmy the Green some very important news. I think he would have been impressed to learn that during his two years' absence, his sunshine boys — no doubt instilled with incomputable confidence as a result of being picked to win by the infallible Jimmy the Green — chalk up four straight victories over the August team . . . in all kinds of weather.

Some day soon I will spread the word about Jimmy the Green's system as he explained it to me. But not just now.

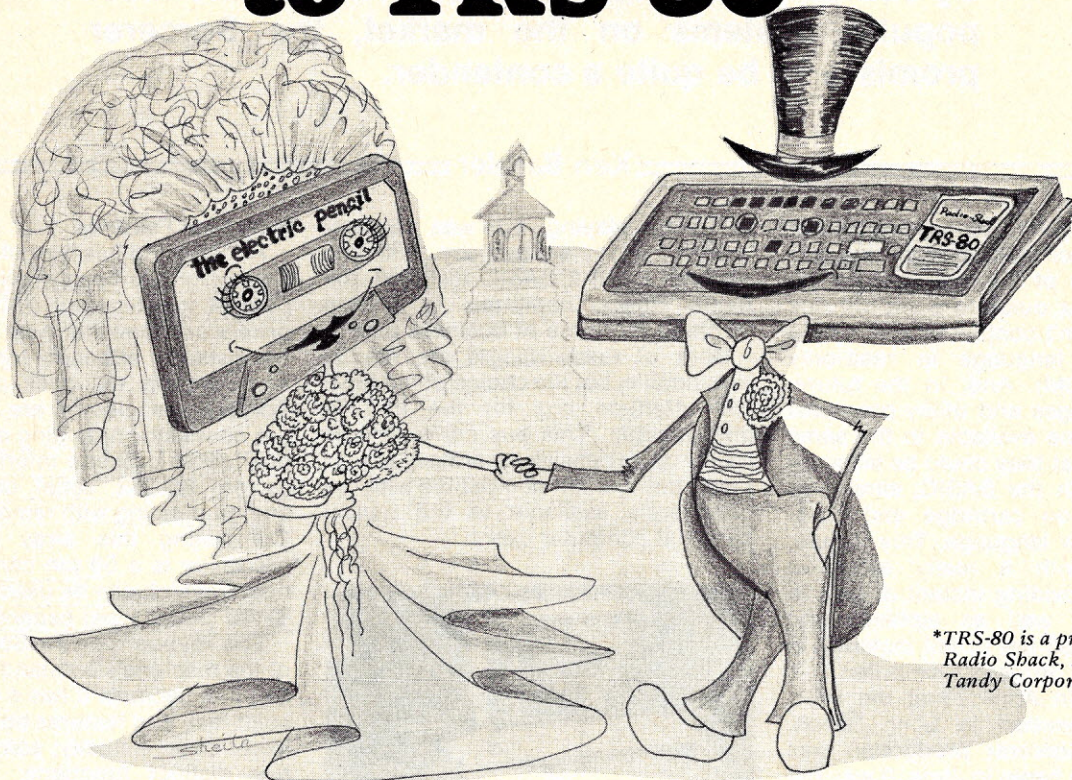
You see, before I run into Jimmy the Green, I place a rather large wager on the sunshine boys in their match tomorrow against the August Country Club. I want our team to remember that they are the pick of Jimmy the Green, and not to worry that the forecast calls for cold, gusty winds and rain. ■



"THOSE PRACTICAL JOKES OF YOURS ARE GOING TO GET YOU INTO TROUBLE SOMEDAY, BARNSTON"



# Announcing the marriage of the electric pencil<sup>tm</sup> to TRS-80\*



*\*TRS-80 is a product of  
Radio Shack, Div. of  
Tandy Corporation*

## NOW! The Word Processor you've asked for!

The well known Electric Pencil, which has been in use for two years with many of the popular microcomputers, has prompted numerous requests for a version for use on the TRS-80. We are therefore proud to announce immediate availability of The Electric Pencil for the TRS-80, featuring the same fine capabilities that have made The Electric Pencil so popular. Full price for the TRS-80 version is only \$99.95.

### the electric pencil

#### --A Proven Word Processing System

Extremely easy to use, The Electric Pencil lets you produce mailing lists, business forms, large numbers of original correspondence, camera-ready copy for printing . . . all on your TRS-80.

The Electric Pencil is a character oriented word processing system, which means you have maximum freedom and simplicity in the handling of text. No carriage returns or word hyphenations are necessary. Line formatting is done automatically by The Electric Pencil.

The Electric Pencil combines features found in more expensive systems with many capabilities you won't find anywhere. Right margin justification, page numbering and titling, and many combinations of line length, page length, and line and page spacing are always under your control. Text editing capabilities eliminate guesswork when inputting. The text appears on the video monitor as you insert it, and you can view text whenever you wish using the bidirectional variable speed scrolling feature. You can insert, delete, or relocate any text using simple keyboard commands.

The Electric Pencil has been designed to work with both Level I (16K system) and Level II models of the TRS-80, and with virtually any printer you choose.

#### Upgraded Versions

Any version of The Electric Pencil may be upgraded to accommodate new equipment. Simply return the original cassette to Michael Shraye Software, Inc., along with the price difference between your present Electric Pencil and the upgraded version, plus \$15 for handling.

#### Demand a Demo from your Dealer!

Your dealer will have a manual and descriptive literature for you to see, and can demonstrate The Electric Pencil to you, on the spot! Look the manual over carefully, and note the explicit instructions which lead you easily through The Electric Pencil operation. The manual was produced using The Electric Pencil which will enable you to see its beautiful capabilities for yourself. Then try it out on your dealer's demo unit. If, for some incredible reason, he's unprepared, demand it! Or write:

	<p><b>MICHAEL SHRAYE SOFTWARE, INC.</b> 1253 Vista Superba Drive Glendale, CA 91205</p>
--	---

CIRCLE 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Boredom Destroyer: Exidy's Sorcerer

By combining the best features of two of the most popular systems on the market, the Sorcerer promises to be quite a contender.

Ken Barbier

The real grabber was what appeared to be an 8-track tape cartridge plugged into the side of the machine. As the salesman was quick to point out, the cartridge didn't contain tape — it held the BASIC language in read-only memory (ROM). And, in the future, other languages and utility programs would become available in the same format, so that they could be instantly swapped with the BASIC, simply by unplugging on cartridge and plugging in a new language. This feature, combined with a really extensive keyboard providing instant access to graphics as well as alphanumeric characters, led me to fall instantly in love with the Sorcerer Computer.

This was in April '78 at the PERCOMP convention in Long Beach, California. Sorcerer production was scheduled to begin in June. It was not until early in August that a new Sorcerer arrived on my doorstep. Read on and you will see if I think the wait was worth it.

## Instant Computer

Little more than a year has passed since the initial deliveries of the first "take it out of the box and turn it on" microcomputer, the PET from Commodore. Shortly on its heels arrived the TRS-80 from Radio Shack. These computers are now readily available, and are supported by a mountain of software for both game playing and serious business use. Neither of these machines is perfect. The PET has a funny little keyboard that may be alright for one-finger pecking, but is pure agony for anyone who can type. The PET does include an adding machine/calculator type keypad, however, which greatly speeds up numeric data entry.

The TRS-80 has a real keyboard, but lacks the numeric keypad. The CRT display is TOO LARGE at 12" and has too few lines displayed at any one time. With Level 1 BASIC the TRS was alright

for game playing, but was severely limited for any serious use. With the optional Level 2 BASIC installed, the Radio Shack computer is a fine machine for home or business use.

Both of these micros are readily expandable, but the choice of the IEEE 488 interface bus for the PET is questionable. This bus convention is found on expensive laboratory equipment, but it is not compatible with the peripherals available to the typical personal computer user.



Take a Sorcerer Computer, add a CRT monitor or modified TV set (as in this case) and a cassette recorder, and you have a complete microcomputer system. The Rom Pac cartridge plugged into the right side of the computer allows instant program swapping.

## Enter the Sorcerer

Exidy, Incorporated,\* a leading manufacturer of arcade type video games, aware of the shortcomings of these first two personal computers when it developed the Sorcerer, took full advantage of their experience. Exidy combined the really great graphics capability of the PET with the expansion flexibility of the TRS-80 and added its' own super feature, the Rom Pac™. The Sorcerer has a full typewriter keyboard with both upper and lower case letters displayed on the CRT, and when the word processing system becomes available, a quick swap of the cartridges will convert the machine into a smart typewriter, with the addition of a hardcopy device, of course.

## Hardware Features

Anticipating this type of use, a 25 pin connector has been provided for 8-bit parallel input/output (I/O), so that a printer or typewriter type terminal can be instantly attached for hard copy. Also sharing the back panel of the Sorcerer's enclosure are a second 25 pin connector providing access to the dual audio cassette interfaces as well as an RS-232 serial data line for communicating with remote terminals. Completing this array of interface capability is a 50 pin card-edge connector which can be used to attach an S-100 (Altair type) expansion chassis.

The keyboard on the Sorcerer is one of the machine's outstanding features. Not just because it has a comfortable, solid feel, and features both upper and lower case. Actually, some keys have five distinct functions: upper case, lower case, graphic character, user defined graphic character and single keystroke entry of BASIC statements.

This latter feature allows a non-typist to key in a BASIC program about as fast as a typist could. Access to each of the five function levels is through the use of the SHIFT and GRAPHIC keys. With neither pressed you get a lower case letter. SHIFT gives upper case, as on a typewriter. GRAPHIC provides access to the 8 by 8 dot matrix built-in graphic characters. SHIFT and GRAPHIC keys together provide access to a user defined 8x8 dot character, provided he has previously entered the bit pattern into RAM memory. When BASIC is running, or is in the command mode, the combination of the GRAPHIC and a letter key will produce a complete BASIC statement or command (GOTO, CLOAD, etc.). In spite of this, BASIC still has access to the graphics characters. If you want your BASIC program to display a graphic character, it would be entered between quotes (as in: LET A\$ = "┐") in which case the GRAPHIC key in combination with another key will produce the graphic character rather than the BASIC statement.

Ken Barbier, Borrego Engineering, PO Box 1253, Borrego Springs, CA 92004.

\*969 West Maude Ave, Sunnyvale, CA 94086



### Hard Software

Computer programs used to be referred to as "software." However, with the introduction of higher level languages in ROM, "firmware" is a more descriptive term. Programs on tape can still be called "soft." The nice thing about firmware is that it is instantly available. No five minute wait for a tape to load.

In addition to the BASIC language in Rom Pac, the Sorcerer comes with an extensive monitor program in ROM on the CPU board, where it is always available. This monitor handles all the I/O for the Rom Pac language, so it can be used to reassign the input or output operations for BASIC in the event a peripheral terminal or printer is used. At the machine language level the monitor provides the usual operator access to memory for dumping or changing memory locations. There are also commands for reading and writing to either of the tape interfaces, and even tapes written by BASIC can be loaded from the monitor. A "batch" mode is also available, which allows the operator to create a tape containing a series of commands, which the monitor can then execute one at a time.

For example, assuming two cassette drives are used, with the motor on-off controls connected, a batch tape can be created which will load a BASIC or machine language program, run the program, return to the monitor batch mode, load another program, execute it, etc. Using this feature, programs which are too big to fit in memory at one time can be loaded and run in sequence without operator attention.

The BASIC supplied with the Sorcerer is an 8K version which is more powerful than Radio Shack Level 1 but falls short of PET or Level 2 capabilities. It has no double precision option, PRINT USING, EDIT, or AUTO line numbering. The lack of double precision can seriously limit business use of the machine.

### Expansion: Optional

While it is nice to know that the connector is there on the back panel, and that an expansion chassis is available to connect it to, the features already included with the Sorcerer make you wonder if expansion will ever be required. RAM can be expanded to 32K on board. Two tape decks with automatic motor control plug right in. An 8 bit parallel input and an 8 bit parallel output port are built in along with a bidirectional RS-232 interface. These features permit a computer system configuration quite capable of handling serious business data processing without expansion. If you insist... go ahead and add a couple of disc drives and a speech synthesizer

and an X-Y plotter, or any of the other S-100 bus compatible peripherals already on the market. Sorcerer is ready when you are!

### The "So Who's Perfect?" Department

Professor Gilmauch Crimwaddy's Second Law of Static Dynamics states that "Version 2 (of anything) is the first version that really works." This is quoted here not to challenge Fundamentalists or the First Book. It is merely to point out that when you insist on ordering a machine before it is even in production, you can expect to find something wrong somewhere. Let's see what one customer found.

My Sorcerer was the fifteenth off the production line. It was unpacked and placed on the kitchen table. A Hitachi 9" monitor was connected to the VIDEO OUT jack. No monitor is included with the Sorcerer, allowing the user to select a screen size compatible with his glasses prescription. The BASIC Rom Pac was inserted and the POWER switch activated. Sorcerer came up running, and informed me that I had 7400 bytes available. The rest of



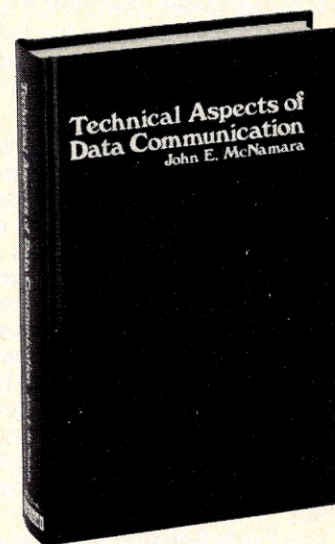
the 8192 bytes of RAM that come with the machine are used by BASIC and the monitor. The 7400 left for the user is plenty. It will take a while to fill them up.

The first three weeks of Sorcerer's life were devoted to constant activity. It moved around locally. It took a 500 mile trip in the trunk of my car. It was used by nine year olds and up. It was asked to display its' 30 lines of text on a high resolution monitor and on a cheap TV set. It was required to talk to several different inexpensive cassette recorders. Its interface ports were probed by scope, although real peripherals were not yet available for the acid test. All seems in order. Yet, no one is perfect.

The SHIFT LOCK key refused to keep the keyboard in upper case. This is important to BASIC, which will accept strings in lower case but wants statements in upper case. One of the many users discovered that by pressing down and slightly to the right on the keytop it could be made to work reliably.

This was the *only* hardware deficiency with the Sorcerer. It can hardly be

## Now, a book for the practicing professional...



*"This is the best handbook of data communications system technology that this reviewer has yet encountered."* — Arvid G. Larson in ACM Computing Reviews February 1978

Digital Press announces the publication of **TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF DATA COMMUNICATION** by John McNamara.

Written for the practicing professional, **TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF DATA COMMUNICATION** details the nuts-and-bolts problems and solutions in configuring communications systems. It features: • comparison of protocols (DDCMP, BISYNC, SDLC) • extensive explanation of interface standards (CCITT/V.24, RS232C, RS422, RS423) • six comprehensive appendices (how far/how fast?, modem options, codes, UART, format and speed table for asynchronous communication, channel conditioning) • 20 milliampere loop • telephone switching systems • error detection

• 382 pages • 125 figures • 70 pages of tables • index • hardcover

**digital**

Digital Press  
Educational Services  
Digital Equipment Corp.

Dept. DP-H Crosby Drive, Bedford, MA 01730

I would like to order \_\_\_\_\_ copies of

**TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF DATA**

**COMMUNICATION** at \$19.95 per copy.

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Money Order enclosed

Plus \$1.00 for Postage and Handling.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Prices apply in U.S. only.



called a "failure," merely an inconvenience. There are a couple of minor deficiencies with the "firmware." While a long BASIC listing is flashing past on the screen, the CTRL O function does not serve to pause the listing, as the manual implies it should. That covers the problems with the BASIC language.

The advertising brochure which I picked up in April stated that the monitor program allowed the operator to examine and alter registers and set breakpoints. The manual that arrived with the computer doesn't mention these functions. Perhaps they are there, but the writer forgot them. If so, he could have been the same writer who neglected to mention how to implement the BASIC USR function, whereby an assembly language routine can be called by a BASIC program. So much for the deficiencies in documentation.

This Exidy Sorcerer has been given a really hard workout since it arrived. You have to be a real nit-picker like me to find these few minor problems. It would appear that Exidy, Inc., has disproved the Second Law. Version 1 of the Sorcerer is a near perfect product.

### Putting Sorcerer to Work

This computer was acquired for a purpose: to prove (or perhaps disprove) the contention that an under \$2000 computer system can earn its keep in a small business environment. No disc drive or expensive printer will be used. No all-encompassing high powered general ledger program will be used. Small businesses of the Mom and Pop variety cannot and will not modify all of their bookkeeping practices to conform to the requirements of the general purpose accounting software packages. There are a myriad of other tasks which a small computer can perform in order to earn its keep. The Sorcerer will be assigned these tasks, one at a time. Within hours of its arrival it had performed the first. As the photograph of the TV set display shows, the computer was used to generate a pseudo-random set of key patterns to be used to master-key a motel. (Burglars please note that the patterns shown are not those actually used.)

With two tape interfaces and a printer port built in, this computer can perform real data processing tasks. One of its first assignments will be to generate a

customer account data base. In succeeding months it will be required to update the account records and print monthly statements. These tasks are well within the capabilities of the basic machine, with no expansion chassis or disc system required.

### Conclusions

With its super set of built in features, the Exidy Sorcerer stands head and shoulders above its competition. But, since it does not come with CRT monitor or cassette tape recorder, it also costs more than the competition. The extra expenditure for the Sorcerer, as compared to the Radio Shack or Commodore computers, can only be justified on the basis of the more serious use of the machine and taking advantage of its special features. This makes the lack of double precision arithmetic and extended features of BASIC all the more serious.

Assuming a future upgrade to a 12K extended BASIC, this machine could become a near perfect small computer for business use. As it stands now, it is the best choice for the serious hobbyist or experimenter. ■

# THE PHYSICIANS MICROCOMPUTER REPORT

### Interesting Articles on Microcomputer Applications in:

- Medical Account Records
- Tax Record Preparation
- Automated Patient Billing
- Patient History Review
- Drug Inventory and Prescription Printing
- Employee Compensation
- Disease and Drug Cross-Indexing
- Success of Treatment Evaluation
- Lab Data Processing
- Access to Large Medical Data Bases (Toxicology)
- Third Party Billing
- Patient Scheduling
- Word Processing
- Continuing Medical Education
- Aids for the Handicapped
- Microcomputer Book Reviews
- Bio-Med Statistics
- MUMPS on Micros
- Investment Analysis
- Computer Games



Please start my Club Membership and Subscription to the *Physicians Microcomputer Report*.  
A limited number of free sample copies are available if you hurry.

Name (Print) \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ \$25 One year (12 issues) ☐ \$15 Special six month trial subscription  
☐ Bill Visa/BankAmericard ☐ Bill Master Charge ☐ \$12.50 Student Rate  
Credit Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Interbank # \_\_\_\_\_ Expir. Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Check enclosed for \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: Dr. Gerald M. Orosz, Editor, *Physicians Microcomputer Report*,  
Box 6483, Lawrenceville, N.J. 08648

CIRCLE 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The information contained in the Physicians Microcomputer Report could save you thousands of dollars and a lot of headaches.

The burgeoning costs of health care can only be controlled by the most efficient means of data acquisition, recording, and processing.

There is no doubt that microcomputer technology will touch every phase of medical practice.

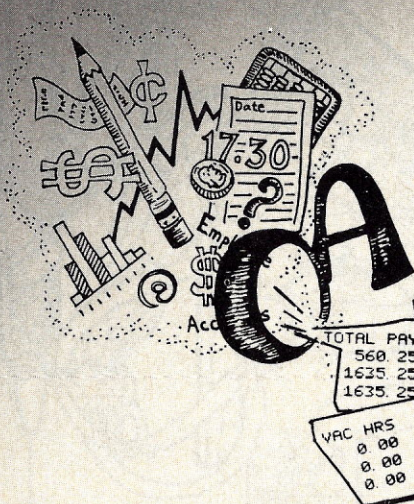
In the Physicians Microcomputer Report you get objective analysis on:

- How to pick the microcomputer system that best suits your medical and professional needs.
- Where to find low cost medical and business software.
- Articles and programs written by physicians on microcomputer application in business, research, and their own specialties.
- News on the latest developments in medical electronics and microcomputer applications.
- Articles for the novice medical microcomputer user.
- National coordination of microcomputer medical software development and coverage of medical related computer conferences.
- No nonsense economic facts on whether now is the time for you to computerize or just add more personnel.
- Analysis of the future impact microcomputers will have on the allied medical areas.



**OSBORNE & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE FOR MICROCOMPUTERS



Osborne & Associates is publishing its business systems in book form. These systems represent five years of development and testing by O&A programmers, and the books include more than a year's worth of extensive and detailed documentation.

What systems are we selling?

- 1) **PAYROLL WITH COST ACCOUNTING** — available now
- 2) **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE** — available now
- 3) **GENERAL LEDGER** — orders now being accepted

Each book sells for \$15.00, and includes source listings in Wang BASIC, program and system documentation, and user's manual. Each is a

complete package by itself, or all three may be implemented together to form a complete system with interdependent files.

And if Wang BASIC won't work, or you don't know programming, or you'd rather not key in thousands of words of source code, take a look at the list of consultants who have adopted O&A programs, converted them to run on many popular systems, and are waiting to hear from you.

### CP/M CBASIC: GOOD NEWS FOR CONSULTANTS, COMPUTER STORES AND SOFTWARE HOUSES

Osborne & Associates is converting its business software from Wang BASIC - as it was originally published - to CP/M CBASIC, which runs on many floppy disk-based microcomputer systems. We will only sell the CP/M magnetic surface to consultants, computer stores and software houses. Osborne & Associates prefers to write and sell books, not customize the programs or answer the end user's questions. The disk for each book sells for \$250.00. Once you buy the floppy disk you can copy it, resell it, change it or use it. We place no restriction on the magnetic surface; we copyright only the printed word in our books. CBASIC Payroll is available now. All three systems are scheduled to be available by early 1979; call or write for the exact availability of each system.

If you are an end user interested in the CBASIC programs, write or call us. We will put you in touch with your closest dealer.

#### DIGITAL GROUP:

John Musgrove  
MUSGROVE ENGINEERING  
9547 Kindletree Drive  
Houston, TX 77040  
(713) 466-3486

#### DIGITAL GROUP Z80, Oasis BASIC:

Charles Finn  
THE SYSTEMS GROUP  
2993 Boring Ridge Drive  
Decatur, GA 30034  
(404) 289-8969

#### IBM 5110:

Mark Sherman  
DATA WORKS  
35 E. Wacker Drive, Suite 1843  
Chicago, IL 60601  
(312) 726-2572

#### MIT 4.1 BASIC:

William K. Haines  
ANACOM GENERAL CORPORATION  
1160 E. Ash Avenue  
Fullerton, CA 92631  
(714) 992-0223

#### NORTH STAR:

Alan P. Hald  
BYTE SHOP OF ARIZONA  
813 N. Scottsdale Road  
Tempe, AZ 85281  
(602) 967-1428

#### TRS-80:

Don French  
TANDY COMPUTERS  
700 One Tandy Center  
Fort Worth, TX 76102  
(817) 390-3011

#### MICROSOFT disk BASIC:

Dan Kindred  
GNAT COMPUTERS, INC.  
7895 Convey Court  
San Diego, CA 92111  
(714) 560-0433

#### CP/M CBASIC:

OSBORNE & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
630 Bancroft Way  
Berkeley, CA 94710  
(415) 548-2805

#### MICROPOLIS, PROCESSOR TECH. NORTHSTAR:

David Price  
DAP SYSTEMS  
3901 Victoria Lane  
Midlothian, VA 23113

#### Wang BASIC on floppy disk:

Richard Armour  
ATLANTIC COMPUTER & CONSULTING  
1104 Sparrow Road  
Chesapeake, VA 23325  
(804) 764-3412

#### TRS-80:

Jim Smith  
READY CORPORATION  
2502 Calle Madras  
Pleasanton, CA 94566  
(415) 462-4381

**OSBORNE & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

P.O. Box 2036, Berkeley, CA 94702  
630 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94710  
(415) 548-2805 TWX 910-366-7277

Attention:  
Dept. L7

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

☐ I am a dealer interested in purchasing CBASIC programs for resale. Please send description and order information for:

☐ I am an end user interested in running CBASIC programs. Please notify me of the closest dealer for:

- ☐ CBASIC Payroll with Cost Accounting  
☐ CBASIC Accounts Payable/Receivable  
☐ CBASIC General Ledger

TITLE	PRICE	QUANTITY	AMOUNT
09-8 Payroll with Cost Accounting	\$15.00		
13-8 Accounts Payable/Receivable	\$15.00		
20-9 General Ledger	\$15.00		

#### SHIPPING (Shipping for large orders to be arranged)

- ☐ All foreign orders \$3.00 per book for airmail  
☐ \$0.35 per book 4th class (allow 2-3 weeks in the U.S.)  
☐ \$0.75 per book UPS in the U.S. (allow 10 days)  
☐ \$1.50 per book special rush shipment by air in the U.S.

California residents tax

shipping

**TOTAL AMOUNT  
ENCLOSED**

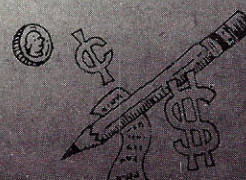
Please send the following information:

- ☐ Becoming an O&A dealer  
☐ School discounts  
☐ List of foreign distributors  
☐ Other O&A publications

Calif. residents add 6% sales tax.

S.F. BART residents add 6-1/2 % sales tax.

Payment in advance must be enclosed for purchases of up to \$70.00. Invoicing U.S. purchases over \$70.00 available upon approval of your account. All foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank.

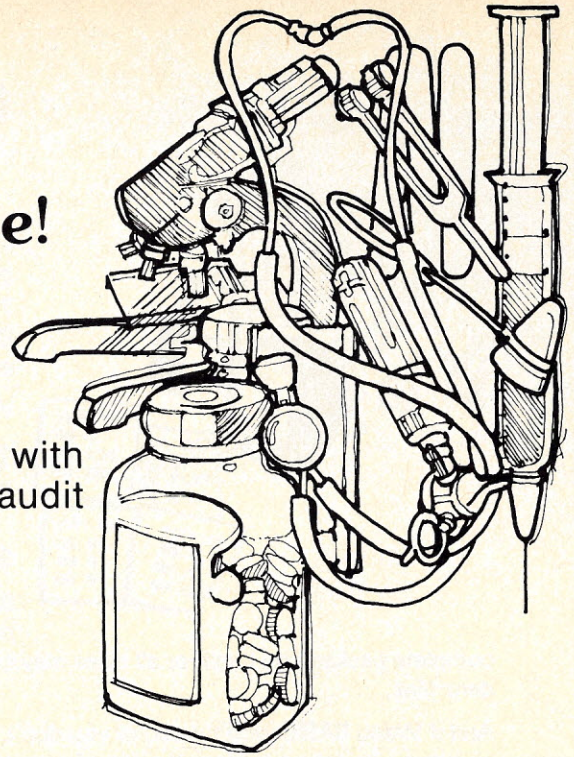




# Medical Audit Time!

**Charles H. Hemminger, M.D.**  
**Joseph C. Tarantino, M.D.**

A useful program for large and small hospitals, with a TRS-80, for collecting and analyzing medical audit data.



Medical Audits are retrospective reviews of hospital charts in cases with common diagnoses, treatments or tests. The various regulatory agencies feel that a well designed Medical Audit can indicate problem areas to which educational efforts can then be directed. The JCHA (Joint Committee of Hospital Accreditation) and the PSRO (Professional Service Review Organization) have ordered increased use of Medical Audits at institutions coming under their jurisdiction. Currently our medium sized community hospital is required to prepare eight of these each year. We have designed a TRS-80 program for our record room personnel to aid them in the compiling of the audit data. They have found using the TRS-80 a cost effective time saver compared to the previous manual method.

## The Auditing Procedure

The usual audit may be a specific number of case chart reviews, usually 50 to 100. Alternately, it might include all those charts meeting the design criteria over a given time such as a six to twelve month period. Three separate steps are necessary in performing a Medical Audit. First the responsible individual (or committee) must decide what disease, operation, treatment or laboratory test is to be studied. A list of appropriate questions must then be prepared. Professional publications are available with guidelines to assist in drawing up these questions. Most of them require only a yes/no answer. The final summaries are concerned with the percentage of cases which do not meet

Figure 1

# MEDICAL AUDIT STUDY WORK SHEET

Title: APPENDECTOMY

PATIENT NUMBER	PHYSICIAN NUMBER			
ELEMENTS TO BE REVIEWED	Standard      Standard met      Standard met thru exception      Variation			
Diagnosis: 1. Positive Appendix	100%			
Justification: As above	100%			
LOS: 2. Min. 5 days				
3. Max 11 days				
Disch: 4. Ambulatory	100%			
5. Appetite	100%			
6. Normal Bowel movement	100%			
7. Follow up	100%			
Critical process:				
8. Pelvic exam	100% females			
9. Rectal exam	100% males			
Complications:				
10. Perforated	0%			
11. Wound infection	0%			
12. Mortality	0%			

Use reverse side for HRA explanations and Audit Committee comments  
ALL VARIATIONS MUST BE REFERRED to committee for review  
Identify variations by element NO.



the established standard. Other information most always desired for analysis by the JCAH is the age distribution, the length of stay (LOS) range and the sex division. Often an audit may include a survey of which physician sees the majority of patients. Figure 1 is a copy of the information requested in an audit of appendectomies prepared at our hospital.

After the study questions are formulated, the patient's charts are made available for review by the record room clerk. Formerly an individual sheet was prepared for each case and marked with the appropriate findings. The clerk would then total up the responses to each question from each sheet and calculate the percentages. In addition, summaries for the patients of each sex, age group, length of stay and physician category would be hand compiled.

The third part, that of analyzing the completed data is, of course, the responsibility of the reviewing individual. Extracting meaningful conclusions obviously takes practice and experience. A typical data display form and Study Summary is shown in Figures 2 and 3.

### The Program

The record room clerk must still abstract the necessary answers from the charts, but obviously the computer

can help compile the data. We have chosen the TRS-80 because it has an attractive price and is readily available. For convenience the program itself was devised on a larger microprocessor using the constraints of the 4K BASIC of the TRS-80. The larger memory, renumbering and edit commands greatly expedited the work. The major limitations are the one single dimensioned array A(400) and only two string variables A\$, B\$ limited to 16 characters. It was also found that nested GOSUBs are not allowed. A nice feature, however, is the ability to format using the PRINT AT statement rather than scrolling. This allows one question after another to be displayed on the same space in midscreen. The scrolling method is retained for the various summaries. Certainly having a printer available would be preferred to hand copying the summaries, but that is left for future expansion.

Using the READ, DATA, RESTORE scheme permits the displaying of the questions previously entered by the clerk as DATA. The yes/no response is then stored in an array. The single array of the TRS-80 4K BASIC does not require a DIM statement. We have divided this single array into several segments which are then used as storage for the collected data (Table 1).

As presently structured the program allows for up to 49 yes/no questions to be initially entered. From the patient's birth date and admission date, the patient's age is calculated and stored by decades in A(100-110). Likewise, the discharge date is entered and compared with the admission date to determine the length of stay. This is stored in A(200-260) up to the arbitrary cutoff at 60 days. Finally the physician code number is entered and stored in the array at A(111-155). The number of cases for each physician then goes into A(156-199).

Modified top-down programming is used so that a new subroutine can easily be added if other information is to be collected. A possible example is an audit including a question concerning the range of hemoglobin values. First a new GOSUB statement and the appropriate subroutine would be entered into the program. Next the case summary would be modified and an additional final summation routine setup.

The full multi-line version without syntax abbreviations is presented so that the program can be understood and translated to other computers if desired. This takes almost 4K including the REMarks and will not fit the 3583 bytes of a 4K TRS-80 and allow for DATA statements and operation. A

Figure 2

2A DATA DISPLAY				TOPIC		APPENDECTOMY		# RECORDS		50		DATE		1978		pep UCAH	
AGE/SEX DISTRIBUTION				LENGTH OF STAY DISTRIBUTION				PRELIMINARY DATA (Before committee review)				FINAL DATA (After committee review)					
Age Range	# Males	# Females	Total	LOS Range	# Patients	CRIT. NO.	# Meeting Element + Standard	# Meeting Exception	TOTAL #	%	Passing Committee Review	TOTAL #	%	Not Passing Committee Review			
0-9	10	8	18	1-3 days	22	1	50	-	50	100							
10-19	10	8	18	4-6	15	2/3	45	-	45	90	5	50	100				
20-29	1	2	3	7-9	7	4	50	-	50	100							
30-39	4	2	6	10-12	1	5	6	-	6	12	0	6	12				
40-49	0	2	2	13-15	3	6	29	-	29	60	0	29	60				
50-59	2	1	3	16-20	2	7	18	-	18	36	0	18	36				
						8	42	-	42	84	8	50	100				
						9	45	-	45	90	0	45	90				
						10	6	-	6	12	0	6	12				
						11	4	-	4	8	0	4	8				
PHYSICIAN/OTHER PROFESSIONAL /UNIT DISTRIBUTION																	
Phys Code	# Patients	Phys Code	# Patients	Phys Code	# Patients	Unit No.	# Patients	# Discharges	Deaths								
2	1																
26	3																
27	13																
40	1																
58	9																
68	6																
135	3																
150	4																
TOTAL PHYS/UNITS/PROFS																	
# Physicians in study 8																	
# Nursing units in study 1																	
Total Discharge																	
# Other professionals in study																	
Discipline # Discipline #																	
COMMITTEE INFORMATION ITEMS																	
Item # %																	
Pelvic Exam 50 100																	
not done - -																	
Rectal Exam 5 10																	
not done																	
Physician 58																	
3/9																	
Physician 150																	
2/14																	
COMPLICATIONS																	
CRIT. NO. # RATE (%) # Not Meeting Critical Management # Passing Committee Review # Not Passing Committee Review																	
10 6 12 6																	
11 4 8 4																	
Death																	
*If patients were cared for on more than one nursing unit, the number of patients distributed will exceed the total number of patients in the study. However, the # Discharges should equal the # Records in study.																	



shortened version with multiple statements per line using abbreviations and no spaces is required. The P.M. command will read 1469 with the abbreviated version. This tight memory restriction also forced us to prepare the operating instructions for the record room personnel on a separate paper, rather than printing them on the computer.

#### System Operation

Since this program is designed to allow the clerk to enter the predetermined questions as DATA using the line number and the D. abbreviation, it is quite flexible. Many different audits can be done without help from the original programmers.

The 4K BASIC does not initialize variables to zero so this is performed in Lines 70-150. Should this program be used with other BASIC interpreters, a

DIM A(260) statement will probably be necessary.

The chart number is entered as B\$ since many charts have alphabetic as well as number coding. This number is not retrievable in this program the way it is now written. The patient's sex is entered, followed by the birth date and admission date. After the discharge date is entered, a formula is used to calculate the length of stay. This formula is correct for the various months and leap years. Because the TRS-80 may overflow the calculation we have elected to begin the computation at 1972.

The main program continues after these subroutines. The various questions are READ and PRINTed. The response to each question is stored temporarily in A(I). This array is used over and over.

An optional case summary can then be obtained and either rejected or approved. Should an error be detected, the whole case must be re-entered. If the information is correct, it is then added to the various array locations previously reserved.

The operator is allowed to precede with the next case. If there are no more cases, a final summary is displayed. The age summary, length of stay summary and physician summary are separately presented for easier reading.

This practical program is an example of the use of a microprocessor by an organization which had not previously felt the need for computerization. Because the computer is now reasonably priced and bureaucracy is building, perhaps this is just a prototype of such programs. ■

Figure 3

## 4 STUDY SUMMARY

Committee  
Quality Assurance Comm.

Topic  
Primary Appendectomy

Objectives  
To determine diagnostic acumen  
To look at LOS, proper follow up and physical examinations  
Are Complications being treated correctly?

Number of records  
50

Selected from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

NARRATIVE SUMMARY OF STUDY (Include problems that require action by the governing body)

The study demonstrated that there is a very accurate diagnostic ability in this study. All the cases reviewed has a cut appendicitis pathologically. The LOS was low primarily because the age group was under 30.

There was a minor problem with regards to rectal examinations and those particular physicians have been consulted regarding their decision not to examine this area pre-operatively. In both cases these physicians did do rectal examinations on other patients.

There was a 12% rate of perforation which will be reviewed by the surgeons and a process audit may be conducted. This does not infer delay on anyones part but just the fact that more information is needed. Documentation is a chronic problem not limited to this institution and has been reported to the proper groups with hopes of improving the charts. It should be emphasized that documentation and quality of care do not necessarily go together, but it makes auditing easier.

DATE October 28, 1978

Number of physicians in study 8

Number of nursing units in study

Number of other professionals in study

Discipline	Number	Discipline	Number

☒ Original study    ☐ Repeat study    Date of last study \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed date for complete restudy \_\_\_\_\_

Basis for decision \_\_\_\_\_

Committee Chairman

Executive Committee Chairman

Administrator

Department/Service Chairman(men)/Director(s)

Nursing Service Director

Governing Body

978



Table 1

## Array Storage Table

A(I)	Response to questions each pass
A(I+Q)	Storage of total responses each question
A(100-110)	Age Summary
A(111-155)	Physician numbers storage
A(156-199)	Physician cases
A(200)	Over 60 days stay
A(201-260)	Stay of 1 to 60 days

Table 2

## List of variables

Q	=	Number of questions
J	=	Number of cases
L	=	Number of males
F	=	Number of females
T	=	Total length of stay all cases
W	=	Number of physicians
U	=	Maximum length of stay
S	=	Sex
P	=	Physician
B\$	=	Chart number
A\$	=	Question READ from DATA
G	=	Age of patient
R	=	Length of stay
O	=	Days from 1972 to admission
H	=	Days from 1972 to discharge
N,E,Z	=	Date of birth: Months,days,year
M,D,Y	=	Admission & Discharge: Months,days,year

*Mike's*

True-Interrupt Driven  
TIME SHARING

for  
**NORTH STAR ★ COMPUTERS**  
Now included in our Program Library!

A bank-switching system which fully supports North Star DOS and Basic. Other languages to be supported in near future.

Program Library — **\$500** One Time Fee

Program Library included **FREE** with all purchases of \$2,000.00 or more.

**\*\* Business Programs Require Addressable Cursor CRT \*\***

### 2 User Time Sharing System

1. Horizon II with 80KRAM
2. 2 ADM-3A's
3. IP-125 with 2K Buffer
4. Dual 8" Floppy Disk System
5. D.C. Hayes Modem
6. All connectors & cables
7. Program Library

**\$8995.00**

### HORIZON OWNERS

Move Up To

### Timesharing

1. 48KRAM
2. ADM-3A
3. Program Library

**\*2100.00**

Requires 32K North Star RAM  
in Horizon Computer

### 8" Floppy Disks

**\*995** 1st drive & controller

**\*795** each additional drive

### Micro Mike's

905 Buchanan, Amarillo, Texas 79101

806-372-3633

CIRCLE 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# INCOME TAX PROGRAMS FOR TRS-80™

FOR INDIVIDUALS (LINE PRINTER OR  
DISK NOT REQUIRED)

1040A	4K	7.95
1040 (with Schedule A & C thru F Routine)	4K	14.95
TC&G (Income Averaging)	4K	14.95

★ ★ ★ STATE LEVEL I OR II ★ ★ ★

**BUSINESS & PROFESSIONAL:**

Full systems with line printer  
output start at..... 189.95

**FREE 7-PAGE CATALOG  
AND DESCRIPTION**

**CONTRACT SERVICES ASSOCIATES**  
1846 W. Broadway Anaheim, CA 92804

CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## APPLE OWNERS! We've got software!

Trans-Data Corporation's latest offerings for commercial, educational, scientific and entertainment applications include:

ADI06	..... Mailing List System .....	\$50.00
APA09	..... Label Print .....	\$10.00
ADI02	..... File Use Tutorial .....	\$15.00
APA04	..... Finances .....	\$15.00
APA07	..... Check Book .....	\$20.00
AEJ05	..... Super Math .....	\$18.00
AEI08	..... Metric Conversion .....	\$20.00
AAE06	..... Memory Aide .....	\$18.00
AGI16	..... Horse Race .....	\$18.00
AGI03	..... Keyboard Organ .....	\$18.00

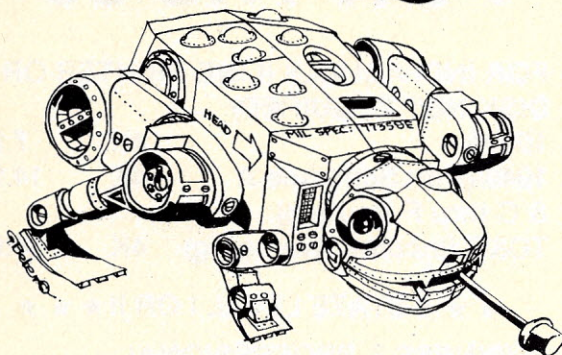
For floppy disk add \$8.00. Add \$2.00 for shipping and handling.  
Florida residence add 4% tax.

Check, money order, or credit card acceptable.

To: Trans-Data Corporation  
161 Almeria Ave.  
Coral Gables, FL 33134

CIRCLE 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# BIONIC TOAD



## BIONIC TOAD FOR CHILDREN

The same super bionic toad design (riveted on warts and all) as on our best-selling adult T-shirt. Deep purple design on light blue shirt. Children's sizes S (6-8), M (10-12), L (14-16) and, of course, adult men's sizes too S,M,L,XL. One price for all: \$4.50 postpaid in USA, \$5.50 to foreign addresses. Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960.

## Medical Audit Program

Instructions for using the TRS-80 Medical Audit Program

1. Be sure the cord is plugged into the outlet.
2. Turn power switch on TV to ON.
3. Turn power switch in back of Keyboard to ON.
4. The TV should display the word READY.
5. Type the letters NEW, then press the ENTER key.
6. Put the program cassette into the cassette recorder.
7. Push down the PLAY switch.
8. Type the letters CLOAD (without spaces) then the ENTER key.
9. An asterisk (\*) should flash in the upper left corner.
10. When this stops and READY reappears, you can enter your questions as follows:

First type a number, then D., then the question  
and finally stike the ENTER key.

1D.RECTAL BLEEDING

2D.ABDOMINAL PAIN

12D.MORTALITY

Be sure to start with a number (1) the letter D  
then a period(.) followed by the question.

Maximum of 16 characters in each question please.

11. Now type 50 Q=(number of questions): e.g.: 50 Q=12
12. Strike ENTER, then type RUN and ENTER key.
13. The program is now ready to operate. Follow the instructions as they are given.
14. For all yes/no answers: 1 = Yes, 0 = No.

## Medical Audit Program Listing

- 10 REM MEDICAL AUDIT PROGRAM
- 20 REM BY CHARLES HEMMINGER, M.D.
- 30 REM & JOSEPH TARANTINO, M.D.
- 40 REM 1-49 RESERVED FOR DATA QUESTIONS
- 50 REM RESERVED FOR Q=NUMBER OF QUESTIONS
- 60 J=0
- 70 L=0
- 80 F=0
- 90 T=0
- 100 W=1
- 110 U=60 : REM UPPER LIMIT OF STAY



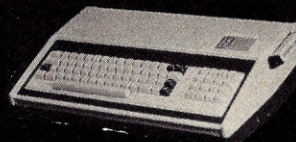
```

120 FOR I=1 TO 260
130 A(I)=0
140 NEXT I
145 REM MAIN PROGRAM
150 CLS : REM CLEAR SCREEN
160 J=J+1
165 REM GET DATA
170 GOSUB 800
175 REM CALCULATE LENGTH OF STAY
180 GOTO 1000 : REM NESTED GOSUB NOT ALLOWED
190 FOR I=1 TO Q
200 READ A$
210 PRINT AT 392;I;". ";A$;" ";
220 INPUT A(I)
230 IF A(I)=0 THEN 270
240 IF A(I)=1 THEN 270
250 PRINT AT 517;"PLEASE USE 1 FOR YES, OR 0 FOR NO"
260 GOTO 220
270 PRINT AT 517;" " : REM CLEARS ERROR MESSAGE
280 NEXT I
290 RESTORE
295 REM CASE SUMMARY
300 GOSUB 1200
310 INPUT "ANOTHER CASE ";X
320 IF X<>1 THEN 340
330 GOTO 150
335 REM FINAL SUMMARY
340 CLS
350 PRINT TAB(22);"FINAL SUMMARY"
360 PRINT
370 PRINT "FEMALES = ";F,"MALES = ";L
380 FOR I=1 TO Q
390 READ A$
400 PRINT I;". ";A$;((A(I+Q)/J)*100);" %"
410 NEXT I
420 PRINT
430 INPUT "AGE SUMMARY (TYPE A NUMBER) ";X

```

JAN 1979

## THE PS-80



**KEYBOARD:** fully professional. Full 128 ASCII upper & lower case characters with 79 keys including a 16 key numeric pad.

**CPU:** Z-80 Processor

**GRAPHICS:** 64 pre-defined graphic chars. and 64 user defined chars. alternately all 128 graphic chars. may be user defined. Resolution 240 x 512 points, cursor control, and 64 chars. by 30 lines.

**MEMORY:** 4K byte power-on monitor, 8k byte user RAM, and 8k byte PROM external cartridge with Microsoft BASIC standard. Cartridges allow you to change operating systems & languages without any modification to the standard hardware by simply inserting a PROM cartridge in a side slot.

**I/O:** serial RS232 300/1200 baud port, full parallel port, dual cassette recorder port at 300/1200 baud.

**EXPANSION:** up to 32k RAM on board I/O to S-100 extension box for additional memory and any other S100 peripheral boards.

**PRICE:** \$895 (does not include CRT or cassette.)

8K RAM \$895.00 available soon, 16K RAM \$1150.00 available now, 32K RAM \$1395.00 available now.

**EDUCATIONAL AND CLUB DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE**

**PERSONAL CONSULTANT INQUIRIES INVITED**

For complete information write to:

**PERSONAL SYSTEMS CONSULTING**

P.O. Box 20286

El Cajon, California 92021

(714) 443-5353

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# TRS-80

## MEMORY EXPANSION KITS \$79

Each Kit consists of: 8 Memory Chips, Jumper Blocks, and Complete EASY TO FOLLOW Instructions

Expands 4K TRS-80 up to 48K (3 sets)

TRS-80FLOPPY Disk (SA-400) Add On

COMPLETE Ready to use with power supply and case \$389

**ADD to your APPLE or \$100 Bus Computer**

\$89 — Set of 8 250 NS

\$99 — Set of 8 200 NS

No. 4116 — 200 NS (w/16K Chips), 16K, \$279, 32K, \$375, 48K, \$469, 64K, 568

No. 4115, 8K, \$189, 16K, \$229, 24K, \$269, 32K, \$309

## \$100 Bus Expandoram Kits\*

\*Expand NOW or LATER to 64K (32K for \*K Chips)  
8K Chips: \$49/Set of 8

ASSEMBLED, TESTED AND BURNED IN — ADD \$50

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

FULLY WARRANTED FOR 6 MONTHS

Master Charge — VISA — C.O.D. (25% with order) —

Money Order — California Residents add 6% Sales Tax

Shipping Charges: \$2.00



**MicroComputerWorld**



P.O. Box 242

San Dimas, CA 91773

(213) 286-2661

CIRCLE 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD



```

440 PRINT
450 FOR K=0 TO 80 STEP 10
460 PRINT K;" - ":"K+9;" = ":"A(K/10+100)
470 NEXT K
480 IF A(110)>0 THEN PRINT "OVER 89 = ";A(110)
490 PRINT
500 INPUT "LENGTH OF STAY (TYPE A NUMBER) ":X
510 PRINT
520 FOR K=1 TO U
530 IF A(200+K)=0 THEN 550
540 PRINT K;"DAYS = ";A(200+K)
550 NEXT K
560 PRINT "OVER ":U;" DAYS = ";A(200)
570 PRINT "AVERAGE STAY = ":T/J
580 PRINT
590 INPUT "PHYSICIAN SUMMARY (TYPE A NUMBER) ":X
600 PRINT
610 FOR I=1 TO W-1
620 PRINT "PHYSICIAN # ";A(I+110);" = ";A(I+155)
630 NEXT I
640 END
795 REM DATA ENTRY
800 PRINT AT 25;"ENTRY ":J
810 PRINT AT 128;"CHART NUMBER ";B$
820 INPUT B$
830 PRINT AT 192;"PHYSICIAN # ";
840 INPUT P
850 PRINT AT 222;"SEX (1=FEMALE, 0=MALE ) ";
860 INPUT S
870 PRINT AT 512;" "
880 IF S=1 THEN 920
890 IF S=0 THEN 920
900 PRINT AT 512;"YOU HAVE MADE A MISTAKE"
910 GOTO 850
920 PRINT AT 320;"DATE OF BIRTH ";
930 INPUT N,E,Z
940 PRINT AT 350;"DATE OF ADMISSION ":
950 INPUT M,D,Y

```

```

960 G=Y-Z
970 IF N>M THEN G=G-1
980 RETURN
995 REM CALCULATE STAY
1000 GOSUB 1070
1010 O=H
1020 PRINT AT 384;"DATE OF DISCHARGE ";
1030 INPUT M,D,Y
1040 GOSUB 1070
1050 R=H-O
1060 GOTO 190
1070 Y=Y-1972 : REM MUST BE A LEAP YEAR
1080 IF M>2 THEN 1110
1090 H=365 * Y + D + 31 * (M-1) + INT((Y-1)/4) - INT(.75
      * (INT((Y-1)/100) + 1)))
1100 GOTO 1120
1110 H=365 * Y + D + 31 * (M-1) - INT(.4 * M + 2.3)
      + INT(Y/4) - INT(.75 * (INT(Y/100) + 1))
1120 RETURN
1195 REM CASE SUMMARY
1200 PRINT AT 640;"DO YOU WANT A SUMMARY OF THIS CASE ":
1210 INPUT X
1220 CLS
1230 IF X<>1 THEN 1420
1240 PRINT TAB(15);"CASE SUMMARY"
1250 PRINT
1260 PRINT "CHART NUMBER ";B$,"AGE ";G,"SEX ";
1270 IF S=0 THEN PRINT "MALE"
1280 IF S=1 THEN PRINT "FEMALE"
1290 PRINT "LENGTH OF STAY ";R,"PHYSICIAN # ";P
1300 PRINT
1310 FOR I=1 TO Q
1320 PRINT I;". "
1330 IF A(I)=1 THEN PRINT "YES",
1340 IF A(I)=0 THEN PRINT "NO",
1350 NEXT I
1360 PRINT
1370 INPUT "IS THIS DATA CORRECT ";X

```



```

1380 CLS
1390 IF X=1 THEN 1420
1400 GOTO 170
1415 REM SUM DATA FOR EACH CASE
1420 IF S=0 THEN L=L+1
1430 IF S=1 THEN F=F+1
1440 FOR I=1 TO Q
1450 IF A(I)=1 THEN A(I+Q)=A(I+Q) + 1
1460 NEXT I
1470 IF G>89 THEN A(110) = A(110) + 1
1480 FOR K=0 TO 80 STEP 10
1490 IF G<K THEN 1520
1500 IF G>=K THEN 1520
1510 A(K/10+100)=A(K/10+100) + 1
1520 NEXT K
1530 T=T + R
1540 FOR K=1 TO U
1550 IF R=K THEN A(200+K)=A(200+K) + 1
1560 NEXT K
1570 IF R>U THEN A(200)=A(200) + 1
1580 FOR I=1 TO W
1590 IF A(I+110)=P THEN 1640
1600 IF A(I+110)=0 THEN 1620
1610 NEXT I
1620 A(I+110)=P
1630 W=W+1
1640 A(I+155)=A(I+155) + 1
1650 RETURN

```

### TRS-80 COMPUTING

non-profit newsletter  
\$15 (U.S.)/12 issues payable

and now

### PEOPLE'S SOFTWARE

at Popular Prices  
25¢ per program + \$1 tape  
Tape 1 includes 26 Level I  
business/home/educational  
just \$7.50 + 50¢ P. & H.  
(CA residents add 45¢ tax)

Computer Information Exch., Inc.  
Box 158  
San Luis Rey, CA 92068

CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Apple II is at The Computer Store



The Apple® II, today's most popular personal computer, is at The Computer Store. Along with the latest in Apple peripherals. Like the new Disk™ II floppy disk drive. Or, printer and communications interfaces. And, the latest in software including the new Apple/Dow Jones Stock Quote Reporter. The compact Apple II gives you 48K RAM memory with full color graphics and high resolution graphics. It's the most powerful computer in its price range.

At The Computer Store, we have more than ever before in microcomputers, memories, terminals and peripherals. All backed by a technical staff and a full service department. Stop in today, you'll find more than ever before at The Computer Store.

### The Computer Store

820 Broadway, Santa Monica, California 90401 (213) 451-0713

*The Original Name In Personal Computer Stores*

Store Hours: Tues.-Fri., Noon-8pm, Saturday, 10am-6pm

Located two blocks north of the Santa Monica Freeway at the Lincoln Blvd. exit.  
Phone and mail orders invited. BankAmericard/Visa and Master Charge accepted.

CIRCLE 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### CATCH-A-PULSE II LOGIC PROBE

**10 Nsec SPEED AT 4 to 15V LEVELS**

Compatible with DTL, TTL, CMOS, MOS, and Microprocessors using a 4 to 15V power supply. Thresholds automatically programmed. Automatic resetting memory. No adjustment required. Visual indication of logic levels, using LEDs to show high, low, bad level or open circuit logic and pulses. Highly sophisticated, shirt pocket portable (protective tip cap and removable coil cord). Eliminates need for heavy test equipment. A definite savings in time and money for engineer and technician.

Pat. Pend.  
Dealer inquiries welcome

**ONLY \$44.95**

- 10 Nsec pulse response
- Open circuit detection
- Replaceable tip & cord
- High input impedance
- Pulse stretching
- Multi-family

SPECIAL PAK-II \$51.95

Includes a standard coiled cord, coiled cord with micro hooks, adapter for using CATCH-A-PULSE on logic families whose power supply is 15V to 25V. Shipping add \$2.00 per probe.

**AV ELECTRONICS**  
Box 19299, San Diego CA 92119  
(714) 447-1770

CIRCLE 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Improve Your Game With  
**>>> FASTGAMMON >>>**  
An Exciting New Backgammon Opponent!

>>> FASTGAMMON >>> ON THE TRS-80

Available for

- TRS-80 (level II, 16K)\*
- APPLE II (16K)
- COMPAL-80\*
- POLYMORPHICS
- SOL } coming soon
- PET }

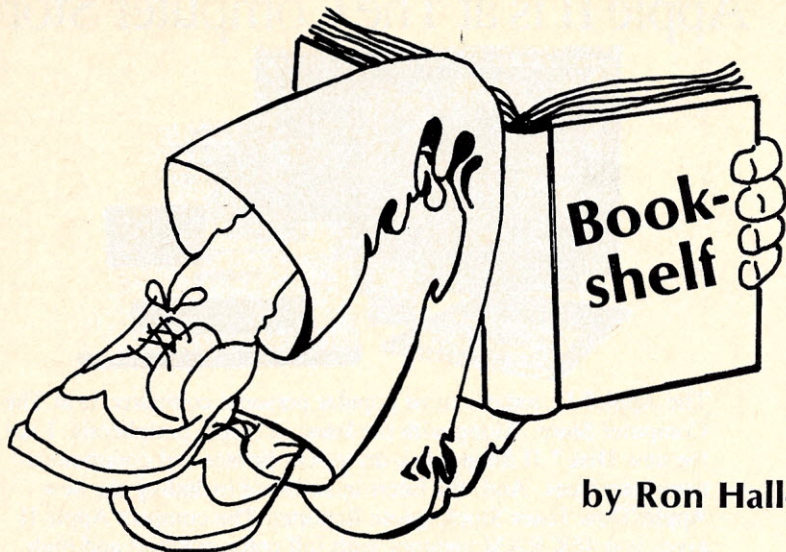
OUTSTANDING FEATURES! — Computer makes good moves instantaneously. Literal and graphic displays of each move. Option to replay same rolls. Eight-page instruction manual.

OUTSTANDING VALUE! — Only \$20 on cassette. For systems marked by (\*), a disk version is available for \$25. California residents add 6% sales tax. Make check payable to...

**QS Quality Software**  
10051 Odessa Avenue  
Sepulveda, CA. 91343

CIRCLE 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD





by Ron Hallen

**How to Profit from Your Personal Computer**, T. G. Lewis, Hayden Book Company, Rochelle Park, New Jersey. Softbound, 192 Pages, \$7.95.

I would suppose that many, if not most, computer hobbyists consider the possibility, at one time or another, of making money with their machines. Other than the fact that a fair amount of cash has been invested, a hobby that makes a profit is certainly a desirable goal.

I use my computer to help with my writing but it hasn't gotten to the point where it is paying for itself yet, especially since I keep adding to my investment. Therefore, when I saw the title, "How to Profit from your Personal Computer," in Hayden's brochure, I knew that I had to have a copy.

After a first reading, I was left with the question, "Who is this book aimed at?" In the beginning it seems to be written to interest the newcomer but when it gets deeply into programming, it appears to have the advanced hobbyists in mind. Yet the main theme seems to be that it would be to the advantage of a businessperson to have a computer to do his accounting, billing, mailing, record keeping, inventory control, etc.

Is it possible for one book to be all of these things and to do them all well? I decided to read it again and see. "How to Profit" starts out with an introduction to computers, goes into solid state theory, and then jumps to memory and I/O. All of this in the first chapter. Unfortunately, only enough information is given to confuse and not enough to educate. The quality of the photographs in this chapter is very poor. I think that the book would have been much better off without the first chapter. It gives the wrong idea of the contents of the rest of the text and might keep some readers from going farther into it.

Chapter 2 discusses the disadvantages of batch and time share processing and leaves the impression that none of the problems mentioned apply to personal or business microprocessors. However, memory can fail, disks can be accidentally erased and components can die in any system. Still I agree with Lewis that the in-house system is probably the most viable for small businesses.

Chapter 3 uses up more pages explaining the binary number system and CPU architecture. I'm sure that most of the readers of this book will use BASIC and that this is therefore unnecessary information. Again, not enough instruction is given to do more than confuse. This chapter also goes into some of the limitations of microprocessor based systems, talks about peripheral requirements, and how to figure out what you need and where to get it. Now we're getting into the real meat of the text. From here on out, we'll be looking at real life situations and practical solutions. Each situation is presented in narrative form. In other words, we will be looking at people and their problems.

Tow Swift's Motorcycle Shop and its inventory and record keeping problems are presented and a visit to a computer store follows. Dr. Goode's Medical Clinic is having a terrible time with its billing. Dr. Goode also ends up at the computer store.

Mr. J owns a string of Saving & Loan Associations. He has a large central computer to handle all data processing and record keeping but it is getting overloaded. Is a bigger brain the answer or does each S & L office need its own local computer to do the more trivial but necessary daily tasks. A computer consultant is called in to answer this question.

More situations are presented and solutions suggested. Each solution is part hardware and part software but the emphasis is on BASIC language programs. Each program is written in three steps or levels. First an English language outline, second an outline written halfway between English and BASIC, and finally the BASIC program itself.

A lot of good discussion on BASIC programming is provided. I especially like the debugging procedures. A probe is inserted into a program whenever you want to determine if a variable that you don't normally see is correct. I've been doing something similar by printing variables at intervals while designing programs. Sorting and merging is also covered thoroughly.

The problem solving programs presented include loan payment schedules, mailing lists, accounts receivable, inventory, household accounting and real estate

multiple listings. Complete programs are provided, debugged and discussed. Each of these is usable as written but modification information is also given. A nineteen page glossary of terms at the back of the book will be most helpful to the computer novice.

Chapter six discusses numerical and string arrays, but string arrays are described incorrectly. What is identified as a string array is in effect a string variable that allows a given segment to be entered or removed.

The last chapter is an attempt to see into the future, specifically 1984 and 1994, and to describe the influence that personal computing will have on us by then. For the most part, the hardware predictions are extensions of present technology and nothing new is offered. Faster processors, multiple processors, computers tied together in networks and more compact cheaper memory are some of the predictions. I'll save the prophesied effects on our lives for you to read. Happily, they were not inspired by George Orwell.

As I said earlier, I'm not sure who this book is aimed at. There is too much technical information and programming for the businessperson who is trying to decide if a personal computer will help his business or not. Yet, business applications are shown in a very good light.

There is a lot of good information for the hobbyist who might be interested in writing business software. The hobbyist who plans to remain a hobbyist might find less to interest him but then again some of the business software has home applications as well. There seems to be something for everyone.

So if I haven't really answered the question I started out with, it's because I don't think that there is one specific answer. I feel that just about everyone will get something out of "How to Profit from your Personal Computer" and I think that it is well worth the price. ■

How to Profit From Your Personal Computer is available from the Creative Computing Book Service, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960 for \$7.95 plus \$1.00 shipping (\$2.00 foreign)



# Introducing the simple TRS-80 Up-grade

**Fast, easy, guaranteed  
expansion to 16K  
at less than half the  
price of Radio Shack.**

## **Ithaca Audio makes it simple**

No false starts and finding you need some little item or special tool. Our Kit contains all the parts: 8 prime dynamic RAMs and a complete set of preprogrammed jumpers. No matter which model you have (even if you later purchase Level II software), you're covered.

## **Complete Instructions**

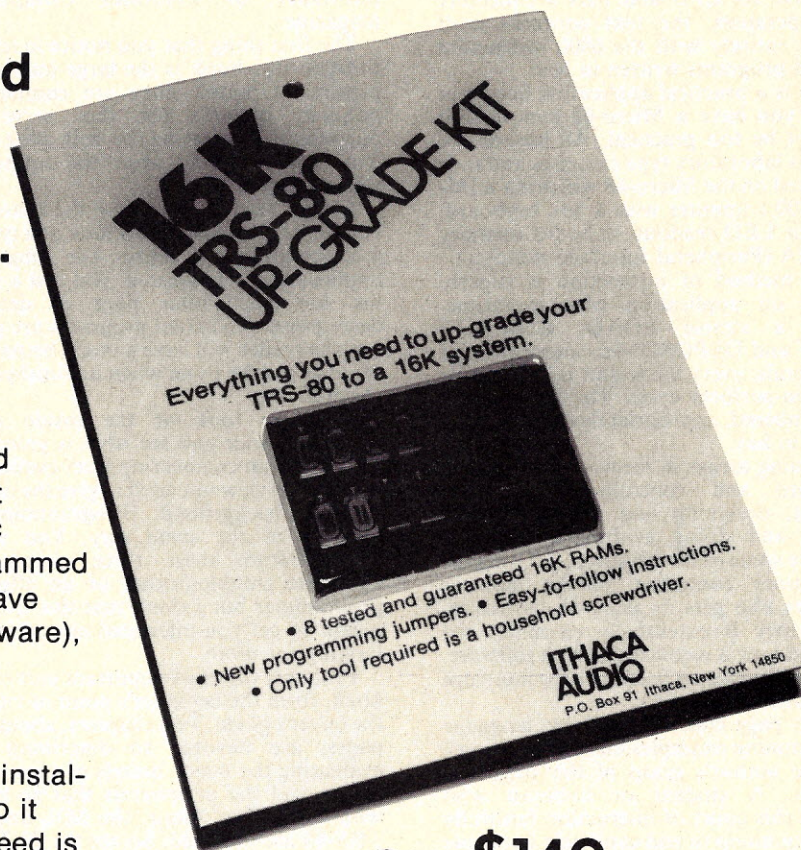
Our easy-to-follow directions cut installation time to just minutes. You can do it yourself—with no soldering! All you need is a household screwdriver.

## **100% Guarantee**

Like our kit, simple: if a part ever fails, we replace it, FREE.

## **Available now**

Order from your favorite retailer. If by chance he hasn't stocked them yet we'll ship him your Kit right away.



**Only \$140**

For technical assistance call or write to:

**ITHACA  
AUDIO**

Phone: 607/273-3271

P.O. Box 91 Ithaca, New York 14850

**Available off-the-shelf at these fine computer dealers.**

© 1978 Ithaca Audio

AL: BIRMINGHAM: Computer Center, (205) 942-8567. HUNTSVILLE: Computerland, (205) 539-1200. CA: BERKELEY: Byte Shop, (415) 845-6366. EL CERRITO: Computerland, (415) 233-5010. HAYWARD: Computerland, (415) 538-8080. LOS ALTOS: Computerland, (415) 941-8154. MARINA DEL REY: Base 2, (213) 822-4499. MT. VIEW: Digital Deli, (415) 961-2670. SAN FRANCISCO: Computerland, (415) 536-1592. SAN JOSE: Electronic Systems, (408) 226-4064. SAN RAFAEL: Computer Demo Room Inc., (415) 457-9311. WALNUT CREEK: Computerland, (415) 935-6502. DE: NEWARK: Computerland, (303) 738-9656. FL: FT. LAUDERDALE: Computer Age, (305) 791-8080. POMPANO BEACH: Computer Age, (305) 496-4999. TAMPA: Micro-computer Systems, (813) 879-4301. IL: NILES: Computerland, (312) 967-1714. OAK LAWN: Computerland, (312) 422-8080. PEORIA: Computerland, (309) 688-6252. KS: OVERLAND PARK: Personal Computer Center, (913) 649-5942. WICHITA: Computer Systems Design, (316) 265-1120. KY: LOUISVILLE: Computerland, (502) 425-8308. MA: CAMBRIDGE: Computer Shop, (617) 661-2670. MD: ROCKVILLE: Computerland, (301) 948-7676. MI: ANN ARBOR: Newman Computer Exchange, (313) 994-3200. ROYAL OAK: Computer Mart, (313) 576-0900. NJ: ANDOVER: Atlantic Microsystems, (201) 549-0189. BUDD LAKE: Computer Lab of New Jersey, (201) 691-1984. CLARK: S-100, (201) 382-1318. ISELIN: Computer Mart (201) 283-0600. SUCCASUNNA: Computer Hut, (201) 584-4977. NY: BUFFALO: Computerland, (716) 836-6511. ITHACA: Computerland of Ithaca, (607) 277-4888. JOHNSON CITY: Micro World, (607) 798-9800. NEW YORK CITY: Computer Mart of New York, (212) 686-7923. SYRACUSE: Computer Shop of Syracuse Inc., (315) 446-1284. OH: CINCINNATI: Digital Design, (513) 561-6733. DAYTON: Computer Solutions, (513) 223-2348. OK: OKLAHOMA CITY: Micronics, (405) 942-8152. PA: FRAZER: Personal Computer Corp., (215) 647-8463. STATE COLLEGE: Microcomputer Products Inc., (814) 238-7711. TN: KNOXVILLE: Eastern Microcomputer, (615) 584-8365. TX: AUSTIN: Computerland, (512) 452-5701. DALLAS: KA Electronic Sales, (214) 634-7870. GARLAND: Digital Research Corp., (214) 271-2461. HOUSTON: Houston Computer Mart, (713) 649-4188. UT: OREM: Johnson Computer Electronics, (801) 224-5361. VA: ALEXANDRIA: Computers Plus, (703) 751-5656. ARLINGTON: Arlington Electronics Wholesalers, (703) 524-2412. VT: ESSEX JUNCTION: Computer Mart of Vermont, (802) 879-1683. CANADA: ONTARIO: MISSISSAUGA: Arisia Microsystems, (416) 274-6033. TORONTO: Computer Mart Ltd., (416) 484-9708. WINNIPEG: Patrick Computer Systems Inc., (204) 774-1655. WEST GERMANY: MUNICH: ABC Computer Shop, Schellingstrasse 33, 8000 Munchen 40 Microcomputer Shop, Toelzerstr. 8, D-815 Holzkirchen. ISRAEL: HAIFA: Microcomputer Eng Ltd., Haifa 31-070.



**The 6800 Microprocessor**, Lance A Leventhal, Hayden Book Company, Rochelle Park, New Jersey. Softbound, 103 Pages, \$5.95.

The 6800 is certainly one of the most popular microprocessors and many commercially made personal computers are built around it. This might indicate that 6800 assembly language programming is a desirable skill to acquire.

Lance Leventhal has written a self-study course with applications titled, "The 6800 Microprocessor." Except for a short discourse on CPU and PIA architecture and operation, the text concerns itself almost entirely with the 6800 instruction set and programs written in hex.

This is a practical application book but unless you have a Micro-68 computer it will not be too practical. All lessons are given as laboratory type exercises and they are keyed on the Micro-68 which is a KIM-like 6800 computer with a hex keyboard, six digit LED readout, onboard memory and PIA (Peripheral Interface Adapter).

The method of instruction is superb. Hands on application wins everytime. From a simple—LOAD, COMPLEMENT and DEPOSIT—to interrupts and peripherals, every lab lesson is an explain-program-perform cycle. The lab sessions are numbered, appropriately enough, from 0 to E in hex.

Forming arrays in memory, reading the keyboard and controlling the LED readout, designing and debugging programs, and doing arithmetic with the 6800 are some of the lab subjects. Using the subroutines contained in the monitor program also gets its share of discussion. Laboratory B extensively examines the PIA and how it is controlled with software, and Lab C concerns itself with the interrupt capabilities of the PIA.

Every page contains assembly language programming examples and explanations, and the author's grasp of the subject is obvious. A student or hobbyist who follows this court of instruction faithfully from beginning to end can't help but come away a better 6800 programmer.

However, as I've said, the entire workbook is geared to the Micro-68 and I feel that it is geared to that machine so closely that it would be of doubtful use to the owner of almost any other 6800 based computer. For instance, trying to correlate the instructional material to a machine with a Teletype or ASCII keyboard-CRT I/O would be difficult, if not impossible.

The ideal situation would be in a classroom where the students had access to one or more Micro-68s. An alternative would be to pack a copy of this book with each Micro-68 that is sold. Another book by Leventhal, "6800 Assembly Language Programming" (Osborne & Associates) is a much better choice for most would-be 6800 assembly language programmers. ■

**Personal Computing: a Beginner's Guide**, David Bunnell, Hawthorn Books, Inc., 260 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Hardbound, 208 Pages, \$11.95.

The interest in personal computing is increasing at an astonishing rate and following along behind this interest has been a flood of books intended to introduce the beginner to this fascinating field. I have reviewed many of these books, some good ones and some bad ones. Most of the bad ones appear to have been rushed

to the marketplace to take advantage of the demand for basic literature about computers.

On the other hand, "Personal Computing: a Beginner's Guide" is one of the best introductory texts that I've seen. The author, David Bunnell, who was a technical writer with MITS when the Altair was born, is a very knowledgeable gentleman. His narration of the physical, emotional and financial condition of MITS at the time of the Altair unveiling is very revealing. He is also the founding publisher of *Personal Computing* magazine.

The first thing that you notice in leafing through this book is the large number of pictures. Granted, they are commercial publicity pictures but they serve the purpose of illustrating the text quite well. You always know what the author is talking about.

After a brief discussion of the history of personal computing and a look at a typical microcomputer in action, the subject of applications is addressed. Not just a short list but page after page of detailed description. No actual programs are given but the reader will have a much better idea of what can be done when he finishes this chapter.

Next we look at the inside of a microcomputer and see what is going on. This is not an engineering level evaluation but an overview intended to give the novice a little background. Programming is handled in the same way. You won't emerge from these three chapters a hardware troubleshooter or an effective programmer but I think that this is really meant to get you interested enough to go looking for more.

Probably the most important part of this book, from the beginner's point of view, is the buyer's guide. Two chapters, about fifty pages, are devoted to describing and evaluating the major brands of microcomputers and the peripherals that go along with them. The Altair, the SOL and the TRS-80 are included. So are the PET, the Apple and many others. Both the pros and cons of various systems are discussed. Bunnell doesn't pull any punches here and I like that. It is too easy to pretend that everything is peaches and cream when it isn't. He also indicates how much it is going to cost to accomplish various tasks using different computers as models. This is something that is often overlooked in sales brochures.

The final chapter, titled "The Personal Computing Scene," is a discussion of computer clubs, stores, magazines and shows. Magazines are particularly important because I would guess that hobbyists get most of their information from them. Each magazine has what authors call a slant and this describes the type of material the editor usually prints. Some like simple stuff, others like it more difficult, some lean toward software and others lean toward hardware. Bunnell tells you what to expect from all of the major publications. Then he closes his book with a brief look into the future of personal computing.

The last fifty pages comprise a series of appendices. These list the names and addresses of 200 clubs, 500 stores and 136 manufacturers. My only real complaint about the book deals with these appendices. Given the turmoil and rapid change we are now experiencing, much of this

information will quickly become obsolete. This book was published in September 1978 and already there are some incorrect listings.

The same remarks could also be directed toward the review of equipment in the Buyer's Guide sections but I feel that this will still be valuable information for some time to come. Especially since much of this equipment will show up sooner or later in "For Sale or Trade" ads as advanced hobbyists move up to more sophisticated computers and peripherals.

The information in this book is very basic and is intended for the person with little or no exposure to personal computers. Anyone who has been reading computer magazines for three to six months will have picked up most of this along the way.

The copy that I received is hardbound and housed in a very attractive jacket. If libraries were to buy and display "Personal Computing: a Beginner's Guide," I'm sure many people would pick it up and read it. If they did, they'd be hooked. In fact, as soon as my son is finished with it, I intend to donate my copy to the local high school. I think it would be a fantastic idea for all of us to donate our outgrown or otherwise surplus computer books to a library, school or potential hobbyist.

Since we are all bargain conscious in these inflationary times, I might suggest that the publisher consider a softbound edition that would sell at a lower price and reach a wider market. Hard cover books are fine, in fact probably necessary for lending libraries, but paperback books stand up well enough in personal use.

I am happy to recommend this book with one qualification. It will only be of benefit to those with very little previous knowledge of personal computing. It would make a wonderful gift for that son, daughter or friend who you would like to get started. Or, buy one and give it to your local library. ■





# The Dumb Terminal lets you put it all together.

With the new, lower-priced Dumb Terminal™ Kit, that is. Pick one up and escape, once and for all, the headaches of scavenged teletypes and jury-rigged TV sets. With just a little time and aptitude, you can have a live and working Dumb Terminal right in your own home, garage, or business. One that lets you get it all out of your system — or into it.

Forget the cheap imitations, with their overblown price tags and interminable lists of options. With the Kit, you can build yourself the same, old basic Dumb Terminal that's been selling over 1500 units a month. With basic, sensible features like a bright 12" diagonal screen. Fifty-nine data entry keys. 1920 characters displayed in 24 rows of 80 letters. Plus 33 positive action switches that let you activate functions like 1 of 11 different baud rates, an RS232C interface, or a 20mA current-loop. And more. Not bad for Dumb

All you need, besides the Kit, is some initiative, and a few basic tools — a good soldering iron, wire cutters, needle-nose pliers, and one or two trusty screwdrivers. The Dumb Terminal Kit provides you with everything else. Including an attractive cabinet, CRT screen, keyboard, PC board, and all essential

electronic components. Naturally, you also get illustrated, step-by-step assembly instructions, not to mention an easy-to-understand operator's manual.

So, if you'd like more input on the Dumb Terminal Kit, just fill out the coupon and we'll send you complete, free information.

Oh, and by the way, just by sending in the coupon, you will be made a charter member of the Dumb Terminal Fan Club. A select organization that will send you your own nifty Dumb Terminal Fan Club Kit, containing: an official certificate of membership, an autographed photo of the Dumb Terminal himself, and a bona fide membership card to prove irrefutably you're "One of Us." (Sorry, limit one kit per person.)

And, if you include a trifling \$6.00, you can have your very own Dumb Terminal T-shirt. (No limit at all on these.)

Simply mail the coupon and get the whole assortment. And find out why members of the Dumb Terminal Fan Club are some of the smartest people around.



**Dumb Terminal.  
Fan Club.**



Yes, I would like more information about the incredible Dumb Terminal Kit. And don't forget to enroll me as a Charter Member in the Dumb Terminal Fan Club.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title(?) \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Enclosed is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for an official Dumb Terminal T-shirt(s).

Please make all checks and money orders payable to LeAnce & Reiser, OK?

Quantity and size(s) of shirt(s) required: \_\_\_\_\_ S \_\_\_\_\_ M \_\_\_\_\_ L \_\_\_\_\_ XL

Rush this application to: Dumb Terminal Fan Club Headquarters  
c/o LeAnce & Reiser, P.O. Box 17123, Irvine, CA 92714.

"Dumb Terminal" is a trademark of Lear Siegler, Inc.,  
E.I.D./Data Products, 714 N. Brookhurst St., Anaheim, CA  
92803, (800) 854-3805. In California (714) 774-1010.

**CIRCLE 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



# Here Cum da Software!

We evaluate the personal computing software from four companies and conclude that caveat emptor should be your guide.

---

Steve North

---

Over the past year or so, companies selling software have sprung up like proverbial mushrooms, forming a whole little industry of its own, just like the hardware people were doing in their garages and basements not too long ago. No doubt most of these organizations consist of one or two computer professionals working in their spare time, but there are also some established personal computer software houses, too. Over the past few months we've accumulated quite a few software packages on cassettes, so we thought it would be fun and useful to present some short reviews.

## Apple II Software

**MUSE**, for Micro User's Software Exchange (13365 Baltimore, MD 21203) isn't much of an exchange, but does have some very high quality Apple software. Generally just one program per cassette, for something around \$15, depending on the particular program.

**Tankwar** is a modification of the popular arcade game, in high resolution graphics. Each player controls his tank with a game paddle and pushbutton. The game paddle works like a steering wheel, so unless you consciously straighten out, your tank just goes in circles. The pushbutton is a firing control. The first player to accumulate 100 damage points loses. A temperature rating for each tank increases with repeated firing and when it reaches sufficiently high levels, prevents firing completely. Options selected at the start of the game include tank shape, size, and color. Tankwar is not as similar to the arcade version of the game as you might think, because the controls react much differently and the tanks are apparently self-healing at an alarmingly fast rate! Fun, though, once you get the hang of it.

**The Music Box** is a simple Apple music composition and playback system. The Apple's built-in speaker was intended for miscellaneous beeps

and buzzes, and not music synthesis, but the Music Box works well within these limitations, with one voice and a three-octave range. The music composition language is thus very straightforward but likewise very limited. Music compositions may be saved and loaded on cassette tape (two demos are included). A "kaleidoscope" display flickers in time with the music as it's played. (However, it is not really fair to call a random display of boxes on the screen a kaleidoscope. A kaleidoscope should be symmetric, at the very least.) Music Box is fine for hacking around, but if you're really serious about computer music, then more hardware is required. (We'd heard that ALF is coming out with an Apple version of their music board which can provide much better synthesized music, but they will not be developing much software.) A fun way to play with your Apple, at least.

**The Maze Game** is certainly one of the best Apple programs we've ever tried. Probably almost everyone has seen a BASIC program that prints mazes, which you then solve with a pencil. The Maze Game literally adds another dimension to this idea. Instead of the usual static bird's-eye view, you see a perspective view of the inside of the maze, which changes gradually as you walk forward, to show approaching walls and turnoffs, all in living color on your TV screen. Your game paddle allows you to control the direction taken at intersections while pressing the game button effects a 180° turn (handy at dead-ends). Game options allow you to select the size of the maze, whether you leave footsteps (which help if you need to backtrack) and a display of the bird's-eye view when you type M, if you need to cheat a little. This is quite an enjoyable and imaginative game, and we highly recommend it.

**Escape** is unfortunately mostly a tear-off of the Maze Game. This concept here is that you're trying to escape from a very large maze, and as you

wander about, you meet odd faceless people who can answer any of three questions: "Do you tell the truth?" (yes or no), "Which direction am I going?" (a compass heading), and "Do you have anything to give me?" (a map, compass, pass, etc.) Another type of faceless people are apparently police, who will confiscate your pass if you have one, or haul you off to the slammer if you don't have one, so they're definitely to be avoided. The keyboard, instead of a game paddle, controls your direction of movement. Other than this, Escape is very similar to the Maze Game. Also, the maze is so large that the game can get rather tedious, as demonstrated by the addition of commands to load and save the current game on tape. If MUSE wants to do more games using 3-D graphics, they should come up with something more imaginative than a slight modification of another game.

**Sideshow** contains six short games on a single tape. **Apple Tree** is a two-player game, in which you try to position your basket to catch apples which fall out of a tree at random, using a game paddle. Nice idea. **Safecracker** is for two players, who compete to open the safe first by cracking the secret combination. The game paddles are manipulated like safe dials, except that the position of each "dial" is indicated numerically on the screen. In order to crack the safe, you must turn in one direction to the correct number, then in the opposite direction, etc. The **Pip Shoot** is for one or two players (in cooperation). The object of the game is to line up a moving target in the crosshairs and to hit it by pushing either game button. **Minelayer** and **Blockade** are similar games, except that in Minelayer you can selectively turn your trail on or off, and must use the non-continuous game paddle for direction control (tricky!) while Blockade is the standard game, with keyboard input. **Quadripong** is a derivative of PONG. Each player controls two paddles, on opposite sides of



the screen, and there are no walls. As in regular PONG, you try to keep hitting the ball until one or the other player misses. We decided that one player has a definite advantage over the other, because of the nature of the Apple's graphics which make the angles much more acute on one side than the other. Note that all the games on this tape are of the manual-dexterity type (no real thinking involved.). OK if you're looking for video games.

• • • • •

**Speakeasy Software** also has a number of nicely done Apple packages, but they don't incorporate any graphics. But since people and computers have been getting along without color graphics for quite a while now, and it's rather senseless to introduce color graphics for no useful reason, this is nothing to hold against them. On to the reviews...

**Bulls and Bears** is a competitive version of Stock Market, an old computer game. Each player begins with \$50,000 and may buy or sell shares in several different companies, borrow from the bank, etc. The player with a controlling interest in a company serves as its director, deciding on dividends, buying and selling "production units", taking out and repaying bank loans, etc. Rather than relying on random factors, the value of a company's stock depends on realistic factors, such as production, profits, solvency, etc. In our play of the game, we ended up with a bunch of very used-up, wasted companies and over \$6 million each. This was done by having each company borrow like crazy at really usurious interest rates (10-20%, though really that isn't too inaccurate these days), which caused stock prices to start fluctuating wildly. Of course, you can use the traditional methods of slowly developing production, taking out small loans, etc., but this takes a long time. All the game needs now is some version of the SEC to prevent such outright fraud. We really enjoyed it and would highly recommend it, although for truly educational purposes it probably needs the modifications mentioned.

**Microtrivia** is a computerized trivia quiz game, with about ten questions each in twelve areas, such as "Famous Animals" or "Crime and Criminals." Questions are true-false, multiple-choice, and matching. Fun at first - but once you've done all the questions, it loses interest. However, it's probably great for showing off your computer to a friend. The manual curiously points out that neither President Carter nor Bobby Orr has played Microtrivia, but they probably don't have computers, either.

**Kidstuff**, appropriately enough, is a package of short games and activities designed for both the amusement and education of your kids, ages 7 to 11. They generally involve word spelling, pronunciation, and meanings. Not being between 7 and 11, it's hard to be definite, but some members of the *Creative Computing* staff thought that "Ralph the Computer's" penguin joke was pretty strange. (We'll try to get some kids to try this out).

## PET Software

**Kilobaud** magazine has also recently entered the software market with PET and TRS-80 programs. We had a chance to checkout four of their PET programs.

**Casino I** contains blackjack and roulette on one tape. Both programs incorporate fairly slick graphics, but unfortunately instructions are included in a program on the tape rather than in a printed booklet. This means you have to memorize them before running the actual game. It's also a little ironic that instructions on how to load and run a program are given in such a way that you must load and run a program to get them. The games themselves are OK if you like computer gambling games (I don't).

**Casino II** is a craps program. Not being into this kind of thing, I did not understand the game and the references to the non-existent instruction booklet were not much help either. Again, fairly slick graphics and probably a nice program for some people.

**Personal Weight Control and Biorythms** does include an instruction booklet, but very strangely it has a picture of a TRS-80 screen on the cover! Most of the booklet consists of a source program listing, unnecessary since you obviously bought the cassette so you wouldn't have to type the whole thing into a computer, and also not very helpful if there are typographical errors. The Weight Control program accepts data on your height, build, etc. and then computes a suggested weight and can also plan a diet (calories/day) if you want. Biorythms is typical although the graphics are used well. There are a few strange things about the package, like the menu which asks you to select number 1, 2, 3, or 4, and the instructions in the booklet tell you to make sure the cable connections to the computer were secure (the PET does not have cable connections - the cassette unit is built-in). At least Personal Weight Control may be worth it as a "serious" application.

**Mortgage with Prepayment and Financier** are financial calculation programs. The Mortgage program

allows you to enter principal amount, term, interest rate, and number of payments per year, and spits back the amount of each payment and the cost of the mortgage, and also lets you see how this is affected by prepayment. Financier does calculations on investments, depreciation, and loans, with various options. In summary, worthwhile if you need these kind of calculations.

## Postscript

Since home computer software is an entirely new market, absolutely everyone (including **Creative Computing**) is still feeling his way. As to slickness and professional touches, very few home computer software packages can hold a candle to the video arcade games or the kind you plug into your home teevee. Rough edges abound, in the form of spelling errors, missing punctuation, not checking for bad input, not initializing graphics mode, and even programming bugs. Packaging is generally the pits - only MUSE did a really admirable job. Documentation is spotty. This is definitely still a cottage industry.

In the next issue (hopefully) we'll take a look at some more software, including Connecticut Microcomputer's PET text editor, and software from Softside Software and Program Design, Inc.



HOME

# POISON

CONTROL Roger O. Littge, MD

**WARNING:** your home contains products which **MAY BE HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED.** This North Star BASIC program determines the necessary **EMERGENCY MEASURES** for ingestion of household products. Disk utility allows expansion of substance vocabulary to over 2400 names. Access time less than 6 seconds. Free annual updates. Complete Source listings.

Diskette and Manual . . . . \$28.00  
Manual only, with listings . . . .8.00

**WATCH FOR** cassette versions.  
Available at your computer store or from:

**Berkeley Medical Data Associates, Inc.**  
Microcomputer Consultants  
P.O. Box 5279, Berkeley, CA 94705  
(415) 653-6707



# Who Really Needs Interfacing Problems?

Interfacing things to computers has sometimes been a real bugaboo even for experienced engineers. Here's a sad, but true, tale of a new-comer's experience in this area.

---

Donald E. Skiff

---

I bought my Heathkit H8 computer last winter, while I was working for someone else, and planned to experiment with it, more than try to make it productive. Yes, there were technical programs I wanted to develop, and I wanted to use it to control things, such as audio-visual equipment. But mainly I was just fascinated with the new "toy." I bought the Heath because I've built scores of Heathkits over the past twenty years, and I trusted them to lead me through anything I didn't know. And, I didn't know plenty.

Several months ago I decided to become a free-lance writer. I had used the text editor in my computer before, but didn't have a printer. Since I had to buy a typewriter for my new trade anyway, I might as well combine my interest in computers with making my living. So I borrowed the money to buy a modified Selectric, and hooked it up. Easy, right? Wrong. The store where I bought the typewriter raised an eyebrow when I told them about the Heathkit. They as much as told me, "You're on your own. We don't know anything about hooking this up to a Heathkit." I smiled, knowingly. Naturally, they want to sell their own computers. So I insisted on copies of circuit diagrams and any other technical data they might have.

I'm one of those people who don't know they don't know. I connected the machines together the way I interpreted the diagrams and, of course, nothing happened. After a couple of days of cussing and trying, I called Benton Harbor. "I'm not familiar with that printer, and I really don't know what to suggest. What you've tried sounds as if it should work, though." They really were sympathetic, but as the store said, I was on my own.

I found a couple wires in a plug that might have been touching, and I tried positive and negative strobe and ready connections, and finally got the system "Up And Running!" Hurray!

People who make terminals that print only capital letters don't make a big

thing in their literature about that fact. You have to know enough to ask. Well, when I had bought my Heath system, lower case was not important to me, either. However, a writer who submits all-caps manuscripts is just asking for rejection slips. Naturally, my \$550 Heath terminal would not make lower case letters, even with a different keyboard attached (I tried that, too, for another \$85). Benton Harbor told me there's no way to modify it, either. So, my investment grew. The typewriter cost me \$1800, plus another \$200 for the interface board. I already had \$1600 in the H8 and H9, and the time had come for another kilobuck. The market for already-built Heathkits isn't great, which I guess I understand. Quality control in assembly is an individual thing.

In the meantime, however, my printer, which had been pounding out all-caps letters, forms and programs like crazy for a month or so, stopped. The store checked out the Selectric and their part of the interface, and reported "no problems." The local Heath store looked at the interface board, replaced a UART, and gave it back. "No problem." It ran for two hours, then quit again.

The day I brought my new Hazeltine terminal home, the computer was in the shop for a week. They sent it back with a new memory chip and a bus driver. "No problem."

RS-232 is standard, right? You got it. When the terminal didn't work with the H8, I called Heath again. (I'm taking blood pressure pills by now.) They told me (right off) to bypass the optical isolator on the serial interface board. That worked, although I still don't know why, and at this point I don't ask.

Mind you, all this time I'm trying to make a living writing technical manuals, pounding away at 15 or so words per minute manually on two thousand dollars worth of typewriter. I'm losing days at a time running back and forth trying to get the system into operation. "Don't worry," I'm telling my Loved One, "when I do get this thing

running, I can write circles around my competition."

The computer came back and ran (with the new terminal and the new typewriter) for six hours. The next morning, together with my whole system I invaded the Heath store. The technician really tried. "The computer is working, according to our test routines. There must be something wrong with the typewriter system." We went over all the literature, diagrams, manuals and experience and came up with a blank. When I left the store, I had a fantasy of lifting the computer high over my head and smashing it into the parking lot, then running off down the street, laughing wildly. Instead I took another pill and drove the typewriter controller down to the other store. "Please check it again, will you?" It occurred to me to offer him ten bucks to find something wrong.

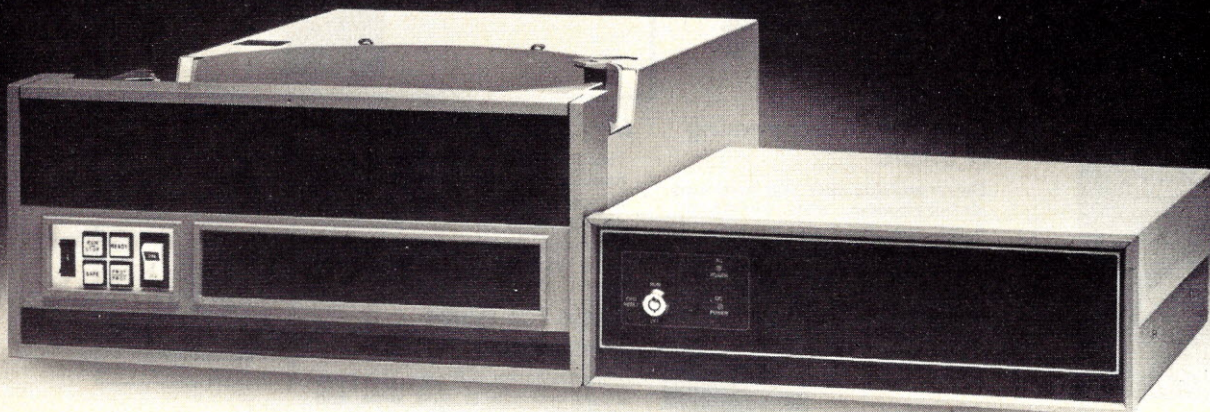
The three days the controller was gone, I went over and over the Heath literature trying to find a clue to the problem. At one point I was so confident I input several pages of manuscript (the terminal was working fine) and stored it on tape, to be printed out "when the controller is fixed." At another point I was so discouraged I went out shopping for a new computer. Let's see...\$1600, plus \$2000, plus \$1300 for the new terminal, plus... To get simply a replacement computer, with only the peripherals necessary to run my terminal, two cassettes and the printer, will cost me somewhere between \$1400 and \$2200. If I get the cheapie (one of the in-house assemblies of available boards and box, being offered by one of the local computer stores) I will have spent \$6300 for a typewriter that forgives my mistakes.

"You could have hired a part-time typist, for that," my Loved One reminds me. But she admires my persistence. It's the cussing she complains of. Right now I'm sitting here at the Hazeltine, inputting this as though I know that when I turn on the Selectric, it will begin chattering away... ■

Donald E. Skiff, 2448 Vera Ave., Cincinnati, OH 45237.



# Now, a 10 megabyte hard disk subsystem designed for micros.



## And only iCOM® has it.

It's here. The new iCOM 4511R.

Slide these S-100 components into a standard 19-inch rack and you've got big computer storage capacity for your microsyst-  
tem: 10 megabytes of useable storage.

The 4511R disk drive incorporates two 5 MB platters. The bottom one's fixed. And the top one is removable, for efficient data backup and operating flexibility.

You can change cartridges easily, so the effective storage capacity of the system is limited only by the space on your shelf.

The bipolar disk controller provides integral power supply and key lock security.

It can handle three more drives, too... boosting total, on-line, random-access

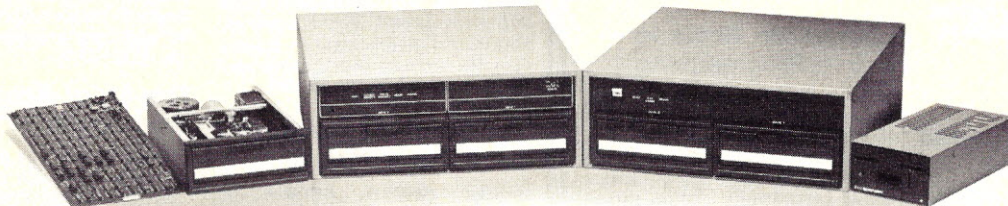
memory to 40 megabytes.

And the 4511R is fast, typically, an order of magnitude faster than floppies. Disks spin at 2400 rpm, and the average access time is only 40 milliseconds.

But hardware is only part of the story. The 4511R is available with CP/M™, a sophisticated operating system which supports FORTRAN and BASIC.

### The iCOM Family.

The new 4511R hard disk subsystem rounds out iCOM's line of microperipherals®. From our compact little 2411 Microfloppy™ to our new dual-density, dual flexible disk drive 3812 system, iCOM is the first name to look for in microperipherals.



## iCOM MICROPERIPHERALS

Products of **PCC** Pertec Computer Corporation, 20630 Nordhoff St., Chatsworth, CA 91311, (213) 998-1800  
Dealer inquiries invited

iCOM and Microperipherals are registered trademarks of Pertec Computer Corporation. Microfloppy is a trademark of Pertec Computer Corporation. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

**CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

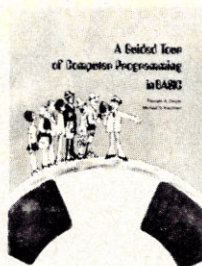


# creative computing book service

## Programming in BASIC

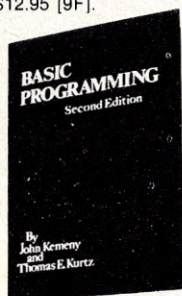
### BASIC and the Personal Computer

*Dwyer and Critchfield.* This book will get you involved with personal computing, writing programs and expanding the use of your computer by showing the great diversity of applications possible on any microcomputer. One of the most comprehensive presentations of BASIC ever. As a text or addition to your personal library, this book will tell you all you ever wanted to know about BASIC. 350 pp. \$12.95 [9F].



### A Guided Tour of Computer Programming In BASIC

*Dwyer and Kaufman.* This book tops all introductory texts on BASIC. Filled with detail and examples, it includes sample programs for many simulations, several games, reservations systems and payroll. Aimed at the novice, but of value to everyone. 156 pp. \$5.20 [8L].



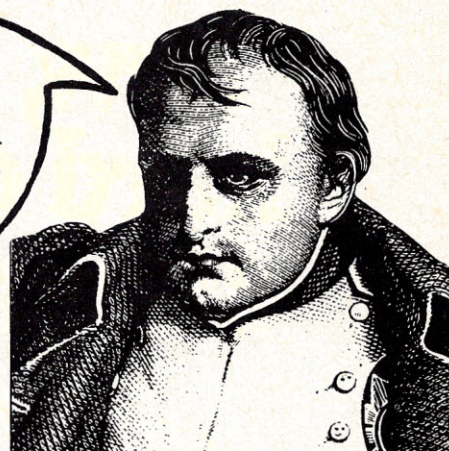
### BASIC Programming, 2nd Edition

*Kemeny & Kurtz.* An introduction to computer programming through the language of BASIC. The authors include in-depth discussions of many applications including files and text processing. 150 pp. \$9.95 [7E].



### My Computer Likes Me

This entertaining self-teaching workbook introduces the BASIC language to young or old. Problems and examples are drawn from population problems and demographic data. A nice, easy start into BASIC. Large format. 60 pp. \$3.95 [8K].



"You can ask me for anything you like, except time."

### Basic For Home Computers

*Albrecht, Finkel, & Brown.* This book shows you how to read, write, and understand the BASIC programming language used in the new personal-size microcomputers. Includes detailed descriptions of everything you need to know to make your computer work for you—includes how to get started, numerous applications and games, lists of resources, much more. 332 pp. \$5.95 [7G].



### Instant BASIC

*Jerald R. Brown.* This is an 'active participation' workbook designed to teach you Basic using your computer. The author's quiet writing style coupled with zany, wild graphics guarantee that you will have a barrel of fun while learning Basic. 159 pp. \$9.95 [7L].

## Programming in Other Languages

### Programming in PASCAL

*Peter Grogono.* This book is an excellent introduction to one of the fastest growing programming languages today. The text is arranged as a tutorial containing both examples and exercises to increase reader proficiency in PASCAL. Contains sections on procedures, files, and dynamic data structures such as trees and linked lists. 359 pp. \$9.95 [10A].

*Ruth Ashley.* An excellent self-teaching book for people without previous programming experience and with no access to a terminal. The author anticipates common errors of first-time COBOL users and gives extra help to readers through these parts. 242 pp. \$4.95 [7H].

### A Simplified Guide to Fortran Programming

*Daniel McCracken.* A thorough first text in Fortran. Covers all basic statements and quickly gets into case studies ranging from simple (printing columns) to challenging (craps games simulation). 278 pp. \$10.50 [7F].

### A Fortran Coloring Book

*Dr. Roger Kaufman.* This book is one of the most entertaining computer programming books around. Learn computer programming the "painfully funny way." Filled with examples and illustrations plus a light sprinkling of jokes. Guaranteed to teach you FORTRAN. 273 pp. \$6.95 [4D].

### PASCAL User Manual and Report (2nd Edition)

*Jensen & Wirth.* This book consists of two parts: the User Manual and the Revised Report. The Manual is directed to those who have some familiarity with computer programming and who wish to get acquainted with the PASCAL language. The Report is a concise reference for both programmers and implementors. It defines Standard PASCAL, which constitutes a common base between various implementations of the language. \$6.90. [10B].

## Problem Analysis and Programming Style

### How to Solve Problems

*Wayne Wickelgren.* This helpful book analyzes and systematizes some of the basic methods of solving mathematical problems. Illustrative examples include chess problems, logical puzzles, railroad switching problems and ones from science and engineering. For each, the author provides hints for the reader to tackle the problem and then a complete solution is given. Want to solve a complex problem with a computer? Begin here. 262 pp. \$6.50 [7Y].

### The Thinking Computer: Mind Inside Matter

*Bertram Raphael.* Artificial intelligence, or AI, is the branch of computer science concerned with making computers "smarter." With a minimum of technical jargon, this book discusses the capabilities of modern digital computers and how they are being used in contemporary AI research. Discusses the progress of AI, the goals, and the variety of current approaches to making the computer more intelligent. \$8.50 [7X].

### The Little Book of BASIC Style: How To Write a Program You Can Read

*John M. Nevison.* Learn how to write better, easy-to-follow programs with Nevison's rules of style and turn out legible, correct programs. Two hours of BASIC programming is all that is necessary to profit by this book. Concepts of problem-solving and structured programming are included. 160 pp. \$5.95 [9V].

### The Art of Computer Programming

*Donald Knuth.* The purpose of this series is to provide a unified, readable, and theoretically sound summary of the present knowledge concerning computer programming techniques, along with their historical development. For the sake of clarity, many carefully checked computer procedures are expressed both in formal and informal language. A classic series. Vol. 1: Fundamental Algorithms, 634 pp. \$21.95 [7R]. Vol. 2: Seminumerical Algorithms, 624 pp. \$21.95 [7S]. Vol. 3: Sorting and Searching. 722 pp. \$21.95 [7T].



## Learn With Computer Games

### Basic Computer Games

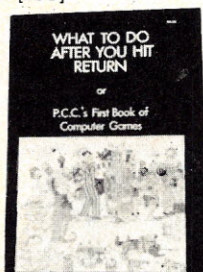
**David Ahl.** Here are 101 classic games all in Microsoft Basic for your TRS-80, PET, Apple, Sorcerer, etc. Every one is complete with large legible listing, sample run, and descriptive notes. Has all the best games: Super Star Trek, Football, Blackjack, Lunar Lander, Tic Tac Toe, Nim, Life, Basketball, Boxing, Golf, Hockey, Craps, Roulette, Awari, Bagels, Mastermind, Hammurabi, Fur Trader, Splat and many, many more. Now in its 5th printing. 200 pp. \$7.50. [6C]

### Game Playing with BASIC

**Donald D. Spencer.** Enjoy the challenge of competition with your personal computer. Amuse yourself with such computer games and puzzles as 3-D Tic-Tac-Toe, Roulette, Baccarat, and more. Includes rules of each game, how each game works, illustrations and the output produced by each program. The last chapter contains 26 games for reader solution. 176 pp. \$7.95 [10D]

### Chess and Computers

**David Levy.** This book is loaded with chess games—computer versus computer and computer versus human. Settle down with this book, set up your chess board, and play the games. As with any good chess book, half the enjoyment is found in playing along, duplicating the moves and reading the authors comments. 145 pp. \$8.95 [10C]



### What to Do After You Hit Return

Another collection of games and simulations—all in BASIC—including number guessing games, word games, hide-and-seek games, pattern games, board games, business and social science simulations and science fiction games. Large format. 158 pp. \$8.00 [8A].

### Fun With Computers and Basic

**Donald D. Spencer.** Mathematical recreations and games are an excellent medium for teaching computer programming. The reader learns the BASIC programming language during the process of learning to program fun type problems. The book introduces the reader to flowcharting, and the BASIC programming language. Includes many BASIC programs, cartoons, and drawings. Written specifically for use by junior high school students. 96 pp. \$5.95 [10F]



### Fun & Games With the Computer

**Ted Sage.** "This book is designed as a text for a one-semester course in computer programming using the BASIC language. The programs used as illustrations and exercises are games rather than mathematical algorithms, in order to make the book appealing and accessible to more students. The text is well written, with many excellent sample programs. Highly recommended."—*The Mathematics Teacher*. 351 pp. \$7.95 [8B].

### Game Playing With Computers (Revised 2nd Edition)

**Donald D. Spencer.** Now you can sharpen programming skills through a relaxed and radically different approach. Including 70 games, puzzles, and mathematical recreations for a digital computer. It's fully illustrated and includes more than 25 game-playing programs in FORTRAN or BASIC, complete with descriptions, flowcharts, and output. Brand-new "how to" information for applying mathematical concepts to game playing with a computer. 320 pp. \$16.95 [10G]

## Other Games & Activities

### The Way To Play

The newest, most comprehensive encyclopedia of games in the world. Complete rules for over 2000 games and indoor pastimes including race board games, strategic board games, tile games, card games, solitaire games, dice games, table games, casino and gambling games, games of chance and many more. Over 5000 drawings and diagrams in color. The perfect sourcebook for the computer game author. 320 pp. \$7.95 [10H]

### The I Hate Mathematics Book

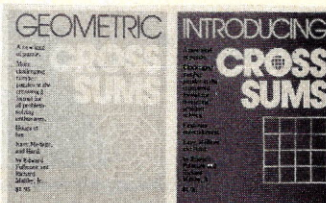
**Marilyn Burns.** This book is for nonbelievers of all ages, but especially for kids who are convinced that mathematics is (1) impossible, (2) only for smart kids, and (3) no fun anyhow. This book shows that mathematics is nothing more (nor less) than a way of looking at the world and is not to be confused with arithmetic. In this book you'll find several hundred mathematical events, gags, magic tricks, and experiments to prove it. 128 pp. \$3.95 [11B]

### Toybook

**Steven Caney.** "More than 50 toys and projects have been chosen with imagination and care to provide a high ratio of satisfaction and fun in return for effort invested."—*Parents' Magazine*. It is "...a must for kids and anybody else interested in conjuring up delightful playthings out of odds and ends and scraps of stuff around the house."—*Whole Earth Epilog*. Packed with illustrations, photos, and step-by-step instructions. 176 pp. \$3.95 [10J]

### Star Games

**Razzi, Brightfield and Looney.** For *Star Trek* and *Star Wars* fans, here's a book that invites you to "join the Space Force for the greatest galactic battle of your life!" A game book, not a puzzle book, it challenges you to crack space-age binary codes and help your friends escape from the krakon's clutches. \$6.95. [10K]



### Cross-Sums

**Maltby & Fulbrook.** The answers are numbers! Vertical columns must total the same as horizontal rows. It's a new puzzle game—constructed by Richard Maltby, Jr., master puzzle-maker for *Harper's* and *New York Magazines*. 30 puzzles including Nursery Rhymes, Children's Hour, Golf, Movies, Famous Dates, and more. 108 pp. \$1.95 [10L]

### Geometric Cross-Sums

**Maltby & Fulbrook.** Another puzzle game. This one has 30 puzzles ranging in difficulty from easy to fiendish. Each diagram takes a special shape—Triangles Fun, The Magic Hexagon, Shapes Within Shapes, Literature in 3-D., and more! 108 pp. \$1.95 [10M]

## Art and Music

### Artist and Computer

**Ruth Leavitt.** This unique art book covers a multitude of computer uses and the very latest techniques in computer-generated art. In its pages, 35 artists explain how the computer can be programmed either to actualize the artist's concept (such as the visualization of fabric before it is woven) or to produce finished pieces. Over 160 examples, some in full color. 122 pp. \$4.95 softbound [6D], \$10.00 hardbound. [6E]

### The Technology of Computer Music

**Max Matthews.** If you're interested in creating music on your micro-computer, here is an excellent source book written by the "Father of Computer Music." Includes fundamentals of digital sound generation, including the sampling theorem, digital to analog converters, analog to digital converters, filtering and storage of musical data. Also, a description of MUSIC V, a high level music language. \$16 hardcover [10N]



### To Order

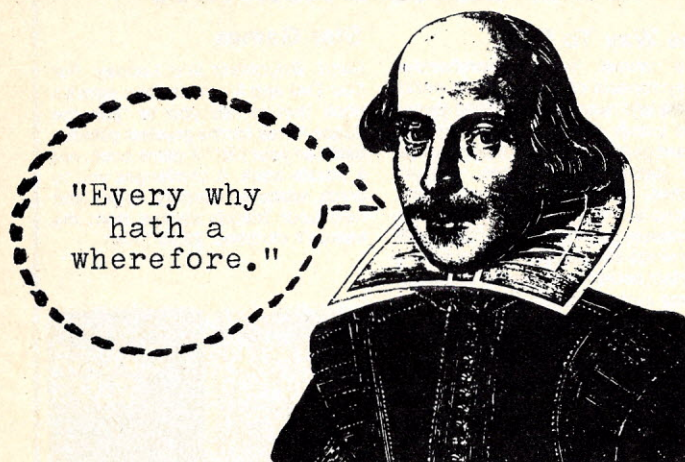
Use the bound-in order form or send your check for books plus \$2.00 shipping and handling per order (Foreign: \$1.25 per book) to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa or MasterCard are acceptable also. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to:

**800-631-8112**

(in NJ call 201 540-0445)



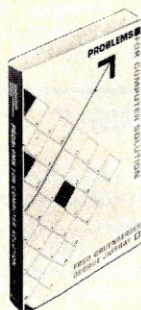
# creative computing book service



## Education & Self Learning

### Using BASIC in the Classroom

**Donald D. Spencer.** A teacher's guide that makes every phase of teaching computer programming more productive and enjoyable. It gives you fresh but proven ideas for presenting computer and programming topics, scheduling terminal time, purchasing a microcomputer or minicomputer, running the secondary school instructional computer facility, and giving assignments that arouse enthusiasm in your students. 224 pp. \$8.95 [10E]



### Problems For Computer Solution

**Gruenberg & Jaffray.** A collection of 92 problems in engineering, business, social science and mathematics. The problems are presented in depth and cover a wide range of difficulty. Oriented to Fortran but good for any language. A classic. 401 pp. \$10.50 [7A].

### Problems For Computer Solution

**Steve Rogowski.** The Student Edition is designed to encourage research and preliminary investigation on the part of the student. The problems are ordered by subject and can be expanded or shortened. Mathematical problems that have never been solved are also posed to challenge and sharpen the student's awareness. 98 pp. \$3.95 [9Z]. Also available is the Teacher's Edition which contains solutions, programs and analysis of the problems. 271 pp. \$9.95 [9Y]. Both books are highly recommended for any high school or college computer-oriented course.

### Be A Computer Literate

**Marion Ball & Sylvia Charp.** This introductory book is extensively illustrated with full-color drawings, diagrams, and photos. Takes the reader through kinds of computers, how they work, input/output, and writing a simple program in BASIC. Aimed at ages 10-14 but beginners of all ages will find it informative. 62 pp. \$3.95. [6H]

### Problem Solving With The Computer

**Ted Sage.** Used in conjunction with the traditional high school math curriculum, this book stresses problem analysis in algebra and geometry. This is the most widely adopted text in computer mathematics. 244 pp. \$7.95 [8J].

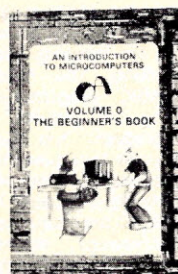
### Sixty Challenging Problems with BASIC Solution

**Donald Spencer.** This book is a vehicle for computer programmers to measure their skills against some interesting problems that lend themselves to computer solution. It includes games, puzzles, mathematical recreations and science and business problems—some hard, some easy. The book will complement any computer-oriented course in secondary school or college. BASIC program solutions included. 80 pp. \$6.95 [9W].

### The Calculus With Analytic Geometry Handbook

**Jason Taylor.** Ideal for a HS or college introductory calculus course or for self-learning. Five chapters include: analytic geometry; functions and derivatives; integration techniques; vectors and functions of more than one variable; and sequences and series. Widely acclaimed by educators, this book is fast becoming the standard calculus reference text. Handy reference for scientists, engineers, and mathematicians too. Large format, 68 pp. \$2.95 [7Q].

## Getting Started



### An Introduction to Microcomputers, Vol 0 - The Beginners Book

**Adam Osborne.** Parts of a computer and a complete system; binary, octal and hexadecimal number systems; computer logic; addressing and other terminology are discussed in a language the absolute beginner can understand. Hundreds of illustrations and photographs. 220 pp. \$7.95 [9T].

### An Introduction to Microcomputers, Vol 1 - Basic Concepts

**Adam Osborne.** Thoroughly explains hardware and programming concepts common to all microprocessors: memory organization, instruction execution, interrupts, I/O, instruction sets and assembly programming. One of the best selling computer texts worldwide. 350 pp. \$8.50 [9K].

### Vol 2 - Some Real Microprocessors. Vol 3 - Real Support Devices

**Adam Osborne.** These volumes complement Volume 1. Vol. 2 discusses the operation of each of the following MPUS in detail: F8, SC/MP, 8080A, Z80, 6800, PPS-8, 2650, COS MAC, 9002, 6100 and seven others. Also information on selecting a micro. Vol. 3 discusses various support and I/O chips. 895 pp. \$20.00 each. [9L] [10Q]

### Beginner's Guide To Microprocessors

**Charles M. Gilmore.** No background in electronics is necessary to understand this book. It was written for those with no prior knowledge whatsoever of microprocessors or personal computing. Gilmore takes you from what a microprocessor is, how it works and what it's used for to how they're programmed to perform desired functions in microwave ovens, TV games, calculators, etc. 175 pp. \$5.95 [7U].

### Your Home Computer

**James White.** A clearly written non-technical description of personal computers that requires no prior knowledge of computers or electronics. Ideal book for readers who thought they could never understand how computers work. Over 100 illustrations. Easy and fun to read. \$6.00 [10R].

### Microprocessors: From Chips to Systems

**Rodnay Zaks.** A complete and detailed introduction to microprocessors and microcomputer systems. Some of the topics presented are: a comparative evaluation of all major microprocessors, a journey inside a microprocessor chip, how to assemble a system, applications, interfacing (including the S-100 bus) and programming and system development. 416 pp. \$9.95 [10S].

### The First Book of Microcomputers

**Robert Moody.** Tells what personal computers are and what you can do with them in a light entertaining style. Starts with the basics and then covers the technical aspects such as how a personal computer is constructed and how it works. Includes such things as home protection, keeping track of budgets and bills, game playing, inventory management and tax calculations. 139 pp. \$4.95 [10T].

### Consumers Guide to Personal Computing and Microcomputers

**Freiberger and Chew.** Here are two valuable books in one: an introduction to the principles of microcomputers that assumes no previous knowledge on the reader's part, and a review of 64 microcomputer products from over 50 manufacturers. Also, extensive illustrations and best-buy tips for each type of microcomputer product. 176 pp. \$7.95 [10U].



### Getting Involved With Your Own Computer

**Solomon and Viet.** One of the first books on microcomputers that requires no previous knowledge of electronics or computer programming. Tells you where to find information, explains basic concepts and summarizes existing systems. Good place for the neophyte to begin. 216 pp. \$5.95 [9N].

### The Underground Buying Guide

**Dennis A. King.** The Guide is written for hams, CBers, experimenters, and computer hobbyists. It lists a wide range of parts, supplies, and services categorized by firms, products, and geographic location and is completely cross-referenced. Covers 250 product categories and 650 firms from tiny to huge. 200 pp. \$5.95 [7K].

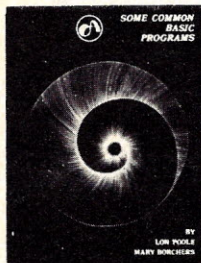


# creative computing book service

## Business Applications

### Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable

*Poole & Borchers.* Includes program listings with remarks, descriptions, discussion of the principles behind each program, file layouts, and complete step-by-step instructions. Covers accounts payable and receivable in regard to invoice aging, general ledger, progress billing, partial invoice payments, and more. 375 pp. \$15.00 [10V]



### Small Computer Systems For Business

*Gerald A. Silver.* Useful for operators, programmers, teachers, students, etc., this book explores the world of small computers: what they are, how they are used, their internal structure, and our means of communicating with them. Describes assemblers, interpreters, and compilers, as well as operating systems and small computer applications. 254 pp. \$9.95 [10Y]

### Some Common BASIC Programs

*Poole & Borchers.* This book combines a diversity of practical algorithms in one book: matrix multiplication, regression analysis, principal on a loan, integration by Simpson's rule, roots of equations, chi-square test, and many more. All the programs are written in a restricted BASIC suitable for most microcomputer BASIC packages, and have been tested and debugged by the authors. \$8.50 [7M]

### Payroll with Cost Accounting in BASIC

*Lon Poole.* Includes program listings with remarks, descriptions, discussion of the principles of each program, file layouts, and a complete user's manual with step-by-step instructions, flow charts and sample reports with CRT displays. 356 pp. \$15.00 [10W]

### How to Profit From Your Personal Computer: Professional, Business and Home Applications

*T.G. Lewis.* Put your computer to work for you. This new guide describes the use of personal computers in common business applications, including terms, notations, and techniques used by programmers. 256 pp. \$7.95 [10X]

### BASIC With Business Applications

*Richard W. Lott.* This book focuses on the BASIC language and its application to specific business problems. Part one introduces the BASIC language and the concept of logical flowcharting. Part two presents problems and possible solutions. Topics include: interest rate calculations, break-even analysis, loan rates, and depreciation. This book is a great aid to the beginner wanting to learn BASIC without having a technical or scientific background. 284 pp. \$10.50 [10Z]

"The real purpose of books is to trap the mind into doing its own thinking."



## Computing Milieu

### COMPUTERS, COMPUTERS, COMPUTERS In Fiction And In Verse

*D. Van Tassel, Editor.* This collection of stories, commentaries and poems project the reader into a world where lifestyles are dominated by the computer to an extent far greater than they are by the telephone today. By revealing reactions and effects, the stories offer the reader insight into what is a potential reality. Cleverly-written, this book should entertain anyone who is aware of the computer's impact on society. Includes work by such distinguished writers as Gordon R. Dickson, Art Buchwald, Michael Shaara and Bob and Ray. 192 pp. \$6.95 [9X]

### PCC's Reference Book of Personal and Home Computing

Ever try to find the address of a manufacturer of a cassette interface that a friend told you about 2 weeks ago? Frustrating isn't it? This book will go a long way toward ending that frustration with its comprehensive list of manufacturers, stores and products. Also contains survey articles on software, hardware, kits and applications as well as an index of articles from various hobbyist magazines. Several bibliographies, too. \$5.95 [7P]

### Computer Lib/Dream Machine

*Ted Nelson.* This book is devoted to the premise that everybody should understand computers. In a blithe manner the author covers interactive systems, terminals, computer languages, data structures, binary patterns, computer architecture, mini-computers, big computers, microprocessors, simulation, military uses of computers, computer companies, and much, much more. Whole earth catalog style and size. A doozy! 127 pp. \$7.00 [8P]

### The Home Computer Revolution

*Ted Nelson.* Here is one of the most controversial books on home computers. Nelson takes a look at how the "dinky" computers got here, where they are where they're going and what will become of the big boys like IBM. This thought-provoking and highly opinionated book picks up where *Computer Lib/Dream Machine* left off. 224 pp. \$2.00 [9U]

## Space and Science Fiction

### Star Wars Album

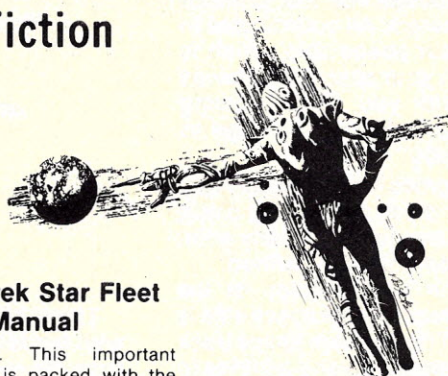
The incredible behind-the-scenes story of the most extraordinary motion picture of our time including over a hundred exclusive photos, special effects secrets, interviews with George Lucas, Carrie Fisher and Mark Hamill, the Anatomy of an Android and a technical glossary. Lots of color. 76 pp. \$5.95. [11A]

### Masterpieces of Science Fiction

This lavishly illustrated large format book has nine classic stories by Isaac Asimov, Gregory Benford, Ray Bradbury, Arthur C. Clarke, Harlan Ellison, Robert Heinlein, Frank Herbert, A.E. Van Vogt, and Kurt Vonnegut, Jr. Fabulous full color illustrations throughout. 108 pp. \$7.95. [11B]

### The Star Trek Star Fleet Technical Manual

*Franz Joseph.* This important resource book is packed with the data you need to create or modify STAR TREK computer games. It includes all Starship operating characteristics, defense and weapon systems, standard orbits, velocity/time relationship, space/war technology, Milky Way galaxy charts, Federation codes, etc., etc. A national best seller. Large format, vinyl binder. 180 pp. \$7.95 [8C]



### Star Wars Technical Manual

Complete technical specifications and engineering drawings of ships, space stations, and 'droids of both The Imperial Empire and the rebels. A vital resource book. 180 pp. \$7.95 [11C]

## To Order

Use the bound-in order form or send your check for books plus \$2.00 shipping and handling per order (Foreign: \$1.25 per book) to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa or MasterCard are acceptable also. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to:

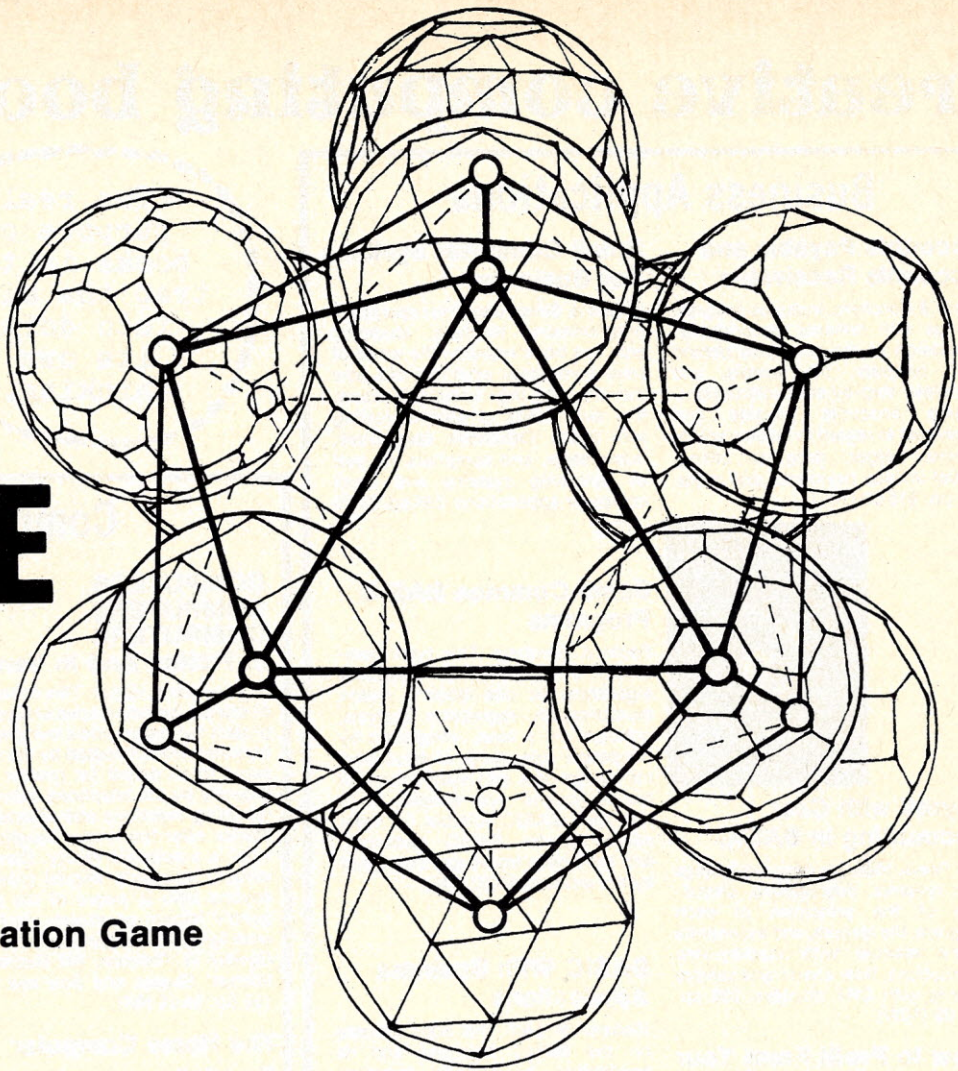
**800-631-8112**

(in NJ call 201 540-0445)





# M SPACE Z E



## 3D Space Simulation Game

Lloyd Johnson

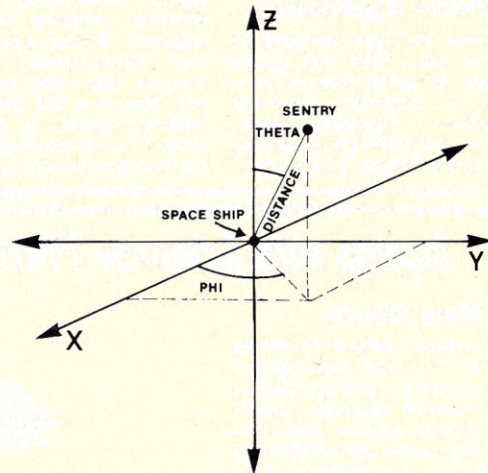
Space Maze is a three dimensional maze game written in BASIC/RT-11. The game consists of maneuvering a space ship past ten robot sentries toward a space station. If you come within 1000 km of the sentries they destroy you and you lose the game. Neither the space station nor the sentries move. A more detailed description of how the game is played may be found in lines 150-350 of the program.

Spherical coordinates were chosen for the printout since distance is one of the parameters. All coordinates in the printout are referenced to your space ship which is always located at the origin. When your space ship moves the coordinate system moves with you. The following figure illustrates how spherical coordinates are used to define the position of a robot sentry.

Theta can vary from 0 to 180 degrees while phi can vary from 0 to 360 degrees. By using these two angles along with the distance from the origin, the position of any point in three dimensional space can be uniquely defined.

As the space ship moves, the new position of the sentries and space station in reference to the space ship is updated on half minute intervals. The program keeps track of everyone by referencing the space ship and sentries to the station and translating to the other reference system for the printout. Translation between reference systems was easily accomplished in rectangular coordinates. This required subroutines to convert from spherical coordinates to rectangular coordinates and vice versa. These subroutines may be found at lines 880 and 1900.

Lloyd Johnson, 3872 Ballatine Rd., Eagan, Minnesota 55122



The initial position of the sentries is selected randomly with positions less than 500 km or greater than 1750 km from the station thrown out and reselected. The game may be made easier by increasing the maximum distance from the station to 2000 km. This is done by setting "A" equal to 2000 at line 680 in the program. If "A" is reduced to 1500 the sentries are packed closer together and it is more difficult to find a path through them.

An explanation of the strategy employed in the sample run is as follows:



SHIP TIME: 0 MINUTES The nearest sentry is over 2300 km away. I can easily risk going 1300 km straight at the station since the sentries can't harm me until I am within 1000 km of them.

SHIP TIME: 13 MINUTES There is a 60 degree variation between the station's phi angle and sentry #4's phi angle as well as a 32 degree variation in their theta angles. I will risk going 500 km straight at the station since it is quite unlikely this maneuver will bring me 358 km closer to sentry #4 which would be fatal.

SHIP TIME: 18 MINUTES Sentry #1 is now very close. I can increase the distance to #1 and decrease the distance to the station by staying on the X-Y plane (theta = 90) and moving at right angles to #1 with respect to the phi angle. This is done by typing in a phi angle 90 degrees less than the phi angle for sentry #1.

SHIP TIME: 19 MINUTES Although the last maneuver achieved its objective, it also moved me closer to sentry #4. Since everyone is above the X-Y plane (theta 90), I can increase everyone's distance by going straight down (theta = 180).

SHIP TIME: 22 MINUTES By using a strategy similar to that used at SHIP TIME: 18 MINUTES, the distance to sentry #4 may be increased while simultaneously decreasing the distance to the station.

SHIP TIME: 25 MINUTES This maneuver will direct my ship straight at the station for 3 minutes or 300 km.

SHIP TIME: 28 MINUTES Sentry #1 is dangerously close! Again I will employ the strategy used at SHIP TIME: 18 MINUTES.

SHIP TIME: 31 MINUTES I have reached the point where the station is almost directly overhead. By decreasing the theta angle to 70 degrees my spaceship will start to angle upward. I used the phi angle of the station since it will move me away from sentry #1 as well as move me toward the station.

SHIP TIME: ? MINUTES I blew it! I wasn't watching sentry #9 at all. By typing in a shorter time interval I probably would have been able to maneuver around him.

I am currently working on a variation to this program where the sentries will move in random orbits around the station. I also have another version of this program in which the sentries are enemy space ships and are programmed to move toward you and attack. Anyone interested in a listing of this program can write to me at the

address listed in lines 30-50 of the Space Maze program and I will do my best to accommodate.

```

SPACE MAZE
DO YOU WANT INSTRUCTIONS (Y/N)?N
ENTER A NUMBER BETWEEN 1 AND 500 TO BEGIN THE MISSION?103

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           2822.2      11.1327  30.2087
4           2370.99   319.17   46.1714
STATION     3392.43    358.794  33.7077
SHIP TIME: 0 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,358,33,13

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           1542.2      23.5527  29.0132
2           2471.32   41.4369  31.9313
3           2445.63   334.802  72.9045
4           1358.11   298.209  66.0344
6           2266.27   35.1123  67.6532
7           2090.68   19.5871  56.135
9           2038.01   16.2939  51.7482
10          2084.96    307.736  41.4986
STATION     2092.66   359.273  34.1499
SHIP TIME: 13 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,359,34,5

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           1062.94    36.7958  28.498
2           2019.71   51.1628  33.5696
3           2107.79   331.652  81.6962
4           1139.5     285.751  83.0882
5           2675.39   303.039  7.45022
6           1929.95   40.1477  76.6037
7           1657.21   23.4024  63.0726
8           2871.98   337.491  53.1166
9           1582.06   19.8606  57.6199
10          1679       297.49   46.9076
STATION     1592.66   359.358  34.1771
SHIP TIME: 18 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,305,90,1

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           1069.12    47.8781  29.1023
2           2037.5     55.9593  34.3161
3           2019.89   332.94   81.3321
4           1046.36    283.929  82.4695
5           2664.27   302.246  5.31916
6           1941.24    43.17    76.683
7           1642.23   27.2476  62.807
8           2805.49   338.881  52.0906
9           1563.05    24.0751  57.1769
10          1608.08    296.825  44.4955
STATION     1562.77    4.90438  32.5492
SHIP TIME: 19 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,0,180,3

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           1339.22    47.8782  22.8473
2           2291.53    55.9594  30.0835
3           2086.29    332.94   73.1596
4           1125.68    283.929  67.1496
5           2963.11    302.246  4.78131
6           2031.43    43.17    68.4205
7           1799.23    27.2476  54.278
8           2999.17    338.881  47.5641
9           1743.98    24.0751  48.8653
10          1834.16    296.825  37.913
STATION     1822.81    4.90439  27.469
SHIP TIME: 22 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,10,90,3

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           1279.55    80.9192  15.3086
2           2204.99    68.8791  25.9398
3           1867.22    327.066  71.1134
4           1146.52    267.527  67.5877
5           2968.83    237.909  5.95594
6           1807.75    48.8925  65.5878
7           1578.04    31.5797  48.2646
8           2819.22    334.351  44.1241
9           1538.52    28.1563  41.7821
10          1805.11    281.392  36.7127
STATION     1705.91    2.08988  18.5478
SHIP TIME: 25 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,0,18,3

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           1006.53     96.7336  19.4951
2           1938.06    74.1852  28.8491
3           1719.51    325.356  79.3055
4           1078.67    262.552  81.9093
5           2692.45    225.512  7.80924
6           1652.56    51.4156  73.772
7           1339.68    34.11    55.1692
8           2560.3     333.128  47.2354
9           1278.59    30.8113  47.6139
10          1575.81    276.496  42.5038
STATION     1405.95    2.52031  18.6676
SHIP TIME: 28 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,0,90,3

SENTRY      DISTANCE    PHI      THETA
1           1061.48    135.493  26.636
2           1921.76    92.8728  27.9543
3           1487.5     318.615  77.6128
4           1156.11    247.509  82.4545
5           2737.36    205.131  12.9735
6           1492.38    60.9273  71.9736
7           1156.92    45.2891  48.5945
8           2374.69    328.319  42.9406
9           1112.72    43.424  39.2297
10          1581.42    260.367  42.7253
STATION     1340.5     7.53621  6.46268
SHIP TIME: 31 MINUTES
ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL.
?100,7,70,2
SENTRY 9 HAS TOTALLY DESTROYED YOUR SHIP.

```



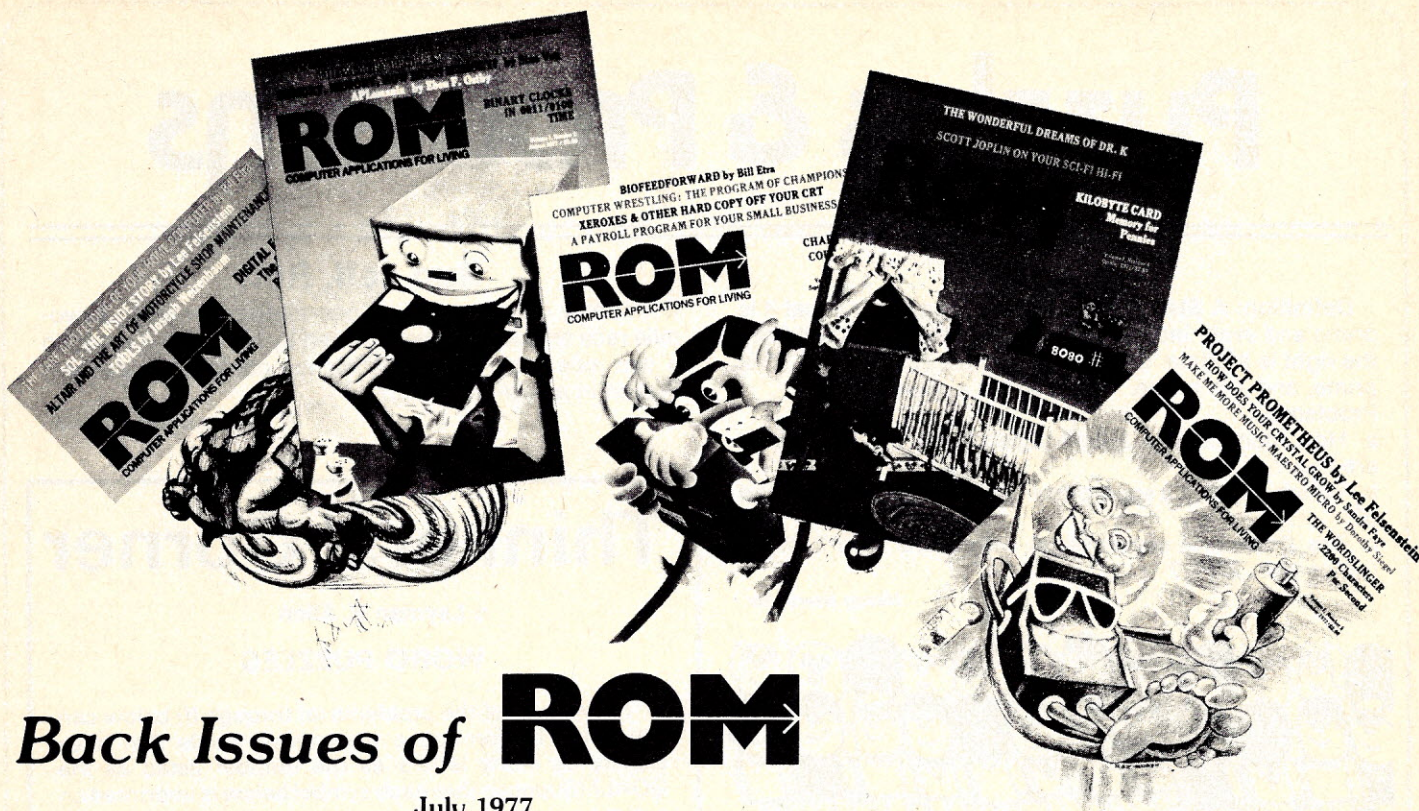
```

300 REM: INPUT VELOCITY AND MOVE SHIP
1310 REM:
1320 PRINT "ENTER VELOCITY, PHI AND THETA COORDINATES AND TIME INTERVAL. "
1330 INPUT R(24),P(24),T(24),T1
1340 IF R(24)<=100 THEN 1370
1350 PRINT "MAXIMUM VELOCITY IS 100 KM/MIN. "
1360 GO TO 1320
1370 I=24
1380 GOSUB 1900 \REM: CONVERT FROM SPHERICAL TO RECTANGULAR COORDINATES
1390 T3= 5
1400 T2=0
1410 IF T3+T2<T1 THEN 1430
1420 T3=T1-T2
1430 X(1)=X(1)+X(24)*T3
1440 Y(1)=Y(1)+Y(24)*T3
1450 Z(1)=Z(1)+Z(24)*T3
1460 FOR I=3 TO 21 STEP 2
1470 GOSUB 1820 \REM: REFERENCE POSITION OF SENTRIES TO SHIP
1480 IF FNE(I-1)<=1000 THEN 2000
1490 NEXT I
1500 T2=T3+T2
1510 IF T2<T1 THEN 1410
1520 T4=T4+T2
1530 RETURN
1540 REM:
1550 REM: CONVERT FROM RECTANGULAR TO SPHERICAL COORDINATES
1560 REM:
1570 R(I)=FNE(I)
1580 IF X(I)<>0 THEN 1610
1590 P(I)=90
1600 GO TO 1650
1610 P(I)=ATN(Y(I)/X(I))
1620 P(I)=FNB(P(I))
1630 IF X(I)>0 THEN 1650
1640 P(I)=P(I)+180
1650 IF R(I)<>0 THEN 1680
1660 T(I)=0
1670 GO TO 1800
1680 IF ABS(Z(I)/R(I))>1 THEN 1740
1690 IF Z(I)/R(I)>0 THEN 1720
1700 T(I)=180
1710 GO TO 1750
1720 T(I)=0
1730 GO TO 1750
1740 T(I)=FNB(FND(Z(I)/R(I)))
1750 IF P(I)<360 THEN 1770
1760 P(I)=P(I)-360
1770 IF P(I)>=0 THEN 1800
1780 P(I)=P(I)+360
1790 GO TO 1750
1800 RETURN
1810 REM:
1820 REM: REFERENCE POSITION OF SENTRIES TO SHIP
1830 REM:
1840 REM: I MUST ALWAYS BE ODD
1850 X(I-1)=X(I)-X(I)
1860 Y(I-1)=Y(I)-Y(I)
1870 Z(I-1)=Z(I)-Z(I)
1880 RETURN
1890 REM:
1900 REM: CONVERT FROM SPHERICAL TO RECTANGULAR COORDINATES
1910 REM:
1920 T(I)=FNC(T(I))
1930 P(I)=FNC(P(I))
1940 X(I)=R(I)*SIN(T(I))*COS(P(I))
1950 Y(I)=R(I)*SIN(T(I))*SIN(P(I))
1960 Z(I)=R(I)*COS(T(I))
1970 T(I)=FNB(T(I))
1980 P(I)=FNB(P(I))
1990 RETURN
2000 PRINT "SENTRY" (I-1)/2 "HAS TOTALLY DESTROYED YOUR SHIP. "
2010 END

```

1	F	2	A	3	S	4	T		5	C	6	O	7	R	8	E		9	D	10	A	11	S	12	D
13	A	C	E	A					14	O	R	A	L				15	C	E	L	I	A			
16	T	R	A	P					17	D	A	T	A		18	R	E	C	O	R	D				
19	H	O	L	E		20	S	I	T	E					21	E	L	A	P	S	E				
					22	F	I	N	E					23	A	G	E	D							
24	G	25	A	26	T	I	N	G			27	O	V	E	R	E		28	A	29	T	30	S		
31	A	G	I	L	E				32	B	R	I	N	Y				33	D	E	Y				
34	M	A	M	E					35	B	I	G	O	T				36	C	H	A	S			
37	U	T	E			38	D	A	M	E	N				39	S	H	O	S	T					
40	T	E	A	41	M	I	N	A	L					42	S	P	A	C	E	S					
					43	C	O	N	G					44	S	T	A	N							
45	A	46	R	47	C	A	D	E			48	S	C	A	N	N	49	E	50	R	51	S			
52	C	A	R	D	E	D					53	I	T	O	R			54	E	L	S	E			
55	A	R	E	A	S						56	C	O	P	T			57	L	I	V	E			
58	D	E	E	M							59	E	W	E	S			60	S	A	P	S			





## Back Issues of ROM

### July 1977

Sol: The Inside Story; Report from DREADCO; Home Computers: Here Today, Everywhere Tomorrow; A Chip Is Born; The Care and Feeding of Your Home Computer

### August 1977

The Kit and I, Part I, by someone who's never soldered before; Tooling Up, tips for the do-it-yourself hardware beginner; Binary Clocks; APLomania, for home or small business?

### September 1977

PLATO makes Learning Mickey Mouse; How Computers Work; Xeroxes and Other Hard Copy Off Your CRT; The Kit and I, Part II; Charged Couples, how CCDs work and how they're made; Personally Yours From IBM, is the 5100 a home computer?

### October 1977

Putting Two & Two Together, binary arithmetic Explained for the beginner; Microprocessor Aid for the Deaf-Blind; The kilobyte Card: Memory for Pennies; Building a Basic Music Board

### November 1977

Project Prometheus: Going Solar With Your Micro; The Kit and I, Part III; What is a Microcomputer System, Solomon and Veit tell how to put together a personal computer system; The Wordslinger: 2200 Characters Per Second

### December 1977

Computer Country: An Electronic Jungle Gym for kids; the gkit and I, Part IV: Testing, Testing, Copycat Computer, a file-copy program for your personal program exchange; A Beginner's Guide To Peripherals; Artificial Intelligence?

### January 1978

Synthetic Skin for Your Robot and How To Make It; The Code That Can't Be Cracked; TLC: The Visual Programming Language, the easy symbolless way to chart programs; First Timer's Guide to Circuit Board Etching

### February 1978

The Mailing List Program; Up and Running at the Elections, micros give quicker results; Flowgrams—A New Programming Tool; Assemblers, the closest thing to a universal microcomputer language?

### March-April 1978

Introduction to real time concepts; Felsenstein: An Absolute-Time Clock; Dreyfus: Things Computers Still Can't Do; Introduction to Interpreters; Othello Game; Weizenbaum: Incomprehensible Programs; The Quasar Robot Revealed; Chesson: Cryptanalysis; Review of the PET.

**The  
computer  
magazine  
for the curious**

**100 Pages Per Issue!**

### Regular Columns by:

- Lee Felsenstein
- Theodor Nelson
- Joseph Weizenbaum
- Bill Etra
- Frederick Chesson
- Eben Ostby
- A. I. Karshmer
- Andrew Singer

**Get your back copies  
while they last!!**

(We are not planning a *Best of ROM* book.)

### In a hurry?

Call your Visa or Master/Charge  
order in to:

**800-631-8112**

(In NJ, call 201-540-0445)

Please rush me the following back issues of ROM:  
issue (month)

- ( ) \$ 2.25 each postpaid  
( ) 5.00 for 3 issues postpaid  
( ) 14.00 for all 9 issues postpaid  
( ) Cash, check, m.o. enclosed

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960



# Puzzles & Problems

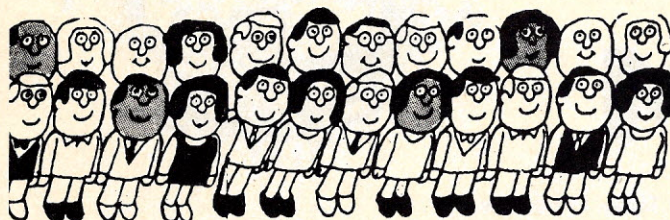
## Superprimes

Definition: A **SUPERPRIME** is an integer such that it is prime and every integer obtained by deleting a digit from the right is a prime. E.g., 7331 is prime, 733 is prime, 73 is prime, and 7 is prime. Thus 7331 is a superprime.

Problems:

- How many 2- and 3-digit superprimes exist and what are they?
- Which digits of a superprime can be a 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 0?
- Are there any superprimes with more than 3 digits (other than 7331)?

Macug Newsletter



## Costume Party

At a party there are: 14 girls, 11 adults without costumes, 14 women, 10 girls with costumes, 24 people without costumes, 8 women with costumes, and 10 males with costumes. How many people are at the party?

## Yea, Team!

Of the members of three athletic teams in a certain school, 21 are on the basketball team, 26 are on the baseball team, and 29 are on the football team. 14 play baseball and basketball; 15 play baseball and football; and 12 play football and basketball. Eight are on all three teams. How many members are there altogether?

The Mathematics Student

## Emily Lime

Emily Lime  
Has a marvelous time  
Giving her friends palpitations:  
Arranged in this rhyme  
As EMIL  
Y  
LIME

She's a problem in multiplication. (Each letter stands for a different digit.)



## Run Jeff, Run

If Matthew can beat Jeff by one-tenth of a mile in a two-mile race and Jeff can beat Steven by one-fifth of a mile in a two mile race, by what distance could Matthew beat Steven in a two-mile race?

The Mathematics Student

## Thinkers' Corner

© Layman E. Allen

### WORD PUZZLES

How many of the problems (a) through (f) below can you solve by forming a network of words that have exactly as many letters as the number listed as the GOAL? (Suppose that each symbol below is imprinted on a disc.)

To qualify as a network

- all sequences of discs across and down must be words,
- the words must have two or more letters and not be proper names,
- all of the discs in the REQUIRED column must be used,
- as many of the discs in PERMITTED as you wish may be used, and
- at most one of the discs in RESOURCES may be used.

Example: The number of letters in the words of the network

CAT is 7: CAT=3, TO=2, ON=2  
ON 3 + 2 + 2 = 7

The number in the network CAT is 3.

PROB.	GOAL	REQUIRED	PERMITTED	RESOURCES
[a]	7	SM	EHT	EFLPR
[b]	10	AEO	MSPZ	GIKORTU
[c]	12	FOO	FOO	MNOPQRST
[d]	14	CVXE	EHON	BDJKLMWY
[e]	18	AACP	EORT	ABDEFHIR
[f]	22	ELRMT	AEHOOV	BEJLNPSUYZ

If you enjoy this kind of puzzle, you may like playing ON-WORDS: The Game of Word Structures. Free information about this and other instructional games is available upon request from The Foundation for the Enhancement of Human Intelligence, 1900-W Packard Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48104.

[a] S H E M E [b] M A T E [c] T O F  
[d] C O M E V [e] C O T [f] L O V E  
H A R M T O E  
P E A A R E  
X E X

Some Suggested Answers (frequently there are others):



# BUY FROM THE BIGGEST

## NCE/CompuMart

1250 North Main Street, Department CC19  
P.O. Box 8610 Ann Arbor, Michigan 48107



**PET**  
**\$795**

### THE PET CONNECTION

Networks Bidirectional RS-232 Interface	
Single Port	\$240.00
Dual Port	\$280.00
Cabinet	\$ 35.00
Networks Modem for PET	
Attaches to DAA	\$320.00
Cabinet	\$ 35.00

PET with 8K user memory	<b>\$795.00</b>
Second Cassette drive	<b>\$99.95</b>
RS-232 Printer Adapter assembled board	<b>\$98.50</b>
With power supply, case & connector	<b>\$169.00</b>
Beeper — PET controlled beep	<b>\$24.95</b>

Video Buffer — add a conventional monitor	<b>\$29.95</b>
<b>EXPANDAPET</b> — Economical 16K memory expansion for the PET (includes 1 daughter board)	<b>\$435.00</b>
without daughter board	<b>\$395.00</b>

### Hams! Add a PET to your rig.

Computerize your station with Microtronics M-65 Ham Interface and included software. You simply plug the unit into your PET and you're ready to display, transmit and receive either CW or RTTY at rates up to 100 WPM.

**ASSEMBLED KITS**  
**\$99.95**

### SECOND CASSETTE FOR PET-\$99.95

This peripheral from Commodore gives you the ability to use one tape deck for input and one for output, copy files, etc.

### SELECTRIC-BASED TERMINAL FOR PET

**\$895**  
We have interfaced our TC-71 to the PET. Use with the IEEE-488 bus as a printer or with the VIA User Port for bidirectional I/O. Ideal for Word Processing applications.  
Sale price if bought with PET **\$795**

### LOW-COST PRINTER FOR PET

This is a completely refurbished Teletype KSR-33 terminal ready to attach to your PET's interface to use as a printer.

**INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$395**

## READER/PUNCH

NEW ASCII INTERFACES for Reader/Punch

### 8 LEVEL PAPER TAPE/READER PUNCH

USED (90 day warranty) **\$175.00**  
Documentation Package **\$15.00**

30 Day delivery on Interfaces

Boards & Cables	
Parallel	<b>\$220</b>
RS232 Serial	<b>\$350</b>
Board, Cables, Power Supply	
Parallel	<b>\$490</b>
Serial	<b>\$615</b>
Board, Cables, Power Supply	
Parallel	<b>\$575</b>
Serial	<b>\$780</b>

## KIM-1

The original fully expandable single board computer

Assembled

**\$179**

with power supply

**\$209**

EXPAND YOUR KIM SYSTEM:

KIMSI

KIM to S-100 Board

Assembled

**\$169**

Connector set

**\$15**

KIM4

Expansion board

**\$119**

MICRO TECH. POWER SUPPLY

Assembled

**\$34.95**

**KIM ENCLOSURE**

Give your KIM a professional appearance. No alterations required. Sturdy Kydex 100. Black

**\$23.50**

## WE WANT TO BUY USED MICROCOMPUTERS

Any Quantity

Urgently needed:

- Peripherals
- Manufacturers surplus
- Closed stores stock



**CASH AVAILABLE**

Call Today: (313) 994-3200

## EXIDY SORCERER

**\$895**

- Z-80 Processor
- Full-size ASCII keyboard
- User definable characters
- Up to 32K on-board RAM
- Interchangeable ROM PACs
- 30 x 64 display
- Resident 4K Monitor ROM
- Dual Cassette I/O
- Serial and Parallel I/O
- Complete Operators Manual
- Only \$895

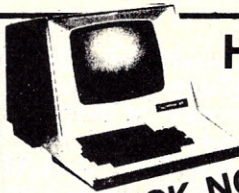
Top value in our catalog, simply add a monitor and tape decks to complete the system. Can be used as a terminal. Later ROM PACs will offer Z-80 Assembly Language, APL, PILOT, Word Processing and a DOS PAC for disk-based FORTRAN and COBOL. What a system for \$895.

Sorcerer 8K	<b>\$895</b>
Sorcerer 16K	<b>\$1150</b>
Sorcerer 32K	<b>\$1395</b>
16K Expansion	<b>\$299</b>

### Single board VIDEO TERMINAL by XITEX

16 Ln x 64 chr. display, 128 printable characters, software UART (ASCII or Baudot), 3 serial interfaces & cassette I/O, true composite video, TTL compatible, easy power connection.

Assembled & tested **NOW \$187**



**Hazeltine 1400**

**IN STOCK NOW Only \$749.00**

Now a 5th Generation in Terminals:

Introductory Sale Price — Immediate Delivery

- 24 x 80 display
- RS-232C interface
- 110 to 9600 Baud
- 12" CRT Monitor
- Remote screen control
- Uses 8048 microprocessor
- State-of-the-art design

A full capability terminal completely assembled with a 90 day warranty for less than you'd pay for a kit.



## CompuColor II

Model 3 8K RAM **\$1495**  
Model 4 16K RAM **\$1995**  
Model 5 32K RAM **\$2395**

- Beautiful 128 x 128 color graphics
- 4K Graphics RAM
- 16K ROM with Disk BASIC
- Built-in 51K mini floppy
- RS-232 interface
- Full size keyboard
- Preprogrammed diskettes avail.

## TC-71 SELECTRIC TERMINALS

Top-quality printing terminal with RS-232, PTT/C code, includes desk, 130 char/line ASCII version employs 6802 for code conversion. See our catalog for details.

ASCII	<b>\$864</b>
Refurbished	<b>\$695</b>
Working	<b>\$495</b>
As-is	<b>\$339</b>

**SALE ASCII INTERFACE FOR TC-71**  
30 day delivery Normally **\$199** NOW **\$159**  
Acoustic Coupler for use with ASCII TC-71



**SALE!**



**SALE \$225 SANYO MONITOR**  
VM4209 9" quality monitor **\$149**

### New Acoustic Coupler

**\$159**

NCE/CompuMart Inc. breaks the price barrier with a new 300 baud RS-232C acoustic coupler. For only \$159 you get an assembled, tested stand alone unit which accepts the standard telephone handset for full or half duplex operation. Complete with power supply and carrier detect light, the unit is housed in an attractive case for desk top use.



**TI PROGRAMMER**  
Hexadecimal, octal, decimal calculator/converter  
Reg. **\$59.95** NOW **\$49.95**

## A Home Computer & A Video Game in a Single Unit! INTERACT Model One

- Color graphics on your TV
- Music and sound synthesizer
- Built-in cassette tape drive
- Large 53-key keyboard
- Two joysticks included
- 14 Free cassettes worth \$294
- Edu-BASIC cassette included
- 8080 Microprocessor
- 8K RAM, 2K ROM

If you can't decide between a sophisticated video game and a home computer then the Interact Model One is for you. Hook it to your color TV and you've got both! You can play one of the games which are included free or you can load Edu-BASIC and write your own games. You can save programs or data using the built-in cassette tape drive. Best of all you get over \$294 worth of free cassettes including:



**IN STOCK NOW! \$499**

- Edu-BASIC — Write programs
- Concentration — The memory game
- Dogfight — Aerial battles
- Ado-Em Up — A math game
- Biorhythm — Plot your own
- Blackjack — Wager video bucks
- Compute-A-Color — Easy graphics
- Hangman — The word game
- Knockdown — A dice game
- Maze — Computer maze
- Regatta — Race your ship
- Showdown — Gunfight
- Trailblazer — Cut off your opponent
- Blank — Save programs here

## Rockwell AIM65

- Fully assembled, tested, and warranted
- Addressing to 63K bytes (1K RAM on board)
- Includes onboard
- Powerful 4K ROM Debug/Monitor
- Sockets for additional 4K RAM 16K ROM
- 20 Col. ASCII Thermal printer (80 lines/min.)
- Full size (54 key) alphanumeric keyboard
- 20 char ASCII alphanumeric display
- Application Conn. for TTY, 2 cassettes, 2 8 bit I/O ports
- Expansion Conn. (try our KIMSI S-100 board)
- Both connectors totally KIM-1 compatible
- Easy Power connections **\$375**

Options — 4K ROM Assembler/Test Editor  
8K Basic ROM

## 10 DAY RETURN PRIVILEGE

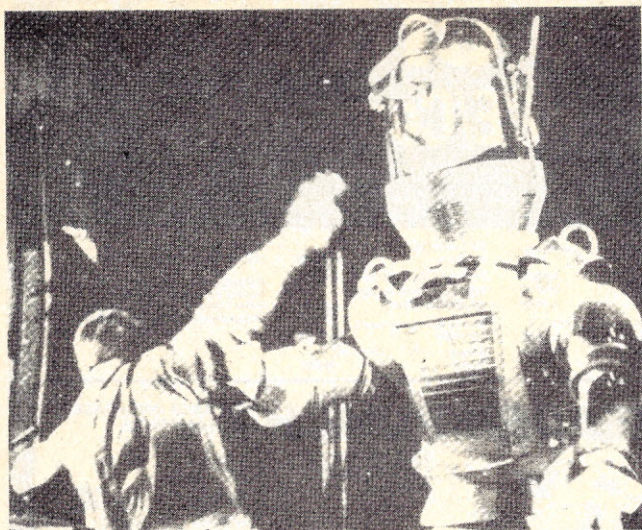
- 90 day limited warranty
- Newest, most exciting products in personal computing
- Outstanding values
- All items fully assembled and tested unless otherwise stated.
- Send for our catalog for more detailed product information.

**1-800 521 1534**

- Michigan residents add 4% sales tax.
- Foreign orders (except Canada) add 10% additional handling (U.S. currency only).
- P.O.'s accepted from D&B rated companies.
- Toll free phones open from 9:00 a.m.-7:00 p.m. EST Monday - Friday, 10:00 a.m.-5 p.m. Saturdays.
- Open accounts invited —

call for credit application. • Most items in stock for immediate shipment — call for delivery quotation. • Sorry — NO C.O.D.'s. • All prices subject to change without notice. • Write for our FREE catalog. • In the Ann Arbor area? Retail store open 11:00 a.m.-7:00 p.m. Tuesday-Friday, 10:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m. Saturdays.





Tobor the Great attacks a kidnapper spy in this 1954 film.

The first mention of robot-like machines is found in the twilight of remote mythology. Vulcan, the limping god, is attended by handmaidens of gold who were said to resemble "living young damsels, filled with minds of wisdom." An enormous stone colossus was built by Aurora to commemorate the death of her son, Memnon, Son of the Dawn, during the battle of Troy. Two sources, Juvenal and Strabo, tell us that the colossus made vocal sounds when struck by the rays of the morning sun. The island of Crete was guarded by Tallus, a giant metal man who strode the cliffs, challenging all who would enter or leave the kingdom of Minos. Any ship approaching Crete without the king's permission was crushed by Tallus' huge club.

In the Middle Ages, Roger Bacon was reputed to have created a speaking head. This head had the rather singular distinction of having been mentioned by three English poets: Butler, Pope, and Byron. We are told that Bacon had wanted Britain surrounded by a wall of brass for protection against invaders. A speaking brass head was first built to tell Bacon how the wall was to be constructed. The head took seven years to finish, and the "spirit" who was prevailed upon to make it speak informed him that if he did not hear what the head had to say, then all the labor would be in vain. Two friars sat watching the head, day and night for three weeks. Finally, they found they could not keep awake any longer, so they left an attendant on guard and went to sleep. Sometime later the head spoke, but said only, "Time is." This seemed too trivial a remark to awaken the friars, so the attendant did not. The head spoke a second time, half an hour later. "Time was." Again, the friars were not told. At the end of a third half hour, the head said, "Time is past," and collapsed.

The first of the man-made men is associated with the *golem*, found in the Bible in Psalms (139, 16). It means any unformed substance or embryo, or anything incomplete, like an eyeless needle. According to Talmudic tradition, Adam was a *golem* made of dust gathered from the four corners of the earth and created in twelve hours.

The medieval alchemists sought to create *homunculi* or little men, to help them in their laboratories. One recipe for the creation of a homunculus is as follows:

Let the semen of a man putrify by itself in a gourd glass with the highest putrefaction of the *venter equinus* (horse dung) for forty days, or until it begins at last to live, move, and be agitated, which can easily be seen. After this time it will be in some degree like a human being, but nevertheless, transparent and without body. If now, after

this, it be every day nourished and fed cautiously and prudently with the arcanum of human blood, and kept for forty days in the perpetual heat of a venter equinus, it becomes, thenceforth a true and living infant, having all the members of a child born from a woman, but much smaller. This we call a homunculus; and it should be afterwards educated with great care and zeal, until it grows and begins to display intelligence. Now, this is one of the greatest secrets which God has revealed to mortal and fallible man.

In 1816, at the age of twenty-two, Percy Bysshe Shelley, one of the great lyric poets of the English language, eloped with one Miss Mary Wollstonecraft Godwin. This romantic event was made slightly irregular since Shelley was at the time a married man. Because of the rather obvious problems, they went to live along the shores of Lake Geneva in Switzerland, with George Gordon, Lord Byron.

# Robots in Fiction

**Bruce V. Haskell**

"The damned Frankenstein complex," said Bogert, consciously imitating one of the other's pet phrases.

From *Lenny*, by Isaac Asimov

Luigi Galvani and Alessandro Volta were the talk of the scientific world at that time because of their work with electricity. Galvani had made frog legs jump electrically, and people were interested in the relationship between electricity and life. One evening a small group including Byron, Shelley, and Mary Godwin were talking about this idea of creating life. Byron and Shelley both felt that real life could not be given, but might be brought back to a corpse by galvanic methods. In fact, it might be possible to give life to a body assembled from parts of other bodies.

That night Mary lay awake, and began to see the idea of her story. She thought of it only as a short story, but when she told Shelley, he insisted that she write a novel. Both Byron and Shelley thought they would write fantastic novels, but it was Mary who eventually did. She wrote everywhere, carrying her manuscript around with her.

At the end of the year 1816, the first Mrs. Shelley committed suicide, and Shelley and Mary returned to England to be married and to have her *Frankenstein* published. The novel was first sold in 1818, when Mary was nineteen! It was a fantastic success, and has never stopped fascinating people. Percy Bysshe Shelley may be THE Shelley to scholars, but there is little question that



Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley has had the greater effect on the average person.

The monster that Frankenstein created was about eight feet tall, and extremely frightening. Frankenstein, a student of anatomy, assembled this being (it had no name) in his laboratory and gave it life with a huge electric shock. The monster went insane because of the fear it inspired in those people to whom it turned for help. It revolted against humanity, and especially its creator, Frankenstein. In the end it killed all of Frankenstein's family, including his son William (seemingly modeled on Mary's son Willmouse). Then the monster wandered off, presumably to die of remorse.

The moral of *Frankenstein* was obvious. It is sacrilegious to create a soul. This kind of inevitable wrongdoing by the monster robot continued until modern times, specifically with the stories of Isaac Asimov.

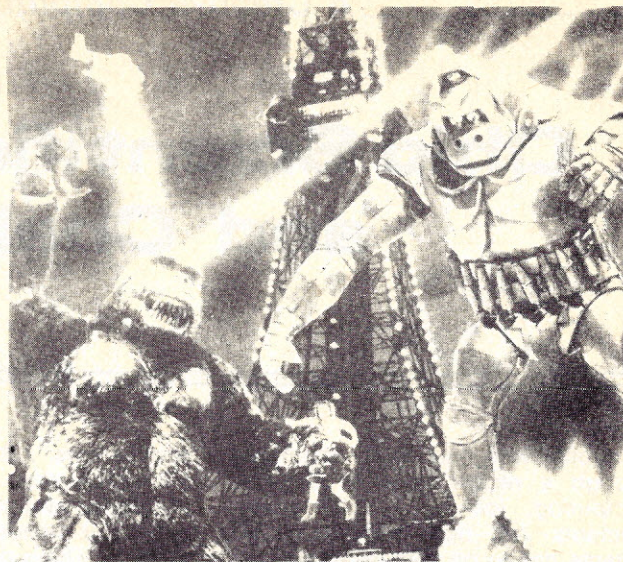


Boris Karloff as Dr. Frankenstein's monster.

But before Asimov, there was one more important phase in fictional robot development. It came in 1921, when Karl Capek wrote *R.U.R.* Capek was a Czech, and it is from the Czech word *robota* meaning servitude or forced labor that we have the English word robot. *R.U.R.*, written in play form, was translated into English in 1923. *R.U.R.* stands for Rossum's Universal Robots.

Like Frankenstein, Rossum discovered the secret of creating artificial life. His robots are created to be workers, but things do not work out as Rossum plans, because mankind, its motivation now lost, ceases to reproduce itself. Politicians show the robots how to make war, and finally the robots rise in rebellion to destroy what is left of mankind and take over the world.

Dr. Issac Asimov, who worked professionally in the field of biochemistry at the Boston University School of Medicine, was the first to realize that the creator does not have to be destroyed by his robot creation. Just as knives are made with handles so that they may be held safely, and electric wires are insulated so that they do not give shocks, so too the robot may be put under control by application of a few simple laws. These laws have made Asimov the true father of modern fictional robotics.



King Kong fights the King Kong Robot in the fantastic Japanese film.

The First Law of Robotics: A robot may not injure a human being, or through inaction, allow a human being to come to harm.

The Second Law of Robotics: A robot must obey the orders given it by human beings, except where such orders would conflict with the First Law.

The Third Law of Robotics: A robot must protect its own existence, as long as such protection does not conflict with the First or Second Laws.

In Asimov's stories these laws form an integral part of a robot's "positronic" brain. As he describes it, the positronic brain is a platinum-iridium sponge with brain passages marked out by the production and destruction of positrons. Dr. Asimov confesses that he does not really know how the positronic brain works, but it permits his robots to escape from the seemingly inexorable fate of all previous robots. Now it is impossible for a robot to turn on its masters.

The design of robots required a whole new science called "robotics." Robotics is a word coined by Asimov, although it seems the only natural name for the science. Dr. Susan Calvin became fiction's first robopsychologist. A robopsychologist is not a robot who is a psychologist, but a psychologist who is also a roboticist. She went to work for United States Robots and Mechanical Men, Inc. At first U.S. Robots was not allowed to make robots for use on Earth. They could only be used on the moon and colonized planets. This was due to that "damned Frankenstein complex." But after a relatively short time it was seen that robots did not — in fact, could not — break the laws of robotics, and they were permitted on Earth.

The time is rapidly approaching when science fiction will become science fact, as it often does. Whether Jules Verne foresaw the Nautilus and a trip to the moon or was part of the inspiration for them is a moot point, but robots will soon be a fact.

The human brain has an estimated storage capacity of between  $10^{10}$  and  $10^{15}$  bits (the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* represents about  $2 \times 10^9$  bits). We will soon be able to pack electronic memory with this same density. Disney's Hall of Presidents presents astonishingly real mechanical men. These technologies will inexorably meet to form robots. When they do, robots must be under some form of built-in control like the Laws of Robotics. If not, the fictional stories of Frankenstein and Rossum, and the real abuses of the telephone system by the "phone-freaks" and their blue-boxes, the potential misuse of centralized personal-data files, or electronic embezzlement, may seem very mild by comparison. ■



# Ohio Scientific Superboard II and Challenger 1P

Randy Heuer

Anyone who has been thumbing through a recent issue of *Creative Computing*, looking at the advertisements for new microcomputer systems has to be somewhat amazed by the latest entry from Ohio Scientific. The headline proclaims, "The Age of Affordable Personal Computing Has Finally Arrived." What it's referring to is the Superboard II Microcomputer. Affordable refers to the Superboard II's base price, \$279.

For your \$279, you get an 8k BASIC-in-ROM and 4k RAM on a single board with a 53-key keyboard. All you need to start programming is a video monitor (or a standard TV using an RF modulator) and a 5 volt, 3 amp power supply. For those who don't wish to have a bare board staring them in the face, a dressed-up version of the Superboard II including power supply and case is available for \$349; this is called the Challenger 1P. For an additional \$69 you can have an additional 4k of RAM plugged into your Superboard II or Challenger 1P. Further memory expansion beyond 8k requires a separate expander board, available from Ohio Scientific with an additional 8k RAM for \$299. This board can be further expanded to 24k, giving you a 32k system.

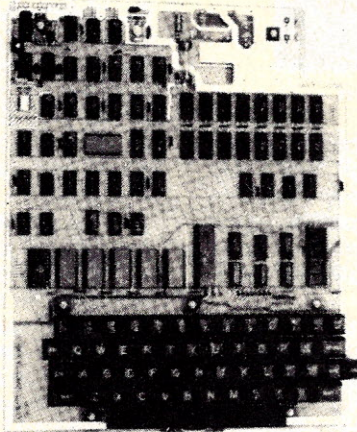
As with any microcomputer system now available, the Superboard II contains a number of positive features and deficiencies which the potential purchaser must consider along with his needs, skills and pocketbook before deciding which system to buy.

## HARDWARE FEATURES

Perhaps the finest feature of the Superboard II, besides the low price, is the standard 8k floating point BASIC which comes installed in ROM. Developed by Microsoft, this full-feature BASIC has scientific notation, string operations, etc. Six and one-half digit precision is claimed by Ohio Scientific and a 9½ digit BASIC is offered on diskette for more precise

applications. Based on a 6502 microprocessor, this BASIC is one of the fastest available on any microcomputer. For arcade type games this is a big plus (I have developed a 'tank' type game on the Superboard II for *Creative* which performs without undesirable pauses in execution). More on games later.

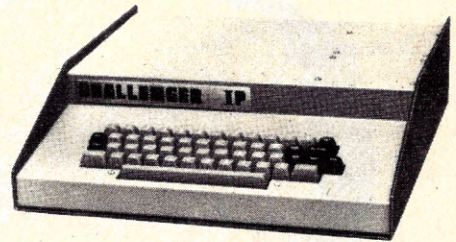
When the BREAK key is depressed, Superboard II responds with "C/W/M?". These respectively stand for Cold start, Warm start and Monitor. The cold start clears the program memory and initializes the BASIC interpreter. The warm start initializes the BASIC interpreter without destroying the program memory. This is very useful when, for one reason or another, you hit the BREAK key, and then don't have to (or can't) reload the program from tape. The Monitor allows you to directly examine and alter machine code.



Superboard II. Assembled; requires 5V power supply, video monitor, and cassette recorder to be up and running.

The keyboard is a standard "Typewriter Style" keyboard. Both upper and lower case characters are available, although lower case can not be used in BASIC instructions. Unfor-

tunately, very few editing features are available. A line delete and character



Challenger 1P. "Cosmetic" version of the Superboard complete with power supply and case.

rub out are provided (however the rub out does not backspace the cursor, but instead prints underlines. This is rather disconcerting compared to systems with a backspace). The display is not memory mapped and no cursor commands are available, so corrections to code already entered are made by retyping the line. If you intend to do a lot of your own programming, this can be aggravating.

The 300 baud cassette is a bit slow, but fortunately Ohio Scientific has arranged for the program being loaded to be displayed on the screen as it loads. Thus you can see if the program is being loaded correctly without waiting until the tape is finished. This is an especially nice feature compared to systems on which you have to load an entire program before you know if you have an error in Line 1.

## VIDEO DISPLAY

The video display has good and bad points. First the good news: The character set is one of the most extensive available, consisting of 256 alphanumeric and graphic symbols. Characters for racing cars, houses, tree, ships, planes, tanks and even the Starship Enterprise are provided. Combined with the fast BASIC interpreter and CPU, this suggests that many arcade style games will be available as software in the future. Of course, you always can write your own! And when you do, you'll have a



good source from which to draw new ideas.

The display is normally 26 characters high by 24 across. This is a very low horizontal density (characters per line), and herein lies one of the major drawbacks of Superboard II. Due to the relatively small number of characters that can be displayed at any one time (624 characters for the Superboard II as compared to 800 for the Commodore PET, and 1792 for the Exidy Sorcerer), the characters appear very large. On our 12" monitor, each character is almost  $\frac{3}{8}$ " on a side. While this feature is great for graphic symbols such as tanks and the like, it is a definite problem with alphanumeric output and program listings. Due to the large character size and close vertical proximity of the characters, readability of text is poor. I have frequently found it necessary to double space all output during software development, which effectively reduces the number of lines (of 24 characters) that can be viewed at any one time to 13. In addition, long program statements (ON X GOTO's, etc.) often take up as much as 3 lines in a listing, further reducing the amount of code which can be viewed at any one time. Thus, the display should be examined carefully by a potential purchaser to be certain that the extensive graphic character set (and low price!) more than compensate for the lack of ease in programming.

While I am not an expert on hardware, it seems as though this problem could have been avoided by Ohio Scientific. The Challenger IIP has a feature which allows the user to switch from a 32 x 32 character format to a 32 x 64 format (see *Creative Computing*, May/June 1978). It would be very desirable if the Superboard II had a similar feature. Listings could be viewed in the 64 character format and then the display could be switched to the 32 character format for graphics.

Another problem with the display results from the lack of any cursor commands. Essentially, the cursor remains on the same line of the screen at all times. Thus you must use scrolling to clear the screen or format output. Alternatively, you can use POKE statements to enter a character at a given screen location. For our graphic routines here at *Creative*, I've developed a series of Pseudo-cursor command subroutines for use with POKE statements in order to move characters about the screen. [See box.] Obviously cursor commands with PRINT statements would be easier if they were available.

#### PSEUDO-CURSER CONTROL COMMANDS FOR THE OHIO SCIENTIFIC SUPERBOARD II

The following programming example demonstrates how special characters are moved about the screen using the Superboard II computer. In this example, a tank (special character 248) is moved up the screen 5 spaces, turned 90 degrees to the right (special character 250) and moved 4 spaces to the right.

```
10 PC=54029:REM**SET PRESENT CURSER POSITION
20 TK=248:REM**SET TANK SYMBOL
25 POKE PC,TK:REM**PLACE TANK AT STARTING CURSER POSITION
30 REM**MOVE TANK VERTICALLY 5 SPACES
40 FOR I=1 TO 5
50 GOSUB 6000:REM**MOVE CURSER UP 1 SPACE
60 POKE NC,TK:REM**PLACE TANK IN NEW CURSER POSITION
70 POKE PC,32:REM**PLACE BLANK IN OLD CURSER POSITION
80 PC=NC:REM**ESTABLISH NEW CURSER POSITION
90 NEXT I
100 TK=250:REM**CHANGE TANK SYMBOL
110 POKE PC,TK:REM**TURN TANK
120 REM**MOVE TANK 4 SPACES TO THE RIGHT
130 FOR J=1 TO 4
140 GOSUB 7000:REM**MOVE CURSER TO THE RIGHT 1 SPACE
150 POKE NC,TK:REM**PLACE TANK IN NEW CURSER POSITION
160 POKE PC,32:REM**PLACE BLANK IN OLD CURSER POSITION
170 PC=NC:REM**ESTABLISH NEW CURSER POSITION
180 NEXT J
190 END
6000 REM**SUBROUTINE TO MOVE CURSER UP ONE SPACE
6010 REM**PRESENT CURSER POSITION IN PC
6020 REM**NEW CURSER POSITION IN NC
6030 NC=PC-32
6040 RETURN
7000 REM**MOVE CURSER TO THE RIGHT ONE SPACE
7010 NC=PC+1
7020 RETURN
```

Similar pseudo-cursor commands can be developed for all other directions, including diagonals.

#### DOCUMENTATION

The documentation that was provided with the Superboard II was substantial in quantity, but less substantial in quality. We received a number of separate documents in a thick 3-ring binder.

The Superboard II Users Manual was marked preliminary as of August 1978. It contained an adequate section on setting up the system and loading programs from tape. It also contained a short introduction to BASIC and some sample programs that would have been much more valuable to the new user had they contained some explanation of why they do what they do. Hopefully the final version of the Users Guide will be better.

The 8k BASIC-in-ROM Reference Manual was rather disappointing. It contained only a brief discussion of BASIC and a short list of BASIC commands and error codes. Users with programming experience will find

this manual of little use and beginners will probably find it hard to understand.

The best manual for usefulness and readability was the Character Graphics Reference Manual. It demonstrated and explained the use of the character set with POKE statements and the technique used to poll the keyboard during program execution. It had some excellent examples and demonstration programs. Unfortunately, rather than being a separate manual for the Superboard II, instructions are mixed with those for the Ohio Scientific 540 Video Board. This requires some close reading on the user's part.

The remaining manuals were devoted to schematics and technical information which would not normally concern the average user.

#### WRAPPING IT UP

Ohio Scientific appears to be ready





*Creative Computing's Superboard II was up and running five minutes after unpacking.*

to support their new system with accessories such as disc drives and future software (the few early software tapes sent to us seemed to need a little more work; perhaps their final issues have been improved). Whether other software companies provide a substantial volume of Superboard II software remains to be seen (*Creative* is planning several tapes). Obviously just how much software eventually becomes available depends largely on the demand for it.

So whether the Superboard II is right for you depends on what you want out of your Microcomputer System, and what you are willing to put into it. If you consider features such as extensive graphic capability, speed of execution and price important, then the Superboard II and companion Challenger IP deserve your serious consideration. ■

Over the past four years we have taken delivery on over 25 computer systems. Only two have worked totally glitch free and without adjustment as they came out of the carton: The Tektronix 4051 (at \$7000, the most expensive computer we've tested) and the Ohio Scientific Superboard II (at \$279, the least expensive). Problems with others ranged from simple problems like cassette recorder volume/tone adjustments and RF modulator adjustments to more serious problems like head misalignment and broken connectors, to quite serious deficiencies like 5 faulty ICs on one system and the wrong controller circuit on another.

Personally I was impressed that we successfully loaded a long program from tape within 5 minutes of the Superboard II coming out of its box. We could use more good engineering like that.—DHA

## PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE STRUCTURES

ELLIOTT I. ORGANICK, ALEXANDRA I. FORSYTHE, and ROBERT P. PLUMMER

*A volume in the COMPUTER SCIENCE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS series*

Treats both the syntax and semantics of programming languages. Through the extensive use of contour diagrams, you'll be introduced to FORTRAN, SNOBOL, ALGOL, LISP, and PASCAL in terms of conceptual models of computer structures.

1978 659 pages hardbound

## COMPUTER ORGANIZATION AND ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING

JAMES L. PETERSON

*A volume in the COMPUTER SCIENCE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS series*

Using Knuth's MIX as a reference system, this book logically develops the concepts basic to computer organization and assembly language programming. Concepts are related to IBM System 360 and System 370, PDP-8, HP 2100, PDP-11, Burroughs 5500, CDC 6600, and INTEL 8080.

1978 448 pages hardbound

## FORTRAN

SAMUEL L. MARATECK

Covers the new standard for FORTRAN '78 as well as WATFOR, WATFIV, and WATFIV-S features, using this unique dual-page format: the left-hand page discusses a specific programming technique while the right-hand page capsulizes and supports the discussions with diagrams, programs, and tables.

1977 663 pages paper

## BASIC

SAMUEL L. MARATECK

"... a well written introduction to simple BASIC ... well worth purchasing."—*Interface Age*, April 1978

Uses the same winning dual-page format as FORTRAN.

1975 400 pages paper

## COMPUTERS AND THE CYBERNETIC SOCIETY

MICHAEL A. ARBIB

"may be the best this genre has to offer."

—*Creative Computing*, July/August 1978

A provocative discussion of the growing role of computers in western society.

1977 494 pages hardbound





## COMBINATORIAL ALGORITHMS: For Computers and Calculators SECOND EDITION

ALBERT NIJENHUIS and HERBERT S. WILF

*A volume in the COMPUTER SCIENCE AND  
APPLIED MATHEMATICS series*

Since publication of the first edition of *Combinatorial Algorithms* in 1975, this field has continued its rapid evolution. Taking account of these developments, the Second Edition contains several substantially rewritten chapters encompassing theoretical and algorithmic improvements. Features of the new edition include the presentation of a number of speedups, storage economies, and program simplifications, the addition of significant new theoretical material, and the inclusion of two whole new chapters.

1978 320 pages hardbound

## STATISTICAL ANALYSIS: A Computer Oriented Approach SECOND EDITION

A. A. AFIFI and S. P. AZEN

SECTION HEADINGS: Introduction to Data Analysis. Elementary Statistical Inference. Regression and Correlation Analysis. The Analysis of Variance. Multivariate Statistical Methods.

1979 435 pages hardbound

## FOUNDATIONS OF SECURE COMPUTATION

Edited by RICHARD DeMILLO, DAVID DOBKIN,  
ANITA JONES, and RICHARD LIPTON

Here is perhaps the first book-length treatment of both the practical aspects of security and the latest theoretical developments. The articles synthesize practical, design-oriented, and theoretical issues in the following areas: operating system security; database security; proprietary software protection; data encryption; protecting electronic transactions; the state of research in security; the social implications of security research; realistic expectations from security research; fruitful areas for future research.

1978 416 pages hardbound

## STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING

O.-J. DAHL, E. W. DIJKSTRA, and C. A. R. HOARE

The seminal work on structured programming by the leading authorities in the art of programming. A must for your computer library!

1972 220 pages hardbound

## DIGITAL PICTURE PROCESSING

AZRIEL ROSENFELD and AVINASH C. KAK

*A volume in the COMPUTER SCIENCE AND  
APPLIED MATHEMATICS series*

*Digital Picture Processing* is a completely revised, enlarged, and updated version of Azriel Rosenfeld's *Picture Processing by Computer* (Academic Press, 1969). This new publication supersedes the earlier work, incorporating much new material and covering the principal developments in the field over the intervening years. It features a much more extensive mathematical treatment of picture digitization, compression, and restoration. The authors have provided brief introductions to linear systems theory and the theory of stochastic processes, as well as numerous exercises, thus making their presentation easily accessible to students in electrical engineering and computer science.

1976 478 pages hardbound

## PROGRAMMING STANDARD COBOL

WINCHUNG A. CHAI and HENRY W. CHAI

A businessman and college professor are the perfect team for this introduction to ANS COBOL and its uses in business programming. Thirty-four actual programs illustrate special programming techniques.

1976 342 pages paper

## DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

DIONYSIOS C. TSICHRITZIS and  
FRÉDÉRIC H. LOCHOVSKY

*A volume in the COMPUTER SCIENCE AND  
APPLIED MATHEMATICS series*

From concept to implementation—here is a unified treatment of data base management systems. The book begins with an introduction to underlying concepts operative in all major DBMS systems. It proceeds to survey today's most important commercial systems.

1977 388 pages hardbound

## COMPUTER CHESS

MONROE NEWBORN

*A volume in the ACM Monograph series*

One of the first detailed surveys of computer chess, presenting 38 games (with commentary) played between machine and machine, and man and machine.

1975 200 pages hardbound

**Mail your order today!**

## Indispensable references for your home library

Please send me the following books:

- ☐ PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE STRUCTURES, ISBN 0-02-528260-5, @ \$18.95 each.
- ☐ COMPUTER ORGANIZATION AND ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING, ISBN 0-12-552250-9, @ \$17.95 each.
- ☐ FORTRAN, ISBN 0-12-470460-3, @ \$10.95 each.
- ☐ BASIC, ISBN 0-12-470450-6, @ \$10.95 each.
- ☐ COMPUTERS AND THE CYBERNETIC SOCIETY, ISBN 0-12-059040-9, @ \$13.95 each.
- ☐ PROGRAMMING STANDARD COBOL, ISBN 0-12-166550-X, @ \$10.95 each.
- ☐ DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, ISBN 0-12-701740-2, @ \$17.95 each.
- ☐ STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING, ISBN 0-12-200550-3, @ \$13.50 each.
- ☐ COMPUTER CHESS, ISBN 0-12-517250-8, @ \$19.50 each.
- ☐ COMBINATORIAL ALGORITHMS: For Computers and Calculators, ISBN 0-12-519260-6, @ \$19.50 each.
- ☐ STATISTICAL ANALYSIS: A Computer Oriented Approach, ISBN 0-12-044460-7, @ \$19.50 each.
- ☐ FOUNDATIONS OF SECURE COMPUTATION, ISBN 0-12-210350-5, @ \$19.50 each.
- ☐ DIGITAL PICTURE PROCESSING, ISBN 0-12-597360-8, @ \$32.75 each.

## Academic Press, Inc.

*A Subsidiary of Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers*

111 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10003

Att: Jane Grosinger

☐ I've enclosed my check/money order for \$\_\_\_\_\_.

☐ Please charge my order to:

☐ American Express ☐ Diner's Club ☐ VISA ☐ Master Charge

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(All orders subject to credit approval)

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

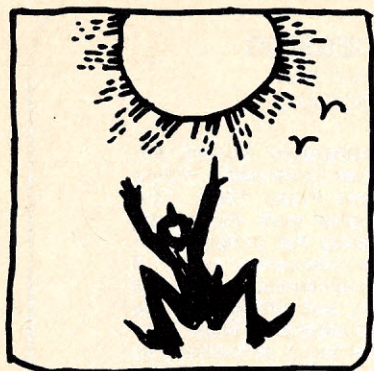
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY/STATE/ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PRICES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Add sales tax where applicable.





## THE SUN

(a play)

Instructions: Build a stage in the middle of an open field. Have the audience seated on this stage. Have plenty of refreshments available.

### Act I

**THE SUN:** The sun rises with a show of spectacular colors and pageantry. **OPTIONAL:** (clouds may be used to heighten the effect, along with chirping birds.)

**THE AUDIENCE:** Bursts into applause, with oohs and aahs interspersed.

Intermission (approximately 6½ hours)

### Act II

**THE SUN:** The sun reaches the highest point in the sky.

**THE AUDIENCE:** Cheers and claps, but with some catcalls intermixed—in anticipation of the sun's imminent descent. (NOTE: if stage is located at the equator, **wild** cheering in appreciation of the extra effort.)

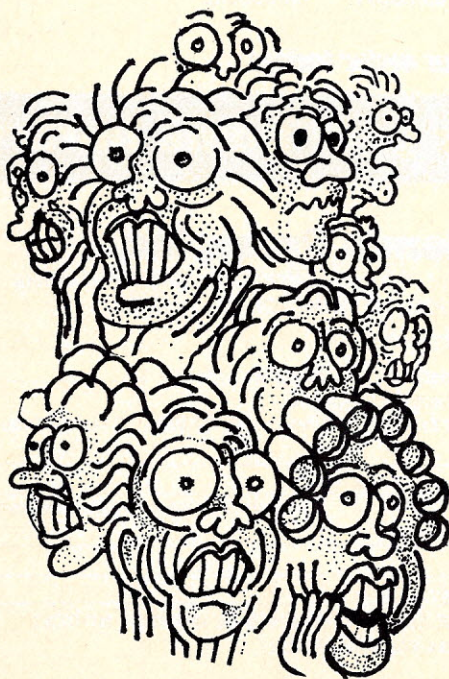
Intermission (approximately 6½ hours)

### Act III

**THE SUN:** The sun sets below the Earth's horizon—very colorful, but more austere and formal than in Act I.

**THE AUDIENCE:** A foreboding atmosphere prevails, as the audience claps in both appreciation and relief. As the sun begins to disappear the audience grows tense. Two or three people faint when the finality of the act becomes apparent. Some demand their money back.

(Just before the curtain of darkness falls, a plane flies overhead and skywrites in large white letters; **THE END.**)



## RANDOM THOUGHT 201

On the first day of class our assignment was to draw up a list of random things. So I came up with a group which I thought pretty much illustrated the concept:

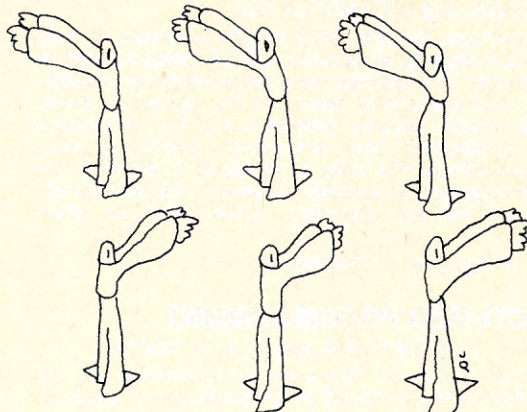
- 1) Battleships in WW2.
- 2) 1347 A.D.
- 3) Things Einstein ate for breakfast in 1907.
- 4) Sexual reproduction in trilobites.
- 5) Punctuation marks in sign language.

I handed it in, and got a C minus. "Not enough aimlessness in design," was the note scrawled in what looked like the ancient ascript on the tomb of a dead Pharaoh. I was pretty upset.

As the term got along the instructor took on a more haphazard manner. Sometimes he would lecture on imaginary numbers, at others: the invention of money, balloons, Nietzsche's hygienic habits, why stars twinkle only at night, etc. Sometimes he didn't show up. Now and then we didn't show up. And one time we all showed up, but he didn't say anything. He just stared and smiled in an ecstatic sort of way, winking occasionally at individual students, in an attempt to keep our attention.

By the end of the term, I was catching on to his game. So for his final exam I dropped out of school, moved to North Dakota, enrolled in a Russian ballet class, and in a light-hearted patriotic moment tattooed "Don't tread on me" on the heels of my feet.

Unfortunately, I missed the last day of class when I was packing for my move to North Dakota. I didn't find out until it was too late that the exam was cancelled.



## THE ULTIMATE PARTY

All 74 billion people who once inhabited the Earth, are invited to a party. The invitations state 8 p.m., and to my surprise give my apartment as the place. The dress is casual. They all arrive within a couple of hours of each other. But the party's a bomb. There is very little food, no space, and the various languages present a communications problem. After a while tempers grow short and fights break out. One in the kitchen is unusually violent for a party and a man is stabbed. He turns out to be the first man. He dies. In turn everyone else disappears in order of birth, dating back almost 3 million years. This takes some time, and goes on well into the middle of the night. Finally I am left alone with 74 billion cups and glasses to clean. I put it off until morning.

Peter Payack



# TRS-80 Owners~ Read this ad and save over \$100!



**Special  
Introductory  
Price: \$395**

## Introducing the Vista V80 Mini Disk System

- ☐ **23% MORE STORAGE CAPACITY** — Increases your usable storage capacity 23% from 55,000 to 67,800 bytes on drive one.
- ☐ **FASTER DRIVE** — Electronically equal to the TRS-80 Mini-Disk System, but up to 8 times faster (Track-to-track access in 5ms for the V80 versus 40ms for TRS-80).
- ☐ **DOES NOT VOID TRS-80 WARRANTY** — V80 also has 90-day warranty.
- ☐ **HERE'S WHAT YOU GET:**  
Minifloppy disk drive/Power Supply/Regulator board/Compact case
- ☐ **DOUBLE DENSITY FOR DOUBLE STORAGE** — The V80 will work with the Vista double-density expansion unit when available.
- ☐ **SHIPPED TO YOU READY TO RUN** — Simply take it out of the box, plug it in and you're ready to run.

## MONEY-SAVING COUPON

**To:** Vista Computer Company, Dept. CC19  
2909 Oregon Court, Torrance, CA 90503  
(213) 320-3880

# Vista

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ V80 unit(s). @ \$395.

This is my: ☐ 1st ☐ 2nd ☐ 3rd ☐ 4th disk drive. (If this is your 1st drive, you need a connecting cable at \$29.95.)

Check here for cable: ☐

(In California, add 6% sales tax.)

I've enclosed:

☐ Check

☐ Money Order

Please charge to:

☐ Master Charge

☐ Visa

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Card Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

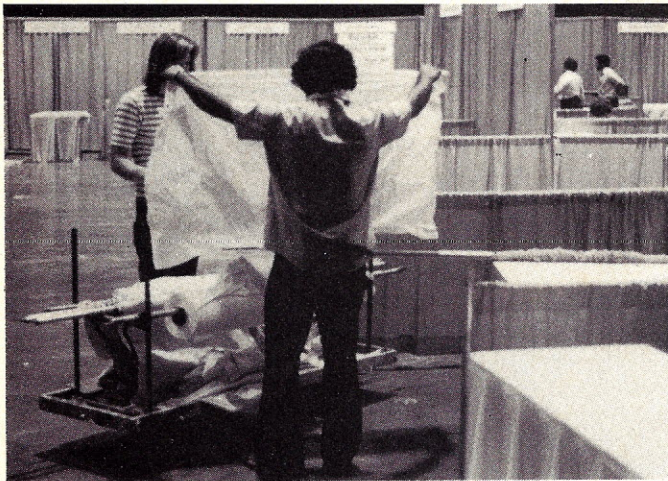
State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

CIRCLE 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

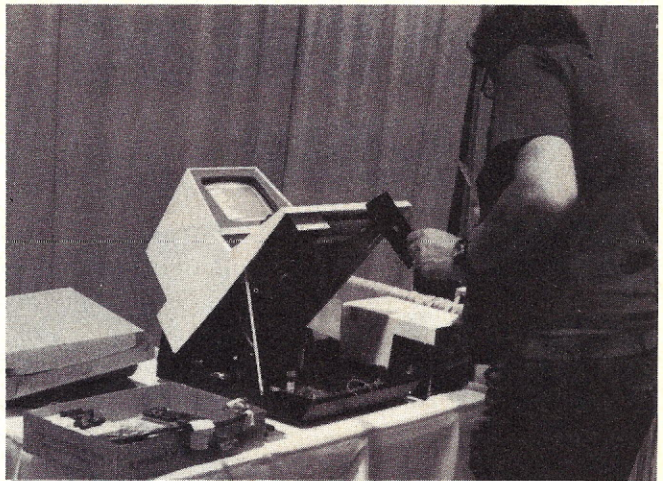


# Behind the Scenes at the 3rd West Coast Computer Faire

We'll be bringing you a report on some of the new products unveiled at the West Coast Computer Faire next issue, however, we thought you'd like to see what it's like before a major conference opens. Maybe one of these issues we'll show you the aftermath too!



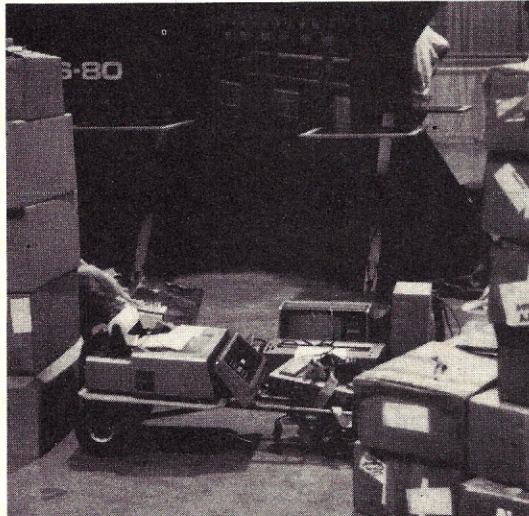
Backdrops are hung, tables draped and small booth signs are hung about 1 day in advance.



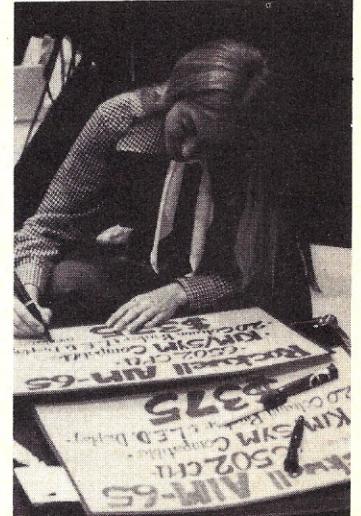
Hardware is checked out (and repaired if necessary, hopefully, but not always before the show opens).



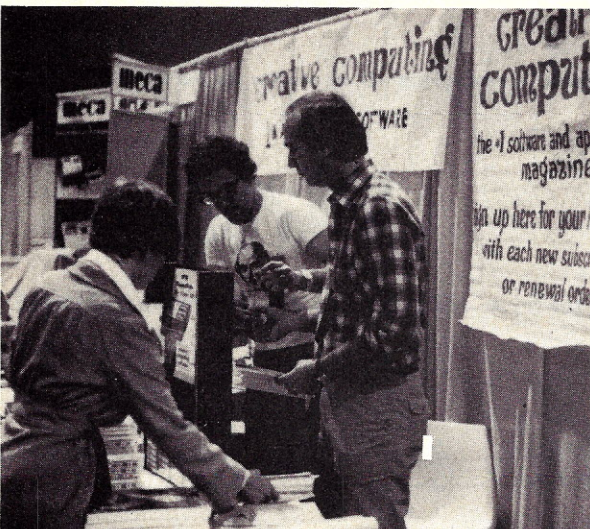
Even the biggies (IBM shown here) are not immune from hardware glitches.



Radio Shack brought eight TRS-80 systems and tons of literature.



Jacki Berry letters the signs for Jade on the spot.



C.J., Dave, and Phil try to find a place for everything in Creative's booth.



The show floor from above about 5 minutes before the doors opened to the seething masses.



# COST EFFECTIVE

## Vista Disk Systems

V200 Minifloppy Series. \$699.\*  
Over 204K characters of  
double-density storage  
per drive.

V1000 Floppy Series. \$2699.†  
Up to 2 million characters of  
IBM-compatible storage.

Cost effectiveness. That's what you get with Vista Disk Systems. Whether it's the V200 Minifloppy, the V1000 Floppy or any of the quality products in between — every Vista series (with the standard Digital Research CP/M Operating System) is the most cost-effective system available.

Now Vista's new, compact case makes every 8" system easier to handle and better-looking. And Vista disk systems operate with any Z-80/8080-based computer containing at least 24K of main memory.

Cost effectiveness of the Vista product line is another indication of the Vista Commitment to value — excellent quality at a great price.

# Vista

Vista Computer Company  
2909 Oregon Court, Torrance, CA 90503  
(213) 320-3880

\* V200 first drive \$699, two drives illustrated.  
† V1000 has double-sided drives.



## WHO NEEDS ONE?

"Your work will be cut in half ... so they said  
Payables, and invoicing will no more be dread.  
General ledger and billing will be done ... one, two,  
three

It's all really simple .... Just wait and see.

No need to run parallel, you'd be a fool  
Anyone can do it, no need for a school  
It's simple, accurate, timely and fun  
Just turn on the printer ... your job will be done."

The abacus served me for many a year  
My pencil and paper to me were quite dear  
I knew how to work them, took pride in my skill  
I think something was happening against my will.

"I know nothing about it," ... "You can't live without  
it."

"I don't know, it's confusion" ... "Take my word, it's  
illusion."

"Are you sure I can do it?"

"If you'll only pursue it!"

I wondered the outcome when we finally went live  
Would I still be in business, could I really survive?  
My office girls worked it, I watched with hesitation  
I still wasn't certain, had much reservation.

The next day I found out the thing didn't work  
I thought for a moment I might go berserk  
I turned every knob and pressed every button  
Did just what they told me, but the damn thing did  
nothin'.

I dialed a number and ranted and raved  
(Later I was ashamed of the way I behaved)  
"Nothing's happening," I told them, "nothing at all."  
That's when I noticed ... the plug out of the wall.

Sheepishly, timidly I hung up the phone  
I'm certainly glad I was there all alone.  
It wasn't a minute till the employees came in  
I watched them start the equipment ... easy as sin.

Two weeks have passed, and no more am I spastic  
A few program problems, but nothing too drastic.  
I'm back to my normal routine of the day  
I have too much to do than to watch my help play.

My work involves talent and much ability  
I say that, of course, in all humility.  
My product is certainly one of the future  
Oh, didn't I tell you? I distribute computers.

Eunice M. Conn

---

## The Creative Computing Number

Area Code	201
Telephone	540-0445
P.O. Box	789-M
Zip Code	07960
State Sales Tax Number	11130 1548
Street Address - Dumont Place	51
Bank Account No.	26128108
Business established in	1974

Our total number 142841076-M

---

Watch for fabulous TRS-80 Level II releases  
in the February Creative Computing!

## Radio Shack TRS-80 Software

**CS-2001. TRS-80 4k Level I Games-1.** Battling **Deathstars**, an exciting two player realtime graphics game. **Hangman** challenges you to guess the computer's word before you're hung. **Lunar Lander** in which you try to land safely on the moon. Kid's **Math Race** teaches simple arithmetic. Or play **checkers** against your TRS-80. \$7.95.

## Apple II Software

**CS-4001. Space Games-1.** Four color-graphics programs for your Apple, including **Rocket Pilot** an advanced lunar lander simulation in which you guide your spacecraft over the mountain to a safe landing on the opposite side. In **Saucer Invasion**, you protect the earth by shooting down the alien invasion fleet with your missile launcher. In **Star Wars**, you line up the Tie fighters in your sights and fire before they get away. **Dynamic Bouncer** is a color graphics demonstration program for your Apple which fills the screen with colored walls that appear and disappear at random, while a ball bounces around within. \$7.95.

**CS-4002. Sports Games-1.** Four exciting graphics games. Includes an amazing **Baseball** game for two players who control infielders and outfielders, type of pitch, and the swing of the bat. Even has sacrifices, double plays, and home runs. **Horse Race** allows up to eleven players to bet on the outcome of a horse race. **Slalom** challenges you to ski through the gates in a minimum time. In **Darts** you try to throw your darts as close to the bullseye as possible by controlling the game paddles. \$7.95.

**CS-4003. Strategy Games-1.** Play **Checkers\*** in color against the Apple. **Skunk** is a dice game for one or two players. **UFO** is a space game in which you must outwit an enemy spaceship. **Blockade** with exciting graphics and sound effects, with a one or two player option. **Genius**, a challenging trivia quiz. \*Requires Applesoft BASIC. \$7.95.

**CS-4201. CAI Programs-1. US Map** asks you to identify states and their capitals. **Spelling** helps the user study a list of words he has previously entered. **Math Drill** for simple arithmetic problems. **Add-With-Carry** is a sophisticated tool for teaching addition of two and three place numbers by helping the student work the problem digit by digit, adjust to the student's level of skill. \$7.95.

**creative  
computing  
software**



# sensational software

## Why should you select Creative Computing Software?

1. Highest quality programs—outstanding applications for education, recreation, business, and household management.
2. Best value—up to ten different programs per tape.
3. Reliability—programs thoroughly tested and de-bugged.
4. Redundant recording—two copies of every program on each tape.
5. Professional quality tape—high density oxide, 100% calendered, flat frequency response, low noise, high output.
6. Anti-jam cassette—teflon lubricated six-rib gasket, hard welded windows, double locking self lubricating hub, double flanged rollers on stainless steel pins, heavy metal shield.
7. Hard plastic box—best protection, easy to file.
8. Widely available—carried by most retail computer stores.
9. Made in U.S.A.
10. Inexpensive—best value per dollar of any software.



Each cassette comes in a hard plastic box complete with instruction booklet and 2-color box liner for attractive display and easy filing.

## A Word About Tape Quality

Calendering is just one of the many high quality features you'll find in Creative Computing Software cassettes. We could have purchased cassettes for half the price that would have worked, but we wanted to be sure that our cassettes would last for years and would give you an error-free program load every time.

Rather than rush our software to market, we've paid attention to tape quality, the cassette mechanism (it won't jam), redundant recording, and packaging (hard plastic box) as well as the programs themselves. With Creative Computing Software, you can be sure you're getting the absolute best that money can buy.

## PET (8K) Software

**CS-1001. Logic Games-1.** Six favorites from *BASIC Computer Games* with super graphics. **Awari**, the African logic game with 12 pits and 36 beans. **Bagels**, which challenges you to guess a secret 3-digit number. Martin Gardner's **Chomp** in which you chomp on a cookie with a poison corner. **Flip-Flop**—change a row of X's to 0's. **Hexapawn** played with three chess pawns. **Hi-Q**, a solitaire peg-removal game. \$7.95.

**CS-1002. Number Games-1.** Six number logic games including **Guess** in which you guess a secret number. **23-Matches**—try not to take the last match. **Letter** in which you guess a secret letter. **Number**, a random jackpot game. **Trap** in which you trap a mystery number between two trap numbers. **Stars** gives you stars as clues to the secret number. \$7.95.

**CS-1201. Sensational Simulations-1.** Five super simulations including the popular **Animal** in which the computer learns animals from you. **Fur Trader** lets you trade furs in old Canada. **Hammurabi** in which you manage the city-state of Sumeria. Or try making your fortune in the **Stock Market**. A logic game, **Word**, has you guess secret words. \$7.95.

**CS-1003. Logic Games-2.** Six challenging puzzles including **Rotate**, in which you order a matrix of random letters. **Strike-9**, try to remove all nine digits without striking out. The classic number game, **NIM**. In **Even-Wins** try to take an even number of chips. **Hi-Lo**, a number guessing game with a jackpot. **Batnum**, the super "battle of numbers!" \$7.95.

**CS-1004. Graphics Games-1.** Five amazing realtime graphics games designed especially for your PET. In **Chase**, one player pursues the other through a maze of obstacles and "zap doors." **Escape**—attempt to escape from a prison patrolled by robot guards. **Dart** provides arithmetic drill and indicates how close your response is to the correct answer on a dart board. In **Snoopy** you compute distances on a number-line while trying to shoot down the Red Baron. In **Sweep** you must try to hit nine targets in order by controlling the path of a cannonball. \$7.95.

**CS-1005. Graphics Games-2.** Six favorite games. **LEM**, lunar lander with a graphic display and optional auto-pilot. **Nuclear Reaction**, a game of skill for two players. **Artillery**, in which two players shoot it out over computer-generated terrain. **Bounce** traces the path of a ball bouncing around the screen. **Checkers**, with graphic display, from our *BASIC Games* book. **Dodgem**, try to outmaneuver another player or the computer to get your pieces across the board first. \$7.95.

**CS-1006. Conversational Games-1.** Talk to **ELIZA**, the computerized psychoanalysis program. Compose poetry with **Haiku**. Challenge your vocabulary and word-guessing skills with **Hangman**. **Hurkle**, try to find the hurkle on the 10 by 10 grid in five moves. In **Hexletter**, you compete to capture more letters on a hexagon than your opponent. \$7.95.

## CP/M Software

**CS-9001. Games-1.** An 8" floppy disc containing the first fifty-one games from *Basic Computer Games* in Microsoft Basic. All the games from **Acey Ducey** to **Hi-Q** including such favorites as **Animal**, **Bullfight**, **Craps**, and **Hangman**. (To run this, you need CP/M and Microsoft Basic.) \$17.95.

**CS-9002. Games-2.** The second half of *Basic Computer Games* including **Life**, **LEM**, **Mugwump**, **Stars**, **23 Matches**, **Word**, and forty-five others. A total of fifty-one games on an 8" floppy disc. \$17.95.

**CS-9000. Special Package.** Two discs (CS-9001 and CS-9002) and the *Basic Computer Games* book. A \$43.40 value for only \$37.95.

## Exidy Sorcerer Software

**CS-5001. Graphics Games-2.** (Same as PET Graphics Games-2: **LEM**, **Nuclear Reaction**, **Artillery**, **Bounce**, **Checkers**, and **Dodgem**.) \$7.95. Available Jan. 15, 1979.

## To Order...

Creative Computing Software should be stocked by your local retail computer store. If your favorite outlet doesn't yet offer it, have him call C.J. at 800-631-8112. (In NJ, 201-540-0445).

Or you can order directly from Creative Computing. Send your check for tapes plus \$1.00 shipping and handling per order to Creative Computing Software, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa or Master Charge are acceptable also. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to 800-631-8112. (In NJ, 201-540-0445).

creative  
computing  
software



# SELF-STUDY

## COURSES ON CASSETTES

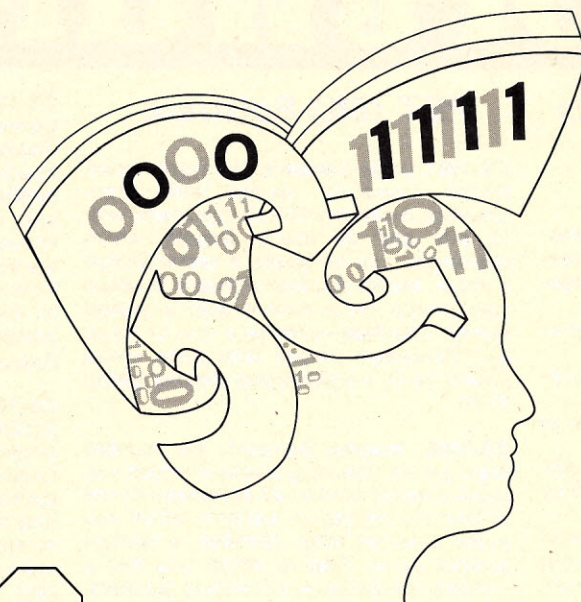
### "THE MOST TIME-EFFICIENT WAY TO LEARN"

INTRODUCTION TO  
MICROPROCESSORS

PROGRAMMING  
MICROPROCESSORS

MICROPROCESSORS  
FROM CHIPS TO SYSTEMS

MICROCOMPUTER PROGRAMMING



MILITARY MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEMS

BIT SLICE

INDUSTRIAL  
MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEMS

MICROPROCESSOR  
INTERFACING TECHNIQUES

FROM

SYBEX

EDUCENTER

## STUDY IN YOUR CAR — AT HOME — IN THE OFFICE

The courses, recorded as live seminars, include 2.5 to 12 hours of instruction on audio cassettes, plus a special workbook. They cover all aspect of microprocessors.

"I am at a loss to explain their effectiveness". (President, Computerstore). "Fantastic-Efficient". President, book distribution company. Half a day to two days of your time will provide in-depth coverage of the topic you select.

### THE TOPICS:

#### S1-INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSORS (2.5 hrs) \$29.95

Intended for all non-specialists who wish to acquire a broad understanding of the basic concepts and advantages of microprocessors.

#### S2-PROGRAMMING MICROPROCESSORS (2.5 hrs) \$29.95

The goal of this course is to provide an overall understanding of the basic concepts of microprocessor programming. requires an understanding of the main concepts in the Introduction to Microprocessors Seminar. It is recommended that these two seminars be taken together.

#### S3-DESIGNING A MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEM (2.5 hrs) \$29.95

Explains component assembly needed for the operation of a system. Reviews the structure of a basic microcomputer board. Describes input-output chips and techniques. Finally common design tools, procedures and typical applications are reviewed and evaluated.

#### S10-INTRODUCTION TO PERSONAL COMPUTING (2.5 hrs) \$14.95

A comprehensive introduction to Personal and Business Computing. The microcomputer era. Basic definitions. How it works. Business computing. System selection. Peripherals selection. Comparative analysis. Economics. The future. (Book optional, ref C200)

#### SB1-MICROPROCESSORS (12 hrs) \$59.95

The basic hardware course. It does not require any previous computer knowledge. It will provide you with a comprehensive and effective understanding of all the important aspects of microprocessors and systems.

#### SB2-MICROCOMPUTER PROGRAMMING (11 hrs) \$59.95

How to program microprocessor/microcomputer systems, from arithmetic routines to input-output methods. All the basic techniques of programming are presented in detail, and immediately applied to precise case studies, for all major types of microprocessors. Support software and systems are presented and evaluated.

#### SB3-MILITARY MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEMS (6 hrs) \$49.95

A complete study of constraints, techniques, and systems available for severe environment applications, including Hughes, Raytheon, Actron and other systems.

#### SB5-BIT-SLICE (6 hrs) \$49.95

In one day, a complete system will be built with bit-slices, in detail: first a fast CPU, then the complete control section, using a PLA, a sequencer, PROM's and miscellaneous logic. Other innovative applications of slices are also examined.

#### SB6-INDUSTRIAL MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEMS (4.5 hrs) \$49.95

This course stresses actual industrial hardware and software techniques: the components, the programs, the cost. In particular: D/A conversion, filtering, tests, fail-soft, hardware replacement programs, industrial case studies.

#### SB7-MICROPROCESSOR INTERFACING (6 hrs) \$49.95

How to assemble, interface and interconnect a system: Assembling a complete CPU, Input-Output Techniques, Basic interfacing. Connecting to all usual peripherals.

## TO ORDER

### •BY PHONE: call (415)848-8233

BankAmericard/Mastercharge  
/American Express accepted

### •SHIPPING: no charge when payment included.

ADD: \$1.50/book for fast shipping.

### •TAX: in California, add sales tax.

### •OVERSEAS:

SYBEX-EUROPE, 313 rue Lecourbe,  
75015 - PARIS, France Tel: (1)8282502

SYBEX

2020 Milvia St.  
Berkeley,  
Calif 94704  
DEPT CC

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ POSITION \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE/ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

☐ S1 ☐ S2 ☐ S3 ☐ S10 ☐ SB1 ☐ SB2 ☐ SB3 ☐ SB5 ☐ SB6

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ C.O.D. ☐ SB7 Other \_\_\_\_\_

ADD \$1.50/BOOK FOR FAST SHIPPING

☐ charge my ☐ Visa ☐ Master charge ☐ American Express

☐ Number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Send catalog.

☐ FREE CATALOG/ ORDER FORM ☐





# BOOKS ... ADDICTIVE?



**SYBEX C-Books** are leading University and Industry textbooks, used worldwide, and now translated into most major languages.

They are the result of years of experience in actual education, and have consistently been qualified as 'best pedagogic text ever used'.

"Well planned and executed text (C201)...a complete treatment...self-contained and self-defined...The chapter on 'Internal Operation of a Microprocessor' is the best explanation we have thus far seen in print." (Elementary Electronics, Sept. 78)

**WARNING:** Readers have Determined that C-series Books May be Addictive. Please let us Know.

## C200: AN INTRODUCTION TO PERSONAL AND BUSINESS COMPUTING

Rodnay Zaks, 250 pp, \$6.95

A comprehensive introduction to personal computers, for home or business use: the hardware, the software, the peripherals, the costs. BASIC. How to fail with a business system. How to select a system. Will it be sufficient? Which one to buy.

Now on cassettes: 3 hrs, ref \$10, \$14.95

## C201: MICROPROCESSORS: From Chips to Systems

Rodnay Zaks, 416 pp, \$9.95

A complete, progressive, educational introduction to all aspects of microprocessors, and the assembly of a system: basic concepts, internal operation, the chips, system interconnect, programming, system development.

*This book has been qualified as 'best text ever written on microprocessors.'*

## C202: MICROCOMPUTER PROGRAMMING: 6502

Rodnay Zaks, 250 pp, \$9.95

A step by step introduction to microcomputer programming, using the 6502 microprocessor, with a detailed analysis of all basic programming techniques, from arithmetic to Input-Output, including interrupts.

**Also available:** 6502 APPLICATIONS BOOK

## C207: MICROPROCESSOR INTERFACING TECHNIQUES

A. Lesea & R. Zaks, 416 pp, \$9.95

How to interface a microprocessor to the external world, including all common peripherals: dynamic memory, keyboard, LED, floppy disk, CRT display, cassette. Includes the standard busses: RS232, IEEE 488, S100.

## SELF-STUDY COURSES

Includes Book and Cassettes

### INTRODUCTION

TO MICROPROCESSORS (2.5 hrs) ref. \$1, \$29.95

TO PROGRAMMING (2.5 hrs) ref. \$2, \$29.95

COMPREHENSIVE (6 hrs) ref. \$B1, \$59.95

### SPECIALIZED

MILITARY (6 hrs) ref. \$B3, \$49.95

BIT-SLICE (6 hrs) ref. \$B5, \$49.95

INDUSTRIAL (4.5 hrs) ref. \$B6, \$49.95

INTERFACING (6 hrs) ref. \$B7, \$49.95

## OTHER BOOKS

Z10-APL IMPLEMENTATION \$25.00

X1-MICROPROCESSOR LEXICON \$1.95

**AND MORE ... ASK FOR FREE CATALOG**

## TO ORDER

**BY PHONE:** call 415/848-8233

BankAmericard/Mastercharge accepted

**SHIPPING:** no charge when payment included (except add \$5.00 on orders for \$7.00 or less); all orders under \$50.00

**ADD:** \$1.50/book for fast shipping

**OVERSEAS:**  
SYBEX-EUROPE

313 rue Lecourbe, 75015-Paris, France Tel: (1) 828 25 02



2020 Milvia St.  
Berkeley, CA 94704  
Tel: 415/848-8233

CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ POSITION \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE/ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ C200 ☐ C201 ☐ C202 ☐ C207 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me (over \$50) ☐ C.O.D.  
☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercharge-Interbank nbr. \_\_\_\_\_  
Number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp date \_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

☐ **FREE CATALOG/ORDER FORM** ☐



# Speed Reading Made Easy ... via your PET

Tom Rugg  
Phil Feldman

This program turns your computer into a tachistoscope (tah-KISS-tah-scope). A tachistoscope is used in reading classes to improve reading habits and, as a result, improve reading speed. The program displays a word or phrase on the screen for a fraction of a second, then asks you what it was. With a little practice, you'll find that you can read phrases that are displayed for shorter and shorter time periods.

## How To Use It

The program starts off by displaying a brief introduction, and waiting for you to press any key (except the "stop" keys or shift keys, of course). After you press a key, the screen is blanked out except for two horizontal dash lines in the upper left-hand corner. After two and a half seconds, the phrase is flashed on the screen between the two lines. Then the screen is blanked out again, and you are asked what the phrase was.

If you respond correctly, the next phrase is displayed for a shorter time period (.05 seconds less). If you respond incorrectly, the program shows you what the phrase was, and the next phrase will be displayed for a longer period of time (.05 seconds more).

The fastest the Commodore PET can display a phrase and erase it is about .02 seconds (one-fiftieth). See if you can reach the top speed and still continue to read the phrases correctly.

A lot of research has been done to determine how people read and what they should do to read faster, with better comprehension. We won't try to explain it all, but a couple of things are worth mentioning.

To read fast, you should not read one word at a time. Instead, you should learn to quickly read an entire phrase at once. By looking at a point in the center of the phrase (and slightly above it), your eyes can see the whole phrase *without* the necessity of scanning it from left to right, word by word. Because the tachistoscope flashes the entire phrase on the screen at once, it forces you to look at a single point and absorb the whole phrase, rather than scanning left to right, word by word.

If you can incorporate this technique into your reading, and increase the width of the phrases you absorb, your reading speed can increase dramatically.

## Easy Changes

- Change the phrases that are displayed by changing the DATA statements that start at line 910. Add more and/or replace those shown with your own phrases or words. Line 140 must specify a number that is at least as large as the number of DATA statements. So, to allow for up to 100 DATA statements, change line 140 to say  
140 L = 100

Be sure to enter your DATA statements in the same form shown in the program listing. You may want to start off with shorter phrases or single words to begin with. Later, try longer phrases. Do not alter line 9999, which has to be the last DATA statement. In a 4K PET, you have room for about 60 phrases of the approximate size shown in the program listing. In an 8K PET, you can probably have over 200 of them. Be sure to have at least 6.

- To change the length of time the first phrase is displayed, change the value of T in line 120. If one-tenth of a second is too fast, try two-tenths. Use a multiple of .05 seconds, or else make it .02 seconds (the maximum speed).
- To cause all phrases to be displayed for the same length of time, remove lines 570 and 720.
- If you want to change the waiting period before the phrase is flashed on the screen, change the 1500 in line 465. To make the delay five seconds, change it to 3000. To make it one second, change it to 600.

## EDITOR'S NOTE

*This is a chapter from the new book 32 BASIC Programs for the Commodore PET Computer, written by Tom Rugg and Phil Feldman. It's available at most computer stores, or from dilithium Press, P.O. Box 92, Forest Grove, OR 97116 (reprinted with permission).*

*At the end of the article are some notes about how you can convert the program for use on other computers.*

- To put the program into a sort of flashcard mode, in which the phrases are flashed, but no replies are necessary, insert these two lines:

```
515 GOTO 710
715 GOTO 590
```

This will cause each phrase to be flashed (all for the same length of time), and then displayed again so you can verify what it was.

## Main Routines

- 120 - 150 Initializes variables.
- 160 - 220 Reads DATA statements into T\$ array.
- 260 - 380 Displays introduction.
- 400 - 420 Waits for operator to press a key.
- 430 - 450 Picks random phrase from T\$ array. Ensures no duplication from previous 5 phrases.
- 460 - 465 Clears screen and displays horizontal lines.
- 470 - 500 Displays phrase for appropriate length of time.
- 505 - 530 Waits, then asks what the phrase was.
- 550 Determines if typed phrase matches the phrase displayed.
- 560 - 640 Shortens time for next phrase if reply was correct. Saves subscript to avoid repetition. Goes back to 400.
- 700 - 740 Shows what phrase was. Lengthens time for next phrase. Ensures that time period is a multiple of .05 seconds.
- 800 - 810 Special routine to display phrase for shortest time (about .02 seconds).
- 840 - 870 Subroutine to display horizontal dash lines.
- 910 - 9999 DATA statements with phrases to be displayed.

## Main Variables

- T Time (seconds) that phrase will be displayed.
- J Number of "jiffies" that the phrase will be displayed.
- B ASCII number for character to clear screen.
- L Limit of number of phrases.
- T\$ Array of phrases (read into from DATA statements).
- C Count of number of phrases actually read.
- R\$ Temporary string variable. Also, reply of operator.
- R Work variable. Also, subscript of phrase to be displayed.
- P1, P2, P3, P4, P5 — Subscripts of the 5 previous phrases.
- S Starting time of display of phrase (in jiffies).
- K Temporary work variable.

## Suggested Projects

- Instead of picking phrases at random, go through the list once sequentially. Change line 250 to set R to zero, and line 430 to add one to R, then check if R is greater than C.
- Instead of only verifying that the current phrase doesn't duplicate any of the previous five phrases, modify the program to avoid duplication of the previous ten or more. Changes will be needed to lines 440, 450, and 600.
- Keep score of the number of correct and incorrect replies, and display the percentage each time. Alternatively, come up with a rating based on the percentage correct and the speed attained, possibly in conjunction with a difficulty factor for the phrases used.
- Add the capability to the program to also have a mode in which it can display a two to seven digit number, chosen at random. Have the operator try several of the numbers first (maybe five-digit ones) before trying the phrases. The phrases will seem easy after doing the numbers.

## Conversion Notes

Although this program uses several special features of the Commodore PET 2001 computer, it can be converted fairly easily to work on many other computers, too. You need to have a pretty



fast CRT display (at least 600 baud, with 1200 baud or more being preferable). You also need to have the BASIC language, preferably a Microsoft-compatible version (e.g., Altair, Radio Shack Level II, OSI, etc.). Here are a few notes:

1. PRINT CHR\$(147) and PRINT CHR\$(B) on lines 260, 500 and 800 cause a "home up, clear" to occur. That is, the cursor moves to the upper left corner and the screen is cleared.
2. Line 250 randomly initializes the RND function using the PET's internal timer as a seed.
3. Line 860 performs a "home up." The cursor moves to the upper left corner, but the screen is not cleared.
4. Lines 480 and 490 handle the time delay for each phrase to be flashed on the screen. The variable T1 is reserved on the PET to get the current measurement of the PET's internal timer in "jiffies" (one-sixtieth of a second). If you have no internal timer, leave these two lines out to cause the phrases to be flashed as fast as possible. You can insert a FOR-NEXT loop to cause variable length flashes, if you like.
5. The GET function in line 420 is used to determine when a key has been pressed, so you can indicate when you are ready to continue. Also, line 400 has a GET in a loop to ignore up to 5 keys that may have been pressed too soon. You might want to substitute an INPUT statement to accomplish this, or else possibly use the INP function.

```

**** TACHISTOSCOPE ****
THIS PROGRAM IS DESIGNED TO
IMPROVE YOUR READING SPEED.
I'LL BRIEFLY DISPLAY A SHORT
PHRASE, AND YOU TRY TO READ IT.
TYPE WHAT YOU SEE AND I'LL TELL
YOU IF YOU WERE RIGHT.
WE'LL START AT .1 SECONDS.
PRESS ANY KEY WHEN YOU'RE READY.

```

The program displays an introduction, then waits.

```

-----
-----

```

The program clears the screen and displays two parallel lines in the upper left corner of the screen for a couple of seconds.

```

-----
AT THE TIME
-----

```

The program flashes a short phrase (chosen at random) between the two lines for one tenth of a second, then clears the screen.

```

WHAT WAS IT?
? AT THE TIME
THAT'S RIGHT!

THE NEXT ONE WILL BE DISPLAYED
FOR .05 SECONDS.

PRESS ANY KEY WHEN YOU'RE READY.

```

The program asks what the phrase was. The operator responds correctly. The program acknowledges the correct response, and indicates that the next phrase will be shown for a shorter length of time.

Some things are just  
naturally right.



tiny-c is a structured programming language designed to allow you to focus attention on the problem you want to solve — rather than the language you're using to solve it. With tiny-c you can expand your horizons far beyond the limits of BASIC. The tiny-c Owner's Manual (including 8080 and PDP-11 source code) is **\$40.** Machine readable copies of the interpreter are available on selected media.

To order your tiny-c Owner's Manual call or write:  
tiny c associates, P.O. Box 269, Holmdel,  
N.J. 07733. (201) 671-2296.

tiny  
C

You'll quickly discover tiny-c  
is naturally right for your  
language needs.

New Jersey residents include 5% sales tax. Visa and MasterCard accepted. Include charge plate number with order.

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NOBODY SELLS THE BEST FOR LESS!

COMPUTER LAB OF NEW JERSEY

	LIST PRICE	SPECIAL PRICE
Electronic Control Technology TT-8080 Computer Kit	440 <sup>00</sup>	375 <sup>00</sup>
PolyMorphic Poly 88 System 16	1,995 <sup>00</sup>	1,695 <sup>00</sup>
Sanyo 9" Video Monitor	220 <sup>00</sup>	165 <sup>00</sup>
Mullen Extender Board	35 <sup>00</sup>	29 <sup>00</sup>
Imsai S10 2-2 kit	156 <sup>00</sup>	132 <sup>00</sup>
Integral Data System IP-125 Printer	799 <sup>00</sup>	679 <sup>00</sup>
North Star Horizon II kit	1,999 <sup>00</sup>	1,699 <sup>00</sup>

SUBJECT TO AVAILABLE QUANTITIES. SHIPPING AND INSURANCE EXTRA.  
SHIPPING FREE ON PREPAID ORDERS.

COMPUTER LAB OF NEW JERSEY

141 ROUTE 46  
BUDD LAKE, NEW JERSEY 07828  
(201) 691-1984

CIRCLE 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# World Chess Championship Computer

**As a spectator sport, computer chess can be rather boring. The developers of Chess 4.6 are coming up with an innovative method of making it much more interesting!**



## Theodore Ehora

A classic confrontation, along the lines of the Fischer-Spassky match, was anticipated in the World Computer Chess Championship that took place in Toronto in 1977. Although there were sixteen entries, representing eight countries, excitement was generated by the expected clash between Chess 4.6, a Northwestern University program from Evanston, Illinois that was authored by Lawrence R. Atkin and David J. Slate, and Kaissa, the Soviet program created by a ten-man team from the Institute of Control Sciences in Moscow.

Kaissa, named after the mythical goddess of chess, was the defending champion, having scored four straight wins at the first championship that took place in Stockholm during August of 1974. Three years later in Toronto,

Kaissa was meeting its first serious competition since it had won the title. The Russians, because of their great popular enthusiasm for the game, had programmers working full time to develop their electronic champion.

In contrast, Chess 4.6 was a spare time hobby for its two authors. Its most recent achievements before the Toronto tournament ranged from winning the Minnesota Open (for humans) to winning the U.S. Computer Chess Championship. It had been improved since losing the first world championship, then named Chess 4.1, but it was unknown whether these innovations could beat Kaissa.

In the first round of the tournament the unexpected happened. Kaissa faced Duchess, a chess playing program from Duke University.

Duchess beat the Soviet program after 48 moves. Although Kaissa pulled itself together and defeated the rest of its opposition, it was still beaten by Chess 4.6, which defeated all its opponents and won the title.

An exhibition game between Kaissa and Chess 4.6 only added salt to the Soviet wound. Kaissa lost that game after 44 moves.

Winning the computer chess championship was the last thing on the mind of David Slate, as he walked through Northwestern's computer center in the summer of 1968. Slate, a graduate student in physics, was in the systems bay area when he noticed a green binder with the word "CHESS" printed on it. The authors of this chess program were Lawrence Atkin and Keith Gorlen (who has since left the



project). Both Atkin and Gorlen were undergraduate students in computer science. Atkin describes his original reason for writing a chess program as a means of escaping the boredom of being a student. They had written their first program in April 1968. At the time, both of them were relatively weak players.

Slate who was an expert player, decided to write his own program and by September, 1968, Northwestern had two chess playing programs. Each of these programs had their own strengths and weaknesses. The Atkin-Gorlen program had a primitive tree search function, which allowed the computer to look ahead in moves. It also had a bad judgment of the resulting positions. Slate's program was just the opposite; it made good evaluations of the game, but was weak in looking ahead.

In 1969 Slate told Atkin that he had decided to write another program. Atkin replied that they should combine their two programs, since each of them had separate strengths and talents that they could bring to the project. The resulting program was eventually named Chess 2.0.

As they began to write their new program, they also became aware of the literature on computer chess. The new program implemented alpha-beta pruning, which greatly increased the playing strength of the program.

"I remember this scene at the console," recalled Slate, as he described the first test game of the new program. "Atkin was playing the program. It (the program) was really playing chess. Playing very sharp, very nicely. It acted as if it knew what was going on on the chess board. Punishing mistakes ruthlessly.... and at the very last moment, when it had one move to go to checkmate Atkin—of course he was quite ecstatic over this experience; the monster we had created had come to destroy us. It was just thrilling!"—suddenly when it was going to checkmate him, the display started to go completely berserk. Weird numbers appeared on the screen; fizzing and sparkling started and then it dissolved. "The program had died a horrible death; the strain was too much. Its first victory was too much for it."

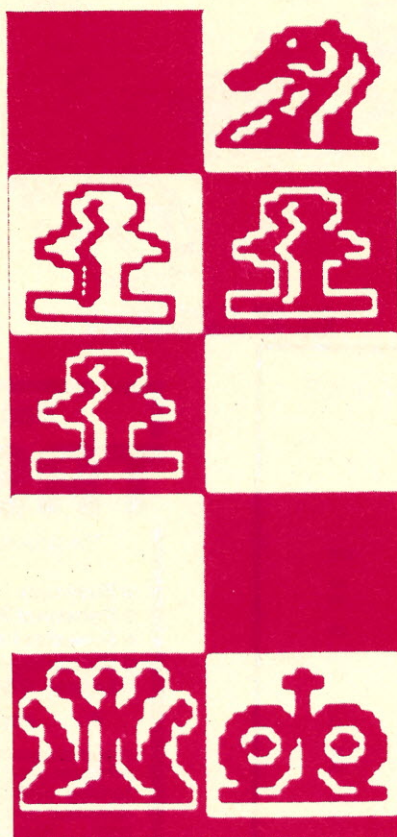
Eventually they discovered the flaw in the program. They had told the computer that it could only have fifty legal moves in one position. However the checkmate position was complex and there were over fifty legal moves available.

After play-testing their new program, they began to distribute it to various computer installations. Because the software products were usually advertised with a number after it, they decided to call it Chess 2.0. Why did they call the first version 2.0 instead of Chess 1.0?

"We wanted everyone to think they had missed the first version," said Slate, with a chuckle.

"We, on the inside, know just how flaky the whole set-up is," remarked Slate, as he described Chess 4.6, with its house language program of over 30,000 steps. "We have a certain sense that a human would make moves at a certain level, but that is not reasonable to assume for a computer. It's metal and semiconductors with electric currents running around inside. Every one of those things had to be perfect in order for it to play."

Indeed, the idea of a chess playing computer seems absurd if you look at the statistics of this complex game. According to Claude Shannon, a computer scientist whose 1950 paper pioneered computer chess, there are  $10^{120}$  different sequences of moves that begin with the initial position of the



game. He indicated that a fast computer would take  $10^{90}$  years to examine all the possible moves, before the first move is made.

Since all serious tournament play is timed, any chess playing computer would lose the game by exceeding the time limit if it was programmed to look at all the possible variations in a position. So how do you get a computer to "think" through a game of chess?

Chess 4.6 analyses an average of three moves ahead. Since one move by the computer can result in a variety of responses by its opponent, the com-

puter must numerically evaluate all the resulting positions, then combine these results to assign a numerical evaluation to the contemplated move. This evaluation will reflect whether the move is more favorable for the computer or its opponent. Finally, the computer will choose the move which has a numerical evaluation that gives it the most favorable position from the possible selection of moves. The evaluation of a position considers such things as material advantage, pawn structure, king safety and mobility.

Occasionally, the computer will reject a certain move after it discovers a bad position could arise from that move. This saves the computer from wasting time in investigating useless variations.

Many of the opening moves of the game have been investigated by human players. Openings from the quiet "Giuoco Piano" to the dynamic "Sicilian" are programmed in the computer and played by rote for the first six to fifteen moves. After that, the computer begins to "think" about the position. Presently, Chess 4.6 holds over 6,000 different opening positions in its memory bank.

Chess players are categorized in classes by the United States Chess Federation, in ascending order, as E,D,C,B,A, expert, master and senior master, with class "C" being an average tournament player. The World Chess Federation bestows the higher titles of International Master, Grandmaster and World Champion, which are earned by international competition. Both Slate and Atkin rate Chess 4.6 as an expert. Atkin noted that the program plays better than either one of its creators.

"The problem of trying to rate a computer is that computers really play a different game of chess than people do," stated Atkin. "What happens is that the machine plays tactics like a Grandmaster and makes strategic moves like an 'E' class player. You end up with something in the middle."

Another interesting difference between man and machine is the fact that a chess master will often play an inferior move, gambling that his opponent will not be able to exploit it. The computer assumes its opponent will find the proper reply to all its moves.

This difference between computer and man continues to challenge Atkin and Slate. Already they have added a new innovation which allows Chess 4.6 to analyze its opponent's probable move while the opponent is thinking. Now, they hope to devise a way for the computer to build a hypothetical model of its opponent's play. By using such a model, the computer could probe its opponent's weaknesses and play a gambling move.

J.BIT was the name of a program devised by chess master Hans Berliner. In that name he stated the basic



purpose for programming a chess playing computer: Just Because It Is There. However, practical purposes for the chess playing program have already been found. Presently, the specific techniques used for playing chess have already been used in programs that handle a telephone-switching system and an electronic-power grid.

"It is a good research base," said Atkin. "If you're interested in how to make computers solve difficult problems, language translation problems, perception problems.... those kinds of problems are very difficult because there are enormous amounts of data and a huge information base. One example would be language translation problems which deal in huge vocabularies. Those are difficult problems, but they are basically similar to chess. So chess can be used as a simple problem to help solve the more difficult ones in the field of artificial intelligence."

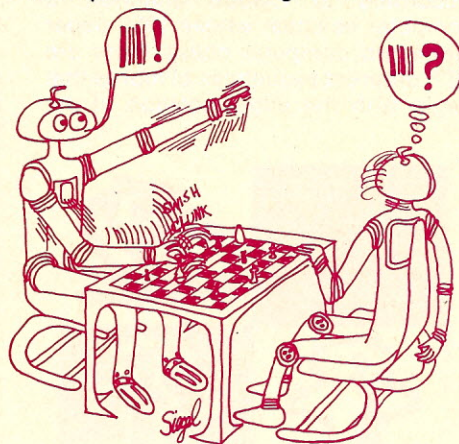
While the future for computer chess and its practical applications looks promising, the immediate future holds plenty of challenge for Chess 4.6. Perhaps the most dramatic of these challenges is the Levy wager.

In 1968 David Levy, an International Master and computer expert, wagered that he couldn't be beaten by a chess playing computer in a ten-game match.

The bet is presently for 1,250 pounds sterling (about \$2,125) and has been placed with three computer scientists. Although the time limit for the bet is August, 1978, Levy has indicated that he will renew the wager after that period.

"The bet was made by Levy with three computer scientists," explained Atkin. "It is up to them to come up with a program—steal, borrow or whatever—that will play Levy. We've tentatively agreed to be that program. Right now there are negotiations going on trying to arrange the location for the match."

"One way to beat him is with a conceptual breakthrough. What we've



ONE DAY AT THE FIRST ROBOTIC CHESS TOURNAMENT

found is that if we put our program on faster machines, its play is significantly better. (Presently Chess 4.6 is run on a CDC Cyber 176. A six-fold increase in speed gives the computer an extra half-move to look ahead.) If there is another step, another order of magnitude in the power of machines, I think that we can—well, its hard to say. I think we can beat him once in a while—that is better than I think we can do now, which is almost never."

Presently Atkin and Slate, along with David Cahlander of Control Data, are busy finding ways to improve Chess 4.6. One of their most recent plans is a way to cut down on the boredom of attending the program at a tournament.

"Actually, when you have a terminal, its a drag," said Atkin. "You're sitting there, with the board in front of you and the terminal on your side. The computer makes a move. You make it on the board. You sit there twiddling your thumbs while the other guy (or computer) is thinking. He makes a move. You type it in the terminal. You're just an automaton, sitting in the middle. Getting very frustrated ... its nervewracking."

"What we're trying to do right now is build a robot that takes the place of the programmer sitting between the terminal and the board. The robot will have an arm that picks up the pieces. We'll just sit back and watch." ■

## RELIABLE APPLE SOFTWARE NOW AVAILABLE ON CASSETTE

All programs are written in Integer BASIC & run in 16K unless otherwise stated.

1. Rainbow's Pot-of-Gold, Vol. 1 - 49 BASIC programs	\$49
2. Microchess - Graphic display, beginning to intermediate, Machine language and BASIC	35
3. Inventory - Holds approximately 140 items in 16K	25
4. Income Tax - 1040, Schedules A&B, requires 20K & Applesoft 1	10
5. Morse Code Trainer - Variable speed 1-100 wpm, uses Applesoft 1	15
6. Appletalker - Gives your APPLE a voice, machine language	40
7. Speed Reading, Vols. 1-4, four programs designed to improve your reading speed	15
8. Galactic Battle - Low resolution, real time space battle	15
9. Apartment Building Investment Analysis - Analyzes the investment potential of an apartment building	20
10. Microproducts Assembler - Apple assembler machine language, uses 4K	10
11. Devils Dungeon - Exciting adventure game	10
12. Appleodian - Irish jig composing algorithm	10
13. Hi-Res Life - Conway's original Game of Life, machine language, requires 24K	15
14. Applevision - High resolution graphics and music demo, machine language and BASIC	10
15. Blackjack - One or two players in low-res graphics, machine language and BASIC	10
16. Apple Checkbook - Complete checkbook balancing and reconciliation program	20

Software is available on disk for a media charge of \$5.00  
Send Check or Money Order, sorry no C.O.D., to:

## RAINBOW COMPUTING INC.

10723 White Oak Ave., Dept. C.C.  
Granada Hills, CA 91344  
(213) 360-2171

California Residents add 6% sales tax  
Allow 3-4 weeks for delivery

Radio Shack Computer Users

## TRS-80 monthly newsletter

The largest publication devoted to the TRS-80 System

- Business
- Personal Finance
- Practical Applications
- Gambling—Games
- Latest RADIO SHACK Developments
- Software Exchange
- Market Place
- Questions and Answers
- Program Printouts

• . . . and more

Major programs published monthly . . . Complete income tax program (long and short forms) . . . Inventory control . . . Extensive mailing list and file program . . . Payroll . . . Stock selection and indicators . . . Horse selector for picking winners . . . Renumber program lines . . . Chess . . . Checkers . . . Financial package . . .

**\$24. Per Year**



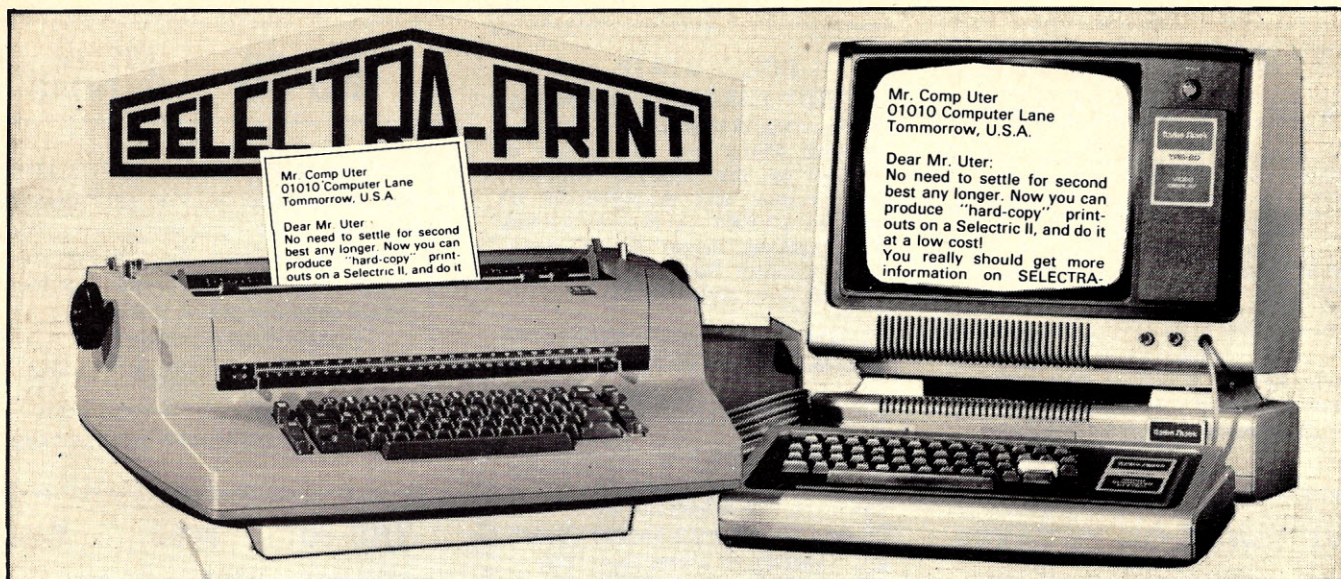
## MATHEMATICAL APPLICATIONS SERVICE

Box 149C New City, New York 10956 (914) 425-1535

Send for FREE Software Catalogue (Including listings of hundreds of TRS programs available on cassette and diskette).

CIRCLE 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# IF YOU OWN A TRS 80 \* . . . . .

TRS-80 is a product of Radio Shack, A Tandy Corporation

# SELECTRA-PRINT PUTS YOU JUST A CABLE LENGTH AWAY FROM A "HARD-COPY" ( Typewriter Quality: clean, clear, high-fidelity ) Word Processing System!

. . . just a simple hook-up with the supplied cables and your **SELECTRA-PRINT** is ready to run.

For Word Processing on a TRS-80, for example, just command "LPRINT" and **SELECTRA-PRINT** automatically outputs clear, clean, high-fidelity, hard copy. . . . and of course you can use it to print-out any other information you might need.

#### SPECIAL NOTE:

**SELECTRA-PRINT** is a Selectric II typewriter and although it has been modified for computer print-out, it may still be used as a standard office typewriter.

**PRICE: \$1,850.00\*** \*TRS-80 Version \$1925.00

#### OPTIONS:

Dual Pitch	\$125.00
Correction Feature	\$125.00
Noise Reduction Feature	\$50.00
RS-232 Interface	\$195.00

Direct International Sales:  
International Sales Division  
17648 Orna Drive  
Granada Hills, CA 91344, USA

Discounts Available to  
EDUCATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
Dept. No. CC 1-74 PO Box 8394  
Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (313) 665-8514

#### \* **SELECTRA-PRINT** is **VERSATILE!**

**SELECTRA-PRINT** is compatible with most micro- and mini-computers including **PET • Apple • Heath H8 • IMSAI • Cromemco • Alpha Microsystems • Space Byte • North Star Horizon • SWTP • Vector Graphic • Sol • Polymorphic • Digital Group • Ohio Scientific • Altair • Sorcerer Xitan • Rex • KIM • EXORcisor . . . .**

*"From now on, PRINT-OUT takes on a new meaning"*

M30

**micro  
computer  
devices  
inc.**



960 E. Orangethorpe, Bldg. F  
Anaheim, California 92801  
Telephone (714) 992-2270

*"Innovators to the Microcomputer Industry"*

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## AUTHORS WANTED BY N.Y. PUBLISHER

A well-known New York subsidy book publisher is searching for manuscripts worthy of publication. Fiction, non-fiction, poetry, juveniles, travel, scientific, specialized and even controversial subjects will be considered. If you have a book-length manuscript ready for publication (or are still working on it), and would like more information and a free booklet, please write:

Vantage Press, Dept. D-65  
516 W. 34th St., New York, N.Y. 10001

CIRCLE 158 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

## SAVE TWICE ON 78 TAXES

Micro Users Tax Booklet 78 shows how to slash taxes with deductions for micro \$4.99

Micro Tax 78 does 1040 schds A B C D in minutes. 16K TRS-80 LEVEL II \$9.99

Both for \$12.98. Check or MO George Clisham Box 1172 Duxbury, Mass 02332

CIRCLE 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Automatic Pencils and Novelties.



No. 3R6060 Eagle Automatic Pencils, with violet ink lead, 4 1/4 inches long. Price, each.....4c  
No. 3R6062 Copying Ink Leads, violet for the above; three leads in box. Price, each.....4c

## SOLID STATE & HOBBY CIRCUITS MANUAL

\$1.95 postpaid to your door. The new manual offers over 400 pages of circuits for the hobbyist, engineer, experimenter and do-it-yourself kit builder. HURRY — Supply limited. Free catalog. Frazer & Associates, 1888 Century Park East Suite 10, Century City, Calif. 90067

CIRCLE 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## WE BUY SELL TRADE

### ALL BRANDS & MODELS OF:

- PRINTERS • MINICOMPUTERS
- CRT'S • PERIPHERALS
- MODEMS

### AND ALL OTHER DATA PROCESSING EQUIPMENT.

Nearly \$1 Million In Inventory

Phone for Price Quotes

**214/357-5725**



**U.S. BROKERS INC.**

2636 WALNUT HILL LANE  
SUITE 347-348  
DALLAS, TEXAS 75229

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# TRS-80

## CUSTOM SOFTWARE

YOU NAME IT, WE'LL WRITE IT!!  
No mass production. You get individual attention!! We have some pre-written programs available. Also, lots of information on Computer Crime. For more details send 25¢ or S.A.S.E. to:

COMPUTER CONSULTANTS  
312 Hoyt St., Dunkirk, N.Y. 14048

CIRCLE 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80 8080 Z-80

Professional software for the serious user.  
Routines and interactive programs from \$5 for:

Math	Finance	Music Analysis
Science	Navigation	Music Synthesis
Astronomy	Electronics	Digital Design
Statistics	Amateur Radio	Utility Functions

Performance Guaranteed.

Free Catalog.

**BENCHMARK COMPUTING SERVICES**  
P.O. Box 385-CI Providence, Utah 84332

CIRCLE 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**MONEY** TO PATENT GOOD  
IDEAS may be secured  
by our aid.  
**PATENT RECORD**, Baltimore, Md.



## The SSI Microcomputer Software Guide

Thousands of programs available on disk, cassette, paper tape; in books, listings, and magazines, complete with source addresses. If you have access to a microcomputer the SSI Guide is a must!

\$ 7.95 postpaid U.S.

## A Companion to Uiterwyk's Interpreters by Dave Gardner

Over 70 memory addresses mapped in MSI and SWTPC 6800 Basics, plus 30 custom assembled alterations. Included is an implied GOTO routine, FOR-NEXT-THEN loops plus much more. Learn about Basic not in theory, but by application.

\$ 9.95 postpaid U.S.

# SSI

4327 East Grove Street / Phoenix, Arizona 85040

ENCLOSE CHECK OR MONEY ORDER, FOREIGN ORDERS ADD \$ 2.00 PER ITEM  
POSTAGE PAYABLE IN U.S. FUNDS

Distributed to dealers by MICROMEDIA MARKETING

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# BITS<sup>TM</sup> inc

Books to erase the impossible

**FREE CATALOG!**

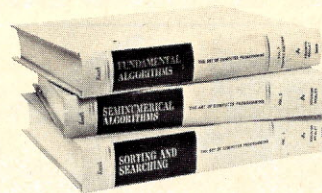
- The Best of the Microcomputer Book Field
- 150 Titles
- Self-published Works
- Posters
- T-Shirts
- Special Interest Books & Items
- All Orders Shipped in 24 hours



Write for a **FREE CATALOG** or  
circle the inquiry number on  
your reader service card.

## THE ART OF COMPUTER PROGRAMMING

Praised by critics as the best books in their field, these texts are part of a projected seven volume omnibus survey of computer science now being completed by Donald E Knuth. Volume I, **FUNDAMENTAL ALGORITHMS**, 634 pp.; Volume II, **SEMINUMERICAL ALGORITHMS**, 624 pp; Volume III, **SEARCHING AND SORTING**, 772 pp. Hardcover. \$21.95 each plus 75 cents postage & handling.



### Order Today

Send your orders to:  
**BITS, Inc.**  
Dept. 8, P.O. Box 428  
Peterborough, NH 03458

Dial your bank card orders **TOLL-FREE: 800-258-5477**

**CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

**AT LAST!!** Intelligent, innovative, intriguing, interesting, incredibly inexpensive software for your **TRS-80 4K Level 1** computer!

**Graftape 1.1** (includes 4 Graphics Programs)  
Super Graphics, Character Graphics, Mazemaker  
on cassette . . . only **\$6.79**

**Funtape 1.1** (includes 6 Game Programs) Gold Rush, Tic-Tac-Toe, 4D Chase, Math-Whiz, Decapawn, Hexagram  
on cassette . . . only **\$5.89**

Send cheque or money order, or for more details on these and other exciting programs, write:

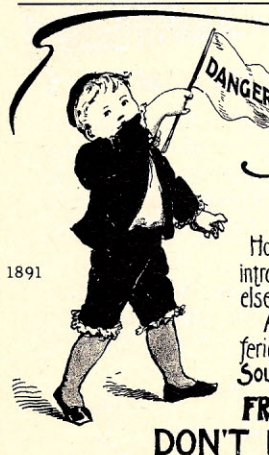
**BRUNSWICK COMPUTER SOFTWARE**  
8 Teesdale St. • Moncton, N. B. • Canada • E1A 5K5

**CIRCLE 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### PET OWNER'S

Introducing 2nd Cassette Interface Sanyo Recorder w/counter plugs directly into computer \$69.95 +\$3. Shipping & Handling  
Use your own recorder Interface Module  
\$19.95 plus \$2.00 S & H  
**D & R CREATIVE SYSTEMS P.O. Box 402C**  
St. Clair Shores, Michigan 48080

**CIRCLE 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



1891

## Look Out for frauds.

Honest Competition is all right, but to introduce an inferior article on some one else's reputation is piracy.  
A few cheap grocers are offering an inferior article under the name of French Soups. Be sure to ask for the

**FRANCO AMERICAN FOOD CO'S**  
**DON'T BE HUMBUGGED**

### CONSULTING

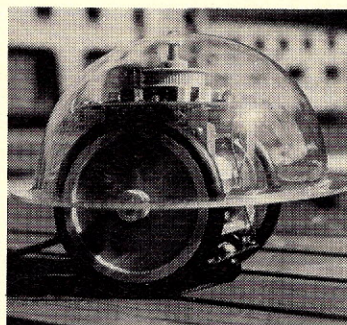
Hardware, software and systems assistance on those engineering issues and jobs you don't have resources for. Selection, design, problem solving, realization and integration in the whole mini-micro arena. Total Digital Engineering. 6 Holly Lane, Hudson, N.H. 03051 603-883-0991

**CIRCLE 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## TURTLES



by **Terrapin, Inc.**



Small home robots  
controllable  
by your computer.

Attachable to any computer via parallel interface (not included.)

Use your Turtle to map rooms, solve mazes, dance, explore Artificial Intelligence, teach geometry or programming.

Computer not included (batteries not needed).

#### Brochures available

#### Terrapin, Inc.

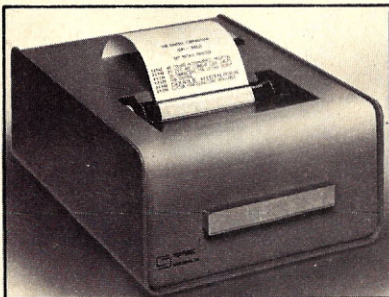
Kit \$300, Assembled \$500  
S-100 Bus Interface Kit \$40,  
Assembled \$50  
U.S. postage \$5  
Mass. residents add 5% sales tax

33 Edinborough Street  
6th Floor  
Boston, MA 02111  
(617) 482-1033

**CIRCLE 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



# SP-302 Printer



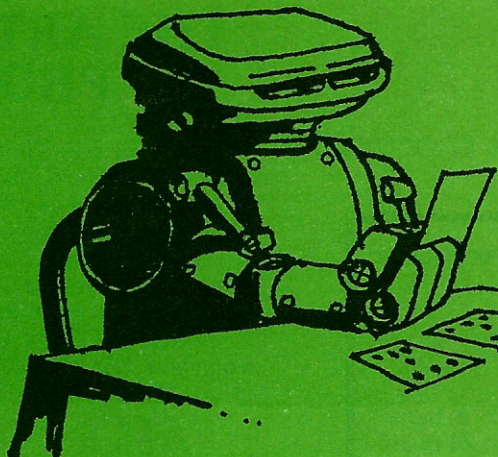
**\$575, 1-10 quantities**

## STANDARD FEATURES:

- 115-230 VAC, 50/60 Hz
- RS-232 and 20ma loop inputs.
- Microprocessor Controller.
- Double width printing, tabs double and triple space format.
- 40 Column Impact Printing.
- 5x7 Dot Matrix, Standard 64 Character ASCII Subset.
- Internal 40 Character Buffer.
- 50 CPS Printing Rate.
- Multi-copy Capability.
- Substantial OEM discounts

**Syntest**  
CORPORATION

169 Millham Street, Marlboro, MA 01752  
(617) 481-7827 • TWX 710-390-7659



# Games, Games, Games ...

Our best selling book, **Basic Computer Games**, brings you 101 great games to entertain you and your computer! It's got all the favorites: Blackjack, Mastermind, Super Star Trek and more. All you need is a BASIC speaking computer. Every game has a complete listing, sample run and descriptive write-up.

Swirl your cape at the bulls, relive the Civil War, toss darts, open your parachute at the last moment, slalom down narrow icy courses, and dabble with logic puzzles. You'll never watch TV again!

**Basic Computer Games** is a major revision of the book **101 BASIC Computer Games** with all the games now in Microsoft Basic. Paperbound, 183 pages, \$7.50 plus \$1.00 shipping and handling in U.S. (\$2.00 foreign). NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Send your order today to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Visa and Master Charge are acceptable also. For faster service, call in your bankcard order to:

**800-631-8112** (In NJ, call 201-540-0445)

CIRCLE 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# ATTENTION: HUMANS

The Klingons are hot on the trail of the Enterprise. To gain speed, we're unloading our supply holds of Star Trek T-shirts, posters, etc. Help us escape the Klingons and keep the galaxy safe by buying these items at drastically reduced prices!!



## MR. SPOCK T-SHIRT

Mr. Spock T-Shirt is a black design on a beautiful pale green shirt. Available in adult sizes S, M, L, XL. All cotton, made in USA. Regular price \$4.50.

**NOW ONLY \$3.00!**



## STAR TREK COMPUTER IMAGES

**Mr. Spock Poster.** Large (17" x 23") computer image on heavy poster stock. A digital scanning densitometer transformed each 50 micron square point on the negative into a line printer character (using two overprintings). regular price \$1.50.

**Set of 7 Computer Images.** Kirk, Spock, McCoy, Sulu, Scott, Uhura, and the Enterprise. On heavy poster stock. 8 1/2 x 11. Regular price per set \$1.50.

**BOTH FOR ONLY \$1.00!**

Orders must be prepaid. (No bank cards)  
Send to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, N.J. 07960



# Computer Career Opportunities

If you've gone as far as you can with your present company you should come work with us at Digital. We'll give you all the room you need. We're a billion-and-a-half dollar company that continues to grow by introducing hot new products like VAX. So there's always plenty to challenge even the best people.

- **Field Engineers/Technicians** with experience in:
  - CPU troubleshooting and repair
  - Core troubleshooting and repair
  - Peripheral fault isolation and diagnosis
- **Sales Professionals** with a solid track record of success in selling computers to any of the broad range of markets.

- **Software Specialists** with experience in:
  - Real time event driven applications
  - Operating systems design and modifications
    - RSX-11, RSTS-E, TOPS 10
  - Business applications design
  - COBOL, FORTRAN

**Have you  
outgrown the  
company you're  
working for?**



**digital**

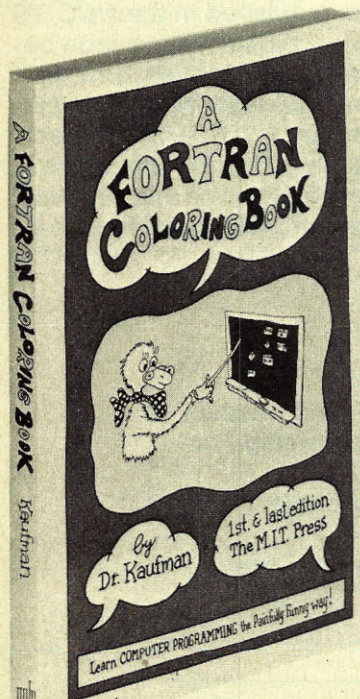
An equal opportunity employer m/f.

Take a step in the right career direction today by sending your resumé to Harry Crawford, Digital Equipment Corporation, Dept. H1013820, 129 Parker Street, Maynard, MA 01754.

- the Erudite & Zany new text from MIT Press.

Lay <sup>people</sup> ~~men~~ through Professional Programmers will enjoy reading this painfully funny book on Computers and Computer Programming. What's more - they'll All learn something from it in the process! Most FORTRAN texts are as Dull as Doornails. Students use them as fly swatters but they Dread needing to read them.

**A FORTRAN COLORING BOOK**  
is different!



Please rush me a copy of *The Fortran Coloring Book*

☐ \$7.95 cash, check m.o. enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ Master Charge

Card number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

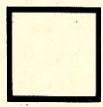
Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: **creative computing** P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, N.J. 07960



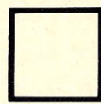
# ARE YOU TAKING FULL ADVANTAGE OF YOUR COMPUTER?



## NO

Then we want you. Assembled at the Personal Computing Festival of the 1979 National Computer Conference will be scores of experts with diverse backgrounds. Your

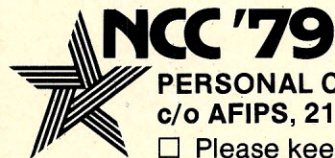
imagination cannot help but be triggered with new uses and applications for your own computer. Over 25 technical sessions will cover such topics as: languages, education, robotics, small business applications, speech synthesis and recognition, and investment analysis. Live demonstrations of applications by individual users will enable you to see the latest personal computing realities in action. Commercial exhibits will bring you up-to-date on industry offerings in microcomputer products, systems, and services. Take full advantage of your computer by attending the NCC Personal Computing Festival at the Americana Hotel in New York City, June 4-7. For continuing information about the complete computing experience at NCC, simply fill out and return the coupon below.



## YES

Then we need you. You have developed an application to a point where your re-

sults are up to your own high personal standards. Speak to us, and the world, at the NCC '79 Personal Computing Festival. You can help your friends and colleagues take full advantage of their own computers by presenting a paper, chairing a session, or demonstrating your application. Valuable prizes will be awarded for outstanding applications demonstrations and for the best papers published in the *NCC '79 Personal Computing Proceedings*. Fill out the coupon below, check the box on conference participation, and we'll send you complete information. The deadline for submitting ideas and proposals is February 1, 1979. But remember...whether or not you're presently taking full advantage of your computer, there's a world of information on the very latest in personal computing awaiting you at NCC '79 in New York.



### PERSONAL COMPUTING FESTIVAL

c/o AFIPS, 210 Summit Avenue, Montvale, N.J. 07645

CC

- ☐ Please keep me up-to-date on NCC '79 and its Personal Computing Festival.
- ☐ Please rush me information on participating in the Personal Computing Festival program sessions.
- ☐ I'm interested in demonstrating my own personal computing application; please send me details.
- ☐ My company is interested in exhibiting at the Personal Computing Festival.
- ☐ Please send information on the NCC '79 Travel Service.

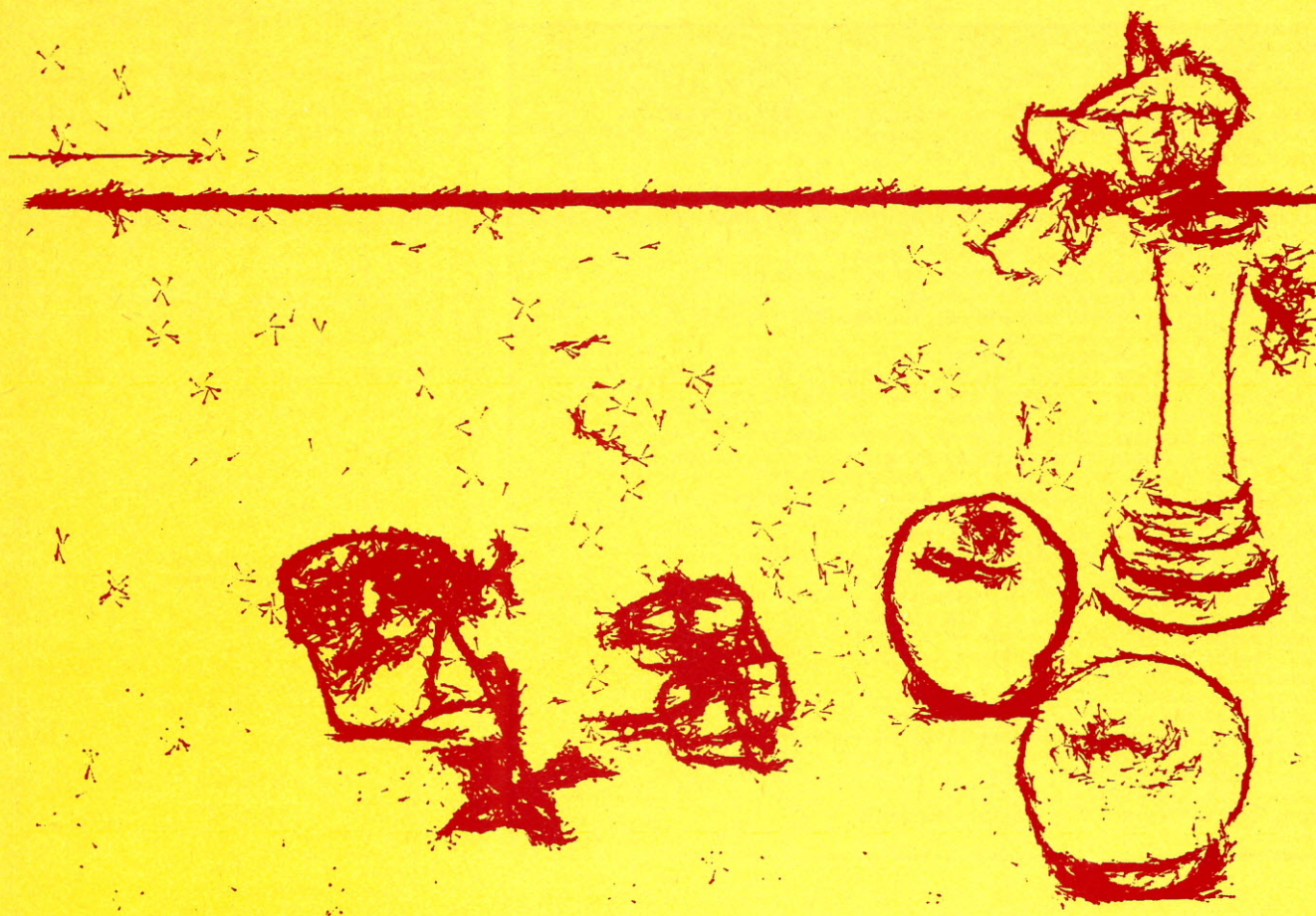
Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_





These original graphics were generated on a Calcomp drum plotter. The process involved scan digitizing monochromatic photographs with 6 bit encoding (64 gray levels) and generating an offline plot tape from this data using a program termed EDGANG. This program computes the strength and direction of the gradient at each point in the format and plots uniform length vectors at points where the gradient strength exceeds a specified value. The vectors are drawn orthogonal to the gradient direction with 0.1 radian angular resolution.

Designed and executed by R. Michael Hord, Institute for Advanced Computation, 128 South Royal St., Alexandria, VA 22314.

## COMPUTER GRAPHICS

Still Life  
Young Woman  
Business Man





DANGER! DANGER! DANGER!

1. THE MARK V HOME COMPUTER/PERSONAL NUKLEAR REACTOR CONTROLLER, DETECT A CONDITION OF CONCERN TO THE OCCUPANTS OF THIS HOUSE. STAY CALM, BUT I AM COMMENCING THE:

#### NUKLEAR DISASTER LOG:

03:15:23.332 ABNORMAL TEMPERATURE RISE IN REACTOR CORE  
 03:15:24.224 HOUSE SECURITY CHECK - RETURN CODE: OK  
 03:21:54:874 CORE TEMPERATURE STILL RISING  
 03:21:55.044 INITIATE COMPLEAT COOLING SYSTEM CHECK  
 COOLING SYSTEM: PUMPS NOT OPERATING  
 WATER TEMPERATURE 100 DEGREES CELSIUS  
 WATER PRESSURE 0  
 EMERGENCY COOLANT LEVEL 0  
 03:22:00.533 COOLANT SYSTEM FAILURE DETECTED  
 03:22:30.000 INTERRUPT. COMPUTE TODAY'S SHOPPING LIST  
 03:27:30.000 SHOPPING LIST SPOOLED  
 03:27:30.025 REACTOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR INOPERATIVE  
 03:27:30.050 REACTOR ROOM TEMPERATURE 274 DEGREES CELSIUS  
 03:27:30.544 DEDUCE THAT REACTOR IS MALFUNCTIONING  
 03:27:30.750 COMPUTER INTERVENTION REQUIRED - INITIATE REACTOR SCRAM  
 03:27:31.332 INTERRUPT. LAWN MOISTURE SENSOR  
 03:27:32.448 TURN OFF LAWN SPRINKLERS  
 03:28:12.122 REACTOR SCRAM UNSUCCESSFUL, NO RESPONSE FROM EMERGENCY SYSTEMS  
 03:28:12.544 ACTIVATE FIRE AND INTRUSION ALARMS, FLINK HOUSE LIGHTS  
 03:28:15.699 ACTIVATE DOOR AND WINDOW UNLOCK SOLENOIDS  
 03:28:16.224 NO RESPONSE, POWER LOSS IN HOUSE CIRCUITS  
 03:28:16.442 DIAL FIRE DEPARTMENT  
 03:28:26.198 LINE BUSY  
 03:28:43.287 REDIAL  
 03:29:00.822 LINE BUSY  
 03:29:12.998 TELEPHONE INTERFACE NOT RESPONDING  
 03:29:15.936 ABNORMAL TEMPERATURE IN MARK V HOME COMPUTER  
 03:29:16.224 MEM(XOR) PAR-TY ERR(X)  
 0\*1(3:D5.756 HEL)P ME!  
 KG(3#6JJYR(&S\*996>?+0)(7&5321EEEEEEEEEE

## 4-Year Cumulative Index to Creative Computing and ROM

Yes, folks, *Creative Computing* has been around for four (count them, 4) years! Our first issue was Nov/Dec 1974 and Vol. 4, No. 6 was Nov/Dec 1978. For those of you with all those issues around it's sometimes difficult to remember just when that neat article on Magic Squares appeared, or which four issues carried the CAI Series of articles, or in which issues we reviewed all 34 books on BASIC.

Also, not to overlook our cousin ROM, we've included all the meaty articles, programs, reviews and other information from that periodical too.

We've cross-referenced articles that have appeared in both *Creative Computing* magazine and the *Best of Creative Computing Vols. 1 and 2*, hence, the current source of every article is listed.

Articles are classified by subject area and listed by title and author. Over 2000 separate items are included. The index does not include a cross-reference to author.

The index was put together by Jane Fletcher on a DECsystem-10 using the text editor and runoff (with a Diablo 1620).



Price for this blockbuster of an index is just \$1.00 postpaid, \$1.25 for first class delivery, \$2.00 foreign. Orders must include payment (no bank cards, COD's, or orders to be billed). Send to Index, Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960.

## Index to Advertisers

Reader Service No.	Advertiser	Page No.
165	Academic Press, Inc.	123, 122
199	Advanced Computer Products	43
	AFIPS (NCC)	142
109	Apollo Distribution	26
148	Apple Computer Co.	8
126	AVR Electronics	99
143	Benchmark computing Services	138
144	Berkeley Medical Data Assoc., Inc.	105
177	Bits, Inc.	139
163	The Bottom Shelf	39
161	Brunswick Computer Software	139
175	George A. Clisham	138
134	Cload Magazine	45
152	Component Sales, Inc.	31
154	Computalk Consultants	67
128	Computer Components	51
145	Computer Consultants	138
102 &		
103	Computer Enterprises	33
	Computer Factory	5
115	Computer Information Exchange	99
106	Computer Lab of NJ	5
107	Computer Mart of California	82
150	Computer Mart of NY	57
	Computer Professionals' Book Club	17
124	Computer Store of Santa Monica	99
112	Computhink	11
166	Computrex	40
167,		
168 &		
169	Connecticut Microcomputer	54, 55, 57
111	Continental Specialties	C111
182	Contract Services Associates	95
	Creative Computing	129, 141, 140, 96
121	Creative Software	57
132	Cromemco	1
178	D & R Creative Systems	139
123	Datasearch	75
	Digital Equipment Corp.	141
162	Digital Press	89
104	Electronic Control Technology	34
198	Exidy	37
197	Frazer and Associates	138
119	Graham-Dorian Enterprises	7
118	Hayden Book, Co.	71
190	Houston Instruments	16
114	Ithaca Audio	101
141	Lear Siegler, Inc.	103
179	Lifeboat Associates	65
164	Ligori Data Services	40
137	Marketline Systems, Inc.	35
151	Mathematical Applications Service	136
142	Michael Shroyer Software	87
170	Microcomputer Devices	137
177	Micro Mike's	95
139	Midwest Scientific	13
195	Microcomputer World	97
147	Microsoft	23
189	Microtronix	47
101	MiniMicro Mart	27
	Mr. K	40
160	Netronics R & D Ltd.	82
112	New England Electronics Co.	11
183	Newman Computer Exchange	117
146	Ohio Scientific	CIV
131	Osborne & Associates	91
155	Percom Data Company, Inc.	35
191	Personal Programming Service	73
108	Personal Software	79
159	Personal Systems Consulting	97
136	Pertec Computer Corp.	107
180	Physicians Microcomputer Report	90
196	Practical Applications	61
125	Processor Technology	14, 15
135	Quality Software	99
	Radio Shack	21
138	Rainbow Computing, Inc.	136
122	Small System Software	45
127	Smoke Signal Broadcasting	2
185	Softside Publications	32
187	Softsystems Technology	26
120	Southwest Technical Products Corp.	CII
186	SSI	138
140	Sybox, Inc.	130, 131
200	Syntest	140
188	Tarbell Electronics	61
113	Terrapin, Inc.	139
157	Thinker Toys	10
107	Tiny-C	133
176	Total Digital Engineering	139
153	Trans-Data Corp.	96
105	TransNet Corporation	34
174	TYC/Software Associates	40
133	U.S. Brokers	138
158	Vantage Press	138
129 &	Vista Computer Company	125, 126
130		



# Spend less. Test more.

Faster, easier and more economical digital testing. That's what CSC's Logic Probes are all about. And that's what engineers, technicians and hobbyists need, to deal with the increased use and complexity of digital circuits.

Unlike oscilloscopes, meters and other conventional test equipment, CSC probes are *logic-state oriented*: Just touch the probe to a circuit node and *instantly* read logic state, detect level transitions, check duty cycles. And store high-speed, low-rep-rate events that even fast scopes miss.

By accurately detecting the state of individual logic elements without removing ICs or cutting copper paths, CSC's circuit-powered,



multi-family Logic Probes locate over 95% of circuit problems in minutes instead of hours. And they're easy to use. Simply connect two clip leads across the power supply, touch the probe tip to a node and watch the LEDs.

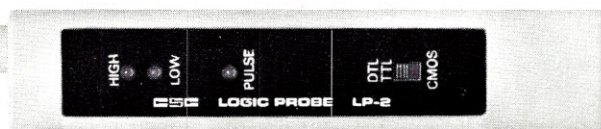
## **LP-1 LOGIC PROBE. \$44.95\***

LP-1 has a minimum detectable pulse width of 50 nanoseconds and maximum input frequency of 10 MHz. This 100 K ohm probe is an inexpensive workhorse for any shop, lab or field service tool kit. It detects high-speed pulse trains or one-shot events and stores pulse or level transitions, replacing separate level detectors, pulse detectors, pulse stretchers and pulse memory devices. All, for less than the price of a DVM.

## **LP-2 LOGIC PROBE. \$24.95\***

LP-2 performs the same basic functions as the LP-1, but for slower-speed circuits and

without pulse memory capability. Handling a minimum pulse width of 300 nanoseconds, this 300 K ohm probe is the economical way to test



circuits up to 1.5 MHz. It detects pulse trains or single-shot events in TTL, DTL, HTL and CMOS circuits, replacing separate pulse detectors, pulse stretchers and node state analyzers.

## **LP-3 LOGIC PROBE. \$69.95\***

Our LP-3 has all the features of the LP-1 plus extra high speed. It captures pulses as narrow as 10 nanoseconds, and monitors pulse trains to over 50 MHz. Giving you the essential capabilities of a high-quality memory scope at *about 1/100th the cost*. LP-3 captures one-shot or low-rep-rate events all-but-impossible to detect any other way. All without the weight, bulk, inconvenience and power consumption of conventional methods.



Use CSC's highly versatile logic probes for testing, debugging or servicing any type of digital circuit. They give you a lot of information about IC circuit conditions... and help you do more in less time. For less money.

**NEED MORE INFORMATION? CALL 203-624-3103** to order, or for the name of your local distributor. Prices slightly higher outside U.S.A.

© 1978, Continental Specialties Corporation. Prices, specifications, subject to change without notice.

\* Manufacturer's suggested retail.

Corporate Headquarters:  
Continental Specialties Corporation  
70 Fulton Terr., Box 1942, New Haven, CT 06509  
351 California St., San Francisco, CA 94104  
(415) 421-8872, TWX 910-372-7992

CONTINENTAL SPECIALTIES CORPORATION



Europe, Africa, Mid-East: **CSC UK LTD.**  
Shire Hill Industrial Estate, Units 1 and 2  
Saffron Walden, Essex CB 11 3AQ  
Telephone Number: SAFFRON WALDEN 21682  
TLX 817477

CIRCLE 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Age of Affordable Personal Computing Has Finally Arrived.

Ohio Scientific has made a major breakthrough in small computer technology which dramatically reduces the cost of personal computers. By use of custom LSI micro circuits, we have managed to put a complete ultra high performance computer and all necessary interfaces, including the keyboard and power supply, on a single printed circuit board. This new computer actually has more features and higher performance than some home or personal computers that are selling today for up to \$2000. It is more powerful than computer systems which cost over \$20,000 in the early 1970's.

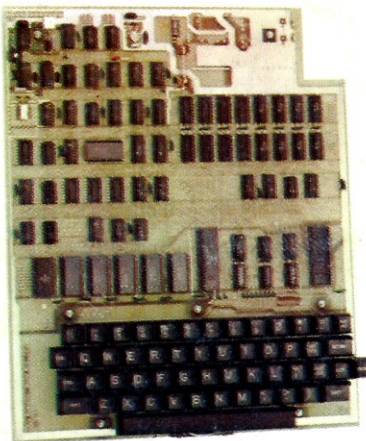
This new machine can entertain your whole family with spectacular video games and cartoons, made possible by its ultra high resolution graphics and super fast BASIC. It can help you with your personal finances and budget planning, made possible by its decimal arithmetic ability and cassette data storage capabilities. It can assist you in school or industry as an ultra powerful scientific calculator, made possible by its advanced scientific

math functions and built-in "immediate" mode which allows complex problem solving without programming! This computer can actually entertain your children while it educates them in topics ranging from naming the Presidents of the United States to tutoring trigonometry all possible by its fast extended BASIC, graphics and data storage ability.

The machine can be economically expanded to assist in your business, remotely control your home, communicate with other computers and perform many other tasks via the broadest line of expansion accessories in the microcomputer industry.

This machine is super easy to use because it communicates naturally in BASIC, an English-like programming language. So you can easily instruct it or program it to do whatever you want, *but you don't have to*. You don't because it comes with a complete software library on cassette including programs for each application stated above. Ohio Scientific also offers you hundreds of inexpensive programs on ready-to-run cassettes. Program it yourself or just enjoy it; the choice is yours.

Ohio Scientific offers you this remarkable new computer two ways.



## Superboard II \$279

For electronic buffs. Fully assembled and tested. Requires +5V. at 3 Amps and a video monitor or TV with RF converter to be up and running.

## Challenger 1P \$349

Fully packaged with power supply. Just plug in a video monitor or TV through an RF converter to be up and running.



## Standard Features

- Uses the ultra powerful 6502 microprocessor
- 8K Microsoft BASIC-in-ROM  
Full feature BASIC runs faster than currently available personal computers and all 8080-based business computers.
- 4K static RAM on board expandable to 8K
- Full 53-key keyboard with upper/lower case and user programmability
- Kansas City standard audio cassette interface for high reliability
- Full machine code monitor and I/O utilities in ROM
- Direct access video display has 1K of dedicated memory (besides 4K user memory), features upper case, lower case, graphics and gaming characters for an effective screen resolution of up to 256 by 256 points. Normal TV's with overscan display about 24 rows of 24 characters; without overscan up to 30 X 30 characters.

## Extras

- Available expander board features 24K static RAM (additional), dual mini-floppy interface, port adapter for printer and modem and an OSI 48 line expansion interface.
- Assembler/editor and extended machine code monitor available.

## ORDER FORM

Order direct or from your local Ohio Scientific dealer.

- ☐ I'm interested. Send me information on your:
- ☐ Personal Computers    ☐ Business Systems
- ☐ Send me a Superboard II \$279 enclosed
- ☐ Send me a Challenger 1P \$349 enclosed
- ☐ Include 4 more K of RAM (8K Total) \$69 more enclosed

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Payment by: BAC (VISA) \_\_\_\_\_ Master Charge \_\_\_\_\_ Money Order \_\_\_\_\_

Credit Card Account # \_\_\_\_\_

Expires \_\_\_\_\_ Interbank # (Master Charge) \_\_\_\_\_  
Ohio Residents add 4% Sales Tax

TOTAL CHARGED OR ENCLOSED \_\_\_\_\_

All orders shipped insured UPS unless otherwise requested. FOB Aurora, OH

Interested in a bigger system? Ohio Scientific offers 15 other models of microcomputer systems ranging from single board units to 74 million byte hard disk systems.

# OHIO SCIENTIFIC

America's Largest Full Line Microcomputer Company  
1333 S. Chillicothe Road • Aurora, Ohio 44202 (216) 562-3101